

# An Encyclopedia of Japanese History

compiled by Chris Spackman

## Copyright Notice

Copyright © 2002-2005 Chris Spackman and contributors

Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document under the terms of the GNU Free Documentation License, Version 1.1 or any later version published by the Free Software Foundation; with no Invariant Sections, with no Front-Cover Texts, and with no Back-Cover Texts. A copy of the license is included in the section entitled “GNU Free Documentation License.”

## Table of Contents

Frontmatter.....	9
Abe Family (Mikawa) – Azukizaka, Battle of (1564).....	11
Baba Family – Buzen Province.....	41
Chang Tso-lin – Currency.....	51
Daido Masashige – Dutch Learning.....	95
Echigo Province – Etō Shinpei.....	98
Feminism – Fuwa Mitsuharu.....	102
Gamō Hideyuki – Gyoki.....	107
Habu Yoshiharu – Hyūga Province.....	116
Ibaraki Castle – Izu Province.....	138
Japan Communist Party – Jurakutei Castle.....	154
Kaei – Kyūshū Campaign.....	158
Lansing, Robert – Lytton.....	203
MacArthur, Douglas – Mutsu Province.....	203
Nabeyama Sadachika – Nunobeyama, Battle of.....	238
Ōan – Ozu Yasujiro.....	254
Pacific War – Privy Council.....	275
(Q: No Entries).....	289
Ran – Ryūkyū Province.....	289
Sado Province – Suzuki Zenkō.....	294
Tachibana Muneshige – Twenty-One Demands.....	345
Uchida Ryohei – Uzen Province.....	372
(V: No entries).....	375
Wado Province – Witte, Sergei.....	375
(X: No entries).....	377
Yagyū Munenori – Yūryaku-tennō.....	377
Zaibatsu – Zeami.....	386
Chronological List of Emperors.....	389
Prime Ministers, 1885 to Present.....	395
Alphabetical List of the Prefectures.....	399
Provinces and Corresponding Prefectures.....	402
Chronological List of Nengō.....	406
List of the Shōgun.....	415
GNU Free Documentation License.....	417

## List of Tables

Table 1 Cabinet Positions Held by Abe Nobuyuki.....	12
Table 2 Abe Nobuyuki's Cabinet.....	13
Table 3 Cabinet Positions Held by Adachi Kenzō.....	15
Table 4 Data on Akita Prefecture.....	19
Table 5 Cabinet Positions Held by Araki Sadao.....	28
Table 6 Cabinet Positions Held by Ashida Hitoshi.....	31
Table 7 Ashida Hitoshi's Cabinet.....	32
Table 8 i-ro-ha Alphabet, 1-7 Checkerboard Cipher.....	81
Table 9 Checkerboard Cipher Using Waka Poem.....	82
Table 10 Creating a Pseudo-Random Number from Two Other Numbers.....	92
Table 11 Portraits on Japanese Bills.....	94
Table 12 Dates of Use for Japanese Bills.....	95
Table 13 Cabinet Positions Held by Gotō Shinpei.....	114
Table 14 Cabinet Positions Held by Gotō Shōjirō.....	115
Table 15 Cabinet Positions Held by Hamaguchi Osachi.....	117
Table 16 Hamaguchi Osachi's Cabinet.....	118
Table 17 Cabinet Positions Held by Hara Kei.....	119
Table 18 Hara Kei's Cabinet.....	120
Table 19 Cabinet Positions Held by Hatoyama Ichirō.....	121
Table 20 Cabinet Positions Held by Hayashi Senjūrō.....	122
Table 21 Hayashi Senjūrō's Cabinet.....	122
Table 22 Cabinet Positions Held by Hayashi Tadasu.....	123
Table 23 Cabinet Positions Held by Hiranuma Kiichirō.....	127
Table 24 Hiranuma Kiichirō's Cabinet.....	128
Table 25 Cabinet Positions Held by Hirota Kōki.....	129
Table 26 Hirota Kōki's Cabinet.....	130
Table 27 Cabinet Positions Held by Inoue Junnosuke.....	142
Table 28 Cabinet Positions Held by Inoue Kaoru.....	143
Table 29 Cabinet Positions Held by Inoue Kowashi.....	143
Table 30 Cabinet Positions Held by Inukai Tsuyoshi.....	144
Table 31 Inukai Tsuyoshi's Cabinet.....	144
Table 32 Domains in Ise Province.....	145
Table 33 Cabinet Positions Held by Itagaki Taisuke.....	147
Table 34 Cabinet Positions Held by Itō Hirobumi.....	148
Table 35 Itō Hirobumi's First Cabinet.....	148
Table 36 Itō Hirobumi's Second Cabinet.....	151
Table 37 Itō Hirobumi's Third Cabinet.....	151
Table 38 Itō Hirobumi's Fourth Cabinet.....	152
Table 39 Cabinet Positions Held by Katō Takaaki.....	169
Table 40 Katō Takaaki's First Cabinet.....	169
Table 41 Katō Takaaki's Second Cabinet.....	170
Table 42 Cabinet Positions Held by Katō Tomosaburō.....	170

Table 43 Katō Tomosaburō's Cabinet.....	171
Table 44 Cabinet Positions Held by Katsura Tarō.....	172
Table 45 Katsura Tarō's First Cabinet.....	173
Table 46 Katsura Tarō's Second Cabinet.....	173
Table 47 Katsura Tarō's Third Cabinet.....	174
Table 48 Cabinet Positions Held by Kido Kōichi.....	177
Table 49 Cabinet Positions Held by Kobiyama Naoto.....	181
Table 50 Cabinet Positions Held by Kodama Gentarō.....	181
Table 51 Cabinet Positions Held by Kodama Hideo.....	182
Table 52 Cabinet Positions Held by Koiso Kuniaki.....	184
Table 53 Koiso Kuniaki's Cabinet.....	185
Table 54 Kōke Families.....	186
Table 55 Cabinet Positions Held by Kōno Togama.....	188
Table 56 Cabinet Positions Held by Komura Jūtarō.....	188
Table 57 Cabinet Positions Held by Konoe Fumimaro.....	189
Table 58 Konoe Fumimaro's First Cabinet.....	190
Table 59 Konoe Fumimaro's Second Cabinet.....	191
Table 60 Konoe Fumimaro's Third Cabinet.....	192
Table 61 Cabinet Positions Held by Kuroda Kiyotaka.....	198
Table 62 Kuroda Kiyotaka's Cabinet.....	198
Table 63 Filmography of Kurosawa Akira.....	201
Table 64 Cabinet Positions Held by Kurusu Takeo.....	201
Table 65 Cabinet Positions Held by Machida Chūji.....	203
Table 66 Cabinet Positions Held by Maeda Yonezō.....	205
Table 67 Cabinet Positions Held by Makino Nobuaki.....	205
Table 68 Cabinet Positions Held by Matsuda Masahisa.....	206
Table 69 Cabinet Positions Held by Matsukata Masayoshi.....	207
Table 70 Matsukata Masayoshi's First Cabinet.....	208
Table 71 Matsukata Masayoshi's Second Cabinet.....	209
Table 72 Cabinet Positions Held by Matsumoto Jōji.....	210
Table 73 Cabinet Positions Held by Matsumura Kenzō.....	210
Table 74 Leaders of the Meiji Restoration.....	213
Table 75 Filmography of Mifune Toshirō.....	215
Table 76 Cabinet Positions Held by Minami Hiroshi.....	217
Table 77 Cabinet Positions Held by Mitsuchi Chūzō.....	225
Table 78 Cabinet Positions Held by Mizuno Rentarō.....	229
Table 79 Cabinet Positions Held by Mochizuke Keisuke.....	229
Table 80 Cabinet Positions Held by Motoda Hajime.....	232
Table 81 Cabinet Positions Held by Murase Naokai.....	233
Table 82 Cabinet Positions Held by Murata Shōzō.....	233
Table 83 Cabinet Positions Held by Mutsu Munemitsu.....	237
Table 84 Cabinet Positions Held by Nagai Ryūtarō.....	238
Table 85 Cabinet Positions Held by Nakahashi Tokugorō.....	247
Table 86 Cabinet Positions Held by Nakajima Chikuhei.....	247

Table 87	Cabinet Positions Held by Narahashi Wataru.....	248
Table 88	Cabinet Positions Held by Nishio Suehiro.....	252
Table 89	Cabinet Positions Held by Noda Uichi.....	253
Table 90	Cabinet Positions Held by Noda Utarō.....	253
Table 91	Cabinet Positions Held by Ogata Taketora.....	260
Table 92	Cabinet Positions Held by Ohara Naoshi.....	260
Table 93	Cabinet Positions Held by Okada Keisuke.....	262
Table 94	Okada Keisuke's Cabinet.....	262
Table 95	Cabinet Positions Held by Okada Ryōhei.....	263
Table 96	Cabinet Positions Held by Okano Keijirō.....	263
Table 97	Cabinet Positions Held by Ōki Enkichi.....	264
Table 98	Cabinet Positions Held by Ōki Takatō.....	265
Table 99	Cabinet Positions Held by Okuda Yoshindo.....	266
Table 100	Cabinet Positions Held by Ōkuma Shigenobu.....	266
Table 101	Ōkuma Shigenobu's First Cabinet.....	267
Table 102	Ōkuma Shigenobu's Second Cabinet.....	267
Table 103	Cabinet Positions Held by Ōura Kanetake.....	272
Table 104	Cabinet Positions Held by Ōyama Iwao.....	272
Table 105	Notable Hired Foreigners.....	274
Table 106	Cabinet Positions Held by Saigō Tsugumichi.....	296
Table 107	Cabinet Positions Held by Saionji Kinmochi.....	297
Table 108	Saionji Kinmochi's First Cabinet.....	298
Table 109	Saionji Kinmochi's Second Cabinet.....	299
Table 110	Cabinet Positions Held by Saitō Makoto.....	299
Table 111	Saitō Makoto's Cabinet.....	300
Table 112	Cabinet Positions Held by Saitō Takao.....	301
Table 113	Cabinet Positions Held by Sakurauchi Yukio.....	302
Table 114	Cabinet Positions Held by Sasamori Junzō.....	305
Table 115	Cabinet Positions Held by Satō Eisaku.....	305
Table 116	Satō Eisaku's First Cabinet.....	305
Table 117	Satō Eisaku's Second Cabinet.....	305
Table 118	East and West Armies at Sekigahara.....	308
Table 119	Cabinet Positions Held by Sengoku Mitsugu.....	309
Table 120	Cabinet Positions Held by Shibata Kamon.....	310
Table 121	Cabinet Positions Held by Shidehara Kijūrō.....	311
Table 122	Shidehara Kijūrō's Cabinet.....	312
Table 123	Cabinet Positions Held by Shigemitsu Mamoru.....	313
Table 124	Cabinet Positions Held by Shimada Toshio.....	315
Table 125	Cabinet Positions Held by Shiono Suehiko.....	317
Table 126	Shōgunates.....	319
Table 127	Cabinet Positions Held by Sone Arasuke.....	340
Table 128	Cabinet Positions Held by Suematsu Kenchō.....	341
Table 129	Cabinet Positions Held by Sugiyama Gen.....	342
Table 130	Cabinet Positions Held by Suzuki Kantarō.....	343

Table 131	Suzuki Kantarō's Cabinet.....	344
Table 132	Cabinet Positions Held by Suzuki Kisaburō.....	344
Table 133	Cabinet Positions Held by Suzuki Teiichi.....	345
Table 134	Cabinet Positions Held by Suzuki Yoshio.....	345
Table 135	Cabinet Positions Held by Takahashi Korekiyo.....	347
Table 136	Takahashi Korekiyo's Cabinet.....	347
Table 137	Cabinet Positions Held by Takarabe Takeshi.....	349
Table 138	Cabinet Positions Held by Takashima Tomonosuke.....	349
Table 139	Cabinet Positions Held by Takeda Giichi.....	350
Table 140	Cabinet Positions Held by Taketomi Tokitoshi.....	352
Table 141	Cabinet Positions Held by Tanabe Harumichi.....	353
Table 142	Cabinet Positions Held by Tanaka Giichi.....	353
Table 143	Tanaka Giichi's Cabinet.....	354
Table 144	Cabinet Positions Held by Terauchi Masatake.....	359
Table 145	Terauchi Masatake's Cabinet.....	359
Table 146	Yonai Mitsumasa's Cabinet.....	385
Table 147	Cabinet Positions Held by Yoshida Zengo.....	386
Table 148	Chronological List of Emperors.....	393
Table 149	Emperors of the Northern Court.....	393
Table 150	Prime Ministers, 1885 to Present.....	398
Table 151	Alphabetical List of the Prefectures.....	401
Table 152	Provinces and Corresponding Prefectures.....	405
Table 153	Chronological List of Nengō.....	413
Table 154	List of Nengō of the Northern Court.....	414
Table 155	List of the Kamakura Shōgun.....	415
Table 156	List of the Ashikaga Shōgun.....	415
Table 157	List of the Tokugawa Shōgun.....	416





# Frontmatter

## Credits

The following people have contributed to this encyclopedia:

Carl F. Kelley

Seige of Kozuki entry

W. G. Sheftall (sheftall at ia.inf.shizuoka.ac.jp)

Imperial Way Faction entry

February 26th Revolt entry

Wikipedia (www.wikipedia.org)

Several pages are included (and possibly modified) from the content available at www.wikipedia.org. These include but are not limited to:

[Kofun](#), [Kotoamatsukami](#), [Meiji](#), [Nagasaki](#), [Bombing of Nagasaki City](#), [Sengoku Period](#),

[Sino-Japanese War \(1894-1895\)](#), [Tokugawa Ieyasu](#), [Nengo](#), the [Nengo appendix](#),

## History

This encyclopedia started as a web site back in 1998. As I added more and more pages, the limitations of html for a large project began to show, so in late 2000 I switched everything over to LaTeX. With the 0.3.3 release, the format has again changed – this time to the OpenOffice.org XML-based format.

This work was originally published under the Open Content License but I republished it under the GNU Free Documentation License in March 2001. Please see the copyright section and the GNU License at the back of the book for more details.

## About

Please direct questions, bug reports (factual mistakes in the text, for example), or suggestions concerning this work to Chris Spackman (spackman@openhistory.org). The newest version will always be available at [www.openhistory.org](http://www.openhistory.org).

This encyclopedia is continually under development and anyone is welcome to contribute.

## Note on Dates (Important! Please READ THIS!!)

Some of the sources from which this encyclopedia is compiled are Japanese and use Japanese dates for events. Unfortunately, the Japanese used a less-than-perfect lunar calendar until the 1870s. As a result, the dates listed for events from more than about 130 years ago can seem misleading when compared with dates for the same event from an American or other 'Western' source. So, for example, Bryant (and probably everyone else in America) lists the Battle of Sekigahara as taking place in October while Japanese sources say that it took place in September. In time I hope to have both dates listed, but that is not going to happen soon.

As a convenience, I have converted phrases like "fifth day of the second month" to "5 February".

## Sources

Currently, I have compiled this encyclopedia mostly from:

## History

Janet Hunter's *Encyclopedia of Modern History* [hunter\_1984] for people and events from modern history.

Stephen Turnbull's *Samurai Sourcebook* [turnbull\_1998] for the *Sengoku* Period and samurai in general.

The Samurai Archives homepage at: <http://www.angelfire.com/realm/kitsuno01/index.html> A great site with lots of information about samurai and the *Sengoku* Period.

E. Papinot's *Historical and Geographical Dictionary of Japan* [papinot\_1972] is a bit dated but has wonderfully detailed information on topics that tend to get ignored these days.

Wikipedia: <http://www.wikipedia.org> : the online, free (as in speech) encyclopedia.

Most if not all of the data for prefecture entries is from Noritaka Yagasaki's *Japan: Geographical Perspectives on an Island Nation* [yagasaki\_1997].

There are several very helpful tables at the back of *New Nelson's Kanji Encyclopedia*, which I have used to double and triple check a lot of the data about *nengo* and emperors.

This is not a comprehensive list.

## Changes

### 0.3.3 to 0.3.4

#### Changed:

Hōgen (added Japanese), Chronological List of Nengō (added Japanese), Yonai Mitsumasa (added cabinet), Hayashi Yūzō (fixed name, added cabinet info), fixed some entries that were out of alphabetical order, fixed some errors in the chart of prefectures. Added and modified the Ishida Mitsunari, Miyamoto Musashi, and the Kurosawa Akira entries from wikipedia. Added some material from the Wikipedia article on Sekigahara, Battle of, added and modified slightly the entry on the Shimabara Rebellion from wikipedia. Added some Wikipedia info for Minamoto Yoriie, Ashikaga Yoshiaki, Ashikaga Shōgunate, Nagato Province, Kagoshima City, Perry, Matthew Calbraith, Minamoto Yoshitsune, Oda Nobunaga, Sanada Nobuyuki, Sanada Masayuki, Sanada Yukimura, Satsuma Province, Sengoku Period, Sonnō-Jōi, dropped the “no” from the entry names for Fujiwara Kaneie and Fujiwara Michinaga to make them more consistent with the rest of the Fujiwaras. Added some stuff from wikipedia to: Ankan-tennō, Ashigaru, Azukizaka, Battle of (1564), Bakamatsu.

#### New:

Hōgen Insurrection, Fujiwara Yorinaga, Yoshida Zengo, everything alphabetically from Kimmei-tennō to Kizugawa, Battle of was accidently dropped from 0.3.3 and has been reinserted. Added Jōō (1222). Added Muromachi Period, Azuchi-Momoyama Period, Boshin War, Ran, Yagyū Munenori, Takuan, (from Wikipedia),

Added Kagoshima City, Kumamoto City, Nara City, Toyama City, Bunchū (main entry and entry in Chronological List of Nengō). Added entries for people who touch on Miyamoto Musashi, including Sasaki Ganryū, Yoshikawa Eiji, Mifune Toshirō, also Heian Period, Kamakura Period, Meiji Restoration, Comfort Women, Recreation and Amusement Association, (all based on the articles at Wikipedia). Sankin-Kōtai, Abolition of the Domain, Muromachi Period, Sakai Tadamasu, Comfort Women, Recreation and Amusement Association, added a table of emperors of the Northern Court. Added entries for those emperors.

Takamine Jokichi, Oyatoi Gaikokujin, Pacific War, Peace Preservation Law, Sino-Japanese War (1937-1945), (all wikipedia)

## **Abe Family (Mikawa) – Azukizaka, Battle of (1564)**

### **Abe Family (Mikawa)**

Descended from [Ōhiko](#) (pg 260), a son of [Kōgen-tennō](#) (pg 184).

[Abe Masakatsu](#) → [Abe Masatsugu](#)

### **Abe Family (Mutsu)**

### **Abe Family (Suruga)**

### **Abe Hirafu**

Abe Hirafu was a governor of Koshi. He fought against the aboriginal inhabitants of Japan (called, at that time, ebisu, which basically just means 'barbarian'). This was in 658. Three years later, in 661, he led an expedition into Korea to help Kudara, a Japanese colony / protectorate / ally on the Korean peninsula.

Note that the early dates on this info means that everything is suspect (more than usual) and should be double and triple checked.

Abe Hirafu might be the ancestor of one or more of the Abe clans, as well as the Ando and Akita clans.

### **Abe Iso**

Lived 1865 to 1949

Christian Socialist from [Fukuoka Prefecture](#). Studied at [Doshisha University](#) and abroad. Became a Unitarian preacher. Taught at Tokyo College from 1899.

Active in the socialist movement.

1900 --- became president of the Socialist Society

1901 --- one of the founders of Shakaiminshuto

1924 --- became president of the Japan Fabian Society

1928 --- elected to the Diet

1932 --- chairman of Shakaitaishuto

Withdrew from politics in 1940

### **Abekawa River**

A river which starts in Suruga and whose mouth is near Shizuoka.

### **Abe Masakatsu**

Lived 1541 to 1600

## Abe Masakatsu

Masakatsu was an important member of the Abe clan of Mikawa. He served [Tokugawa Ieyasu](#) until his (Masakatsu's) death in 1600 (just coincidence, or did he die at Sekigahara?). In 1590, Ieyasu gave him Ichihara (in Izu), worth 5,000 koku.

## Abe Masatsugu

Lived 1569 to 1647

Abe Masatsugu was the eldest son of Masakatsu. After Sekigahara, [Tokugawa Ieyasu](#) promoted him to daimyō status.

## Abe Muneto

## Abe Nakamaro

Lived 701 to 770

## Abe Nobuyuki

Lived 1875 to 1953

Soldier and Politician from [Ishikawa Prefecture](#). Put on reserve list with rank of general in 1936.

Prime Minister from 30 Aug. 1939. Took over from [Hiranuma Kiichirō](#) (pg. 127) and was replaced by [Yonai Mitsumasa](#) (pg. 384) in January of 1940.

Joined the House of Peers in 1942.

President of the [Imperial Rule Assistance Political Association](#) (pg. 141).

Governor of Korea from July 1944.

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
<a href="#">Hamaguchi</a>	Hanretsu	Jun 16, 1930	Dec 10, 1930
<a href="#">Hamaguchi</a>	War	Jun 16, 1930	Dec 10, 1930
Abe	Foreign Affairs	Aug 30, 1939	??
Abe	Prime Minister	Aug 30, 1939	Jan 16, 1940

Table 1 Cabinet Positions Held by Abe Nobuyuki

### Cabinet

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
<a href="#">Godō Takuo</a>	Agriculture & Forestry	Aug 30, 1939	Oct 16, 1939
<a href="#">Sakai Tadamasu</a>	Agriculture & Forestry	Oct 16, 1939	Jan 16, 1940
Endō Ryūsaku	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	Aug 30, 1939	Jan 16, 1940
Karasawa Toshiki	Chief of Legislative Bureau	Aug 30, 1939	Jan 16, 1940
Kanemitsu Tsuneo	Colonization	Aug 30, 1939	Jan 16, 1940

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Godō Takuo	Commerce & Industry	Aug 30, 1939	Jan 16, 1940
Nagai Ryūtarō	Communications	Aug 30, 1939	Jan 16, 1940
Kawarada Kakichi	Education	Aug 30, 1939	Jan 16, 1940
Aoki Kazuo	Finance	Aug 30, 1939	Jan 16, 1940
Abe Nobuyuki	Foreign Affairs	Aug 30, 1939	XXX
Nomura Kichisaburō	Foreign Affairs	XXX	Jan 16, 1940
Ohara Naoshi	Home Affairs	Aug 30, 1939	Jan 16, 1940
Miyagi Chōgorō	Justice	Aug 30, 1939	Jan 16, 1940
Yoshida Zengo	Navy	Aug 30, 1939	Jan 16, 1940
Abe Nobuyuki	Prime Minister	Aug 30, 1939	Jan 16, 1940
Nagai Ryūtarō	Railways	Aug 30, 1939	Nov 29, 1939
Nagata Hidejirō	Railways	Nov 29, 1939	Jan 16, 1940
Hata Shunroku	War	Aug 30, 1939	Jan 16, 1940
Ohara Naoshi	Welfare	Aug 30, 1939	Nov 29, 1939
Akita Kiyoshi	Welfare	Nov 29, 1939	Jan 16, 1940

Table 2 Abe Nobuyuki's Cabinet

## Abeno Plain

A plain in Settsu. Abeno was the scene of several battles during the Warring States period.

## Abe Sadato

Lived 1019 to 1062

## Abe Seimei

Died 1005.

Abe Seimei was a famous astronomer.

## Abe Yoritoki

## Abolition of the Domain

Japanese: 廃藩置県, (Haihan-chiken)

Starting in July of 1871, the system of independent *han* (feudal domains) was abolished and a new system of semi-independent regional governments was introduced.

In an attempt to wipe out feudalism in Japan, the new Meiji government abolished hundreds of feudal domains or *han*. In their place it established a new local government scheme based on geographically defined prefectures. This system is

## Abolition of the Domain

still in effect today, although the number and boundaries of the prefectures has changed over time.

The *han* were ruled by the daimyō. While theoretically owing allegiance to both the Shōgun and the Emperor, the daimyō were for the most part independent in their han. However, over the years of since the establishment of the Tokugawa Shōgunate, most domain had run up serious debts (due in part to the construction and sankin kotai demands of the Tokugawa rulers) and this one carrot the new Meiji leaders used to entice the daimyō to willing “return” their domains to the Emperor. In exchange for recognising the Emperor's legal control of their land, the central government would take on the domain's debt and would often appoint the ex-daimyō governor of the province (*ken*). It wasn't a bad deal but after the daimyō of [Satsuma](#) and Chōshū proved their loyalty to the Emperor by returning their domains, the smaller daimyō didn't really have much choice.

## Suggested Reading

### See Also

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Abolition\\_of\\_the\\_Han\\_system](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Abolition_of_the_Han_system)

## Abukumagawa River

aka Akurigawa.

A river with source at Asahi-san and mouth near Iwanuma.

## Abutsu

aka Abutsu-ni, aka Hokurin-zenni

## Achi no Omi

## Adachi Family

A family of samurai who were descended from Fujiwara Yamakage (pg XXX). They are presented here because of their successes during the Minamoto---Taira wars and their subsequent affiliation with the Hōjō Family (pg XXX).

## Adachi Kagemori

Died 1248

A warrior of the Adachi family, Kagemori was the son of Morinaga. He served with Minamoto Yoriie but became a monk when Minamoto Sanetomo died. This did not stop him from joining the Hōjō Family for the Shōkyū War, however.

Hōjō Tsunetoki and Hōjō Tokiyori were his grandsons.

**See Also**

Minamoto Sanetomo (pg XXX), Minamoto Yoriie (pg XXX), Hōjō Family (pg XXX), Shōkyū War (pg XXX), Hōjō Tsunetoki (pg XXX), Hōjō Tokiyori (pg XXX)

**Adachi Kenzō**

Lived 1864 to 1948.

Politician from Kumamoto.

Involved in the murder of the Korean queen in 1895.

Founding member of the Kumamoto National Party.

Elected to the House of Representatives in 1902.

Active in the Rikken Doshikai, Kenseikai, and Minseito.

Formed and was president of the Kokumin Domei in 1932.

**Cabinet Posts**

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
1st Katō	Communications	May 31, 1925	Aug 2, 1925
2 <sup>nd</sup> Katō	Communications	Aug 2, 1925	Jan 30, 1926
1st Wakatsuki	Communications	Jan 30, 1926	Apr 20, 1927
1st Wakatsuki	Home Affairs	Dec 16, 1926	Mar 15, 1927
<a href="#">Hamaguchi</a>	Home Affairs	Jul 2, 1929	Apr 14, 1931
2 <sup>nd</sup> Wakatsuki	Home Affairs	Apr 14, 1931	Dec 13, 1931

*Table 3 Cabinet Positions Held by Adachi Kenzō*

**See Also**

Kumamoto National Party (pg XXX), Rikken Doshikai (pg XXX), Kenseikai (pg XXX), Minseito (pg XXX), Kokumin Domei (pg XXX).

**Adachi Morinaga**

Died 1200

Adachi Morinaga was a warrior who fought for Minamoto Yoritomo (pg XXX) against the Taira (pg XXX).

After the wars, he became a monk and took the name Rensai.

**Adachi Yasumori**

Died 1285

Adachi Yoshikage

### **Adachi Yoshikage**

Died 1255.

### **Aichi Prefecture**

Area: 5,150 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Nagoya

Population: 6,770,000 (1996)

### **Aikoku Kōtō**

### **Aizawa Seishi**

Lived 1782 to 1863

### **Aizu-han**

### **Ajiki**

### **Akabashi Moritoki**

Died 1333

### **Akagawa Fusanobu**

### **Akagawa Motoyasu**

Son of Akagawa Fusanobu.

Mōri retainer.

### **Akai Naomasa**

### **Akamatsu Family**

### **Akamatsu Mitsusuke**

Lived 1381 to 1441

### **Akamatsu Norifusa**

### **Akamatsu Norimura**

Lived 1277 to 1350

### **Akamatsu Norisuke**

Lived 1312 to 1371



## **Akamatsu Soshu**

Lived 1721 to 1801

## **Akamatsu Suefusa**

## **Akamatsu Yoshinori**

Lived 1358 to 1427

## **Akamatsu Yoshisuke**

## **Akashi Morishige**

Died 1618.

Baptised a Christian in 1596.

Was a vassal of Ukita Hideie, the daimyō of Okayama.

Morishige fought against Tokugawa Ieyasu at Sekigahara. He surrendered to Kuroda Nagamasa.

Later, he fought for the Toyotomi at Ōsaka Castle. Somehow managed to escape the fall of the castle.

### **See Also**

Ukita Hideie (pg XX), Sekigahara, Battle of (pg XX), Kuroda Nagamasa (pg XX), Toyotomi Family (pg XX), Ōsaka, Siege of (pg XX)

## **Akaza Naoyasu**

aka Akaza Kyūbei.

Died 1606.

One of Toyotomi Hideyoshi's retainers.

Akaza Naoyasu fought at Sekigahara under Ōtani Yoshitsugu, but switched to the Eastern side during the battle.

Later Naoyasa became a retainer of Maeda Toshinaga.

## **Akazome Emon**

## **Akechi Castle**

## **Akechi Family**

## **Akechi Mitsuharu**

aka Mitsutoshi

## Akechi Mitsuharu

Akechi Mitsuhide's cousin. Mitsuharu was present for his cousin's coup, but missed the Battle of Yamazaki.

He battled Hori Hidemasa at Uchidehama, lost and fled. He committed hari-kiri and supposedly wrote a poem with his own blood before dieing.

### **See Also**

Akechi Mitsuhide (pg XX), Yamazaki, Battle of (pg XX), Hori Hidemasa (pg XX), Uchidehama, Battle of (pg XX)

## **Akechi Mitsuhide**

Lived 1526 to 1582

Akechi Mitsuhide was a general under, and the assassin of, Oda Nobunada.

When they found out about the assassination, both Hideyoshi and Tokugawa Ieyasu rushed to be the first to avenge Nobunaga and take his place. Hideyoshi got to Mitsuhide first.

Mitsuhide began serving Oda Nobunaga in 1566 and recieved Sakamoto (in Ōmi, 100,000 koku) in 1571.

In 1579, he captured Yakami Castle from Hatano Hideharu by taking Hideharu's mother hostage. This accomplished Mitsuhide's goal but unfortunately, Nobunaga had the woman executed (crucified?). Naturally this did not make the Hatano family happy and a short while later several of Hideharu's (ex-?) retainers murdered Akechi Mitsuhide's mother!

Mitsuhide blamed Nobunaga for his mother's death and the attack at Honnōji in 1582 was his revenge.

Mitsuhide survived for 13 days, until he was defeated by Hideyoshi at the Battle of Yamazaki.

### **See Also**

Oda Nobunaga (pg XX), Honnōji, Seige of (pg XX), Toyotomi Hideyoshi (pg XX), Tokugawa Ieyasu (pg XX), Hatano Hideharu (pg XX), Akechi Mitsuharu (pg XX), Yamazaki, Battle of (pg XX), Uchidehama, Battle of (pg XX)

## **Akechi Mitsukuni**

### **Akimoto Family**

#### **Akimoto Nagatomo**

Died 1628

#### **Akimoto Takatomo**

Lived 1647 to 1714.

## **Akimoto Yasutomo**

Lived 1580 to 1642.

## **Aki Province**

A province in the Western part of [Honshū](#) (pg. ), part of what is today [Hiroshima Prefecture](#) (pg. ).

## **Akita Castle**

## **Akita City**

The capital of [Akita Prefecture](#) (pg 19).

## **Akita Family**

## **Akita Kiyoshi**

Welfare Minister in [Abe Nobuyuki](#)'s cabinet, from 29 November 1939 to 16 January 1940

## **Akita Prefecture**

Area: 11,612 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: [Akita City](#) (pg. 19)

Population: 1,220,000 (1996)

*Table 4*Data on Akita Prefecture

The old [Ugo Province](#) (pg. 374) is today Akita Prefecture.

## **Akita Sanesue**

died 1659

Sanesue served Tokugawa Ieyasu and received Shishido (in Hitachi, 50,000 koku) in 1602.

## **Akita Toshisue**

dates currently unknown

Toshisue was the son of Sanesue. He also served the Tokugawa and received Mi-haru (in Mitsu, 50,000 koku) in 1645.

## **Akiyama Nobutomo**

dates currently unknown

Nobutomo was a famous general in service of the Takeda family.

Akizuki Castle

## **Akizuki Castle**

Akizuki Tanenaga

Tanenaga served under Kuroda Nagamasa during the Korean campaign. He sided with Ishida Mitsunari at the battle of Sekigahara but managed to keep his fief (which was?) after the battle.

### **See Also**

Kuroda Nagamasa, Korea, Invasion of Ishida Mitsunari, Sekigahara, Battle of

## **Akizuki Tanezane**

Tanezane lost to the Ōtomo (the who, what, when, where, and why is still to be researched). Sometime after that he joined the Shimazu (as an ally or a vassal?) and fought with them against Hideyoshi in Kyūshū.

After Sekigahara, he was transferred to Takanabe (in Hyūga, 20,000 koku).

## **Amakazu Kagemochi**

Kagemochi was a famous general for the Uesugi family. Among other things, he fought at the Fourth Battle of Kawanakajima (1561).

## **Amako Family**

A samurai family that fought the Mōri family. They mostly lost. The Mōri had been one of their vassals.

### **See Also**

Mōri Family (pg XXX)

## **Amako Haruhisa**

Lived 1514 to 1562.

Fought against Ōuchi Yoshitaka.

Fought against Mōri Motonari.

Mostly a failure (he lost a lot of battles and a lot of territory) but regained some ground after Sue Harukata killed Ōuchi Yoshitaka.

### **See Also**

Ōuchi Yoshitaka, Mōri Motonari, Sue Harukata

## **Amako Katsuhisa**

dates currently unknown

Lost to someone at Nunobeyama (which is where?) in 1570.

Lost to Mōri Terumoto in 1571 (where? what battle?) and fled to the island of Oki.

Later returned from Oki and captured Tajima and Inaba provinces. Defended Kozuki castle for Hideyoshi against the Mōri.

Katsuhisa was attacked by Kobayakawa Takakage and Kikkawa Motoharu (at Kozuki castle?), was defeated and committed suicide.

### **See Also**

Nunobeyama, Battle of, Mōri Terumoto, Tajima Province, Inaba Province, Kōzuki, Seige of, Kobayakawa Takakage, Kikkawa Motoharu

### **Amako Kunihisa**

Lived 1492 to 1554

Kunihisa was the son of Tsunehisa.

### **Amako Okihisa**

Died 1534

Okihisa was the son of Tsunehisa.

### **Amako Tsunehisa**

Lived 1458 to 1541

Fought against Ōuchi Yoshioka

Mōri Motonari was one of his retainers

### **Amako Yoshihisa**

Yoshihisa was the son of Amako Katsuhisa (pg XXX). He continued the family fight against the Mōri.

While besieged in Toda Castle, Yoshihisa had a retainer, Moriyama Hisakane executed. This caused most of his remaining men to desert. With no hope of holding the castle, Yoshihisa fled and became a monk.

### **Amakusa Shirō**

aka Masuda Tokisada.

A leader of the Shimabara Rebellion, Shirō led the defence of Hara Castle and died when it fell.

### **See Also**

Shimabara Rebellion, Hara Castle, Hara, Seige of

### **Amano Takashige**

Lived 1503 to 1584.

Amano Yasukage

## **Amano Yasukage**

Lived 1537 to 1637.

## **Amari Nobuyasu**

## **Amari Toriyasu**

Died 1548

## **Ama shōgun**

“Ama shōgun” refers to Hōjō Masako, who was the wife of Minamoto Yoritomo, and the power behind the Kamakura shōgunate after his death. She became a nun in 1199. Ama shōgun roughly means the “Nun shōgun.”

### **See Also**

Hōjō Masako (pg. X), Minamoto Yoritomo (pg. X), Kamakura Shōgunate (pg. X),

## **Ama**

Ama is a term used to refer to nuns. In English it would be something like “nun” or “sister.”

## **American Black Chamber**

“Black Chamber” was the name used in Europe for the government section involved in codebreaking and illicit reading of private (especially diplomatic) communications. The American government did not set up its own black chamber until after World War I.

The American Black Chamber (actually the Cipher Bureau) was a group of codebreakers working for the United States government (with funding from the Army and the State Department) between July 1917 and October 1929, headed by [Herbert O. Yardley](#) (pg 379). Cracking Japanese codes was a priority. Kahn ([kahn\_2004], pg 62) states:

The most important target was Japan. Its belligerence toward China jeopardized America's Open Door policy. Its emigrants exacerbated American racism. Its naval growth menaced American power in the western Pacific. Its commercial expansion threatened American dominance of Far Eastern markets.

After close to a year, Yardley and his staff finally managed to break the Japanese codes and were still reading Japanese diplomatic traffic when Washington hosted the [Washington Naval Conference](#) in 1921. The information the the Cipher Bureau provided the American delegation was instrumental in getting the Japanese side to agree to a 10:6 ratio instead of the 10:7 ratio the Japanese wanted. This was the hight of Yardley's cryptanalytic career.

The Japanese Navy was not happy with the treaty and when several years later Yardley described the whole incident in his book *The American Black Chamber* (pg. 23), the Japanese were not amused.

Despite their success at the Washington Conference, the truth of the matter is that Yardley and his codebreakers were not as good as Yardley believed them to be. Japanese government codes were ridiculously weak in the early 1920s. The real difficulty probably lay in the Japanese language, not the Japanese codes – for several months after its founding, the American Black Chamber had no one with a good command of Japanese. British codebreakers at the time considered Japanese codes hardly worth the name.

Unfortunately, for the men and women of the Cipher Bureau the flow of diplomatic telegrams dried up as companies became less willing to break the law to help the government. In Washington, William Friedman was actively exploring cryptographic frontiers for the Army – the Cipher Bureau was becoming irrelevant. However, it was moral indignation that finally doomed the bureau. Henry L. Stimson was Secretary of State under President Hoover. When he found out about the Cipher Bureau, he was furious and withdrew funding, summing up his argument with “Gentlemen do not read each other's mail.”

The Cipher Bureau closed its doors for good on 31 October 1929 – just two days after the stock market crashed and the Great Depression began.

### **Sources and Suggested Reading**

*The American Black Chamber* by Herbert O. Yardley, [yardley\_1931]

*The Codebreakers* by David Kahn [kahn\_1996]

*Angō Kaidoku Nyūmon* by Toshio Takagawa, [takagawa\_2003]

*The Reader of Gentlemen's Mail* by David Kahn, [kahn\_2004]

### **See Also**

[American Black Chamber, The](#) (pg 23), [Five-Powers Treaty](#) (pg 102), [Washington Naval Conference](#) (pg 376), [Yardley, Herbert O.](#) (pg 379),

### ***American Black Chamber, The***

A book by [Herbert O. Yardley](#) (pg 379), published in 1931, dealing with American efforts to read the communications of other countries. A large part of it is devoted to describing how Yardley and his codebreakers managed to read Japanese government codes and the advantage this gave to the American side at the [Washington Naval Conference](#).

### **Sources and Suggested Reading**

*The American Black Chamber* by Herbert O. Yardley, [yardley\_1931]

*The Codebreakers* by David Kahn [kahn\_1996]

*Angō Kaidoku Nyūmon* by Toshio Takagawa, [takagawa\_2003]

*The Reader of Gentlemen's Mail* by David Kahn, [kahn\_2004]

American Black Chamber, The

### **See Also**

[American Black Chamber](#) (pg 22), [Kowalewski, Jan](#) (pg 194), [Yardley, Herbert O.](#) (pg 379), [Washington Naval Conference](#) (pg 376)

## **Anarchism**

[Kōtoku Shūsui](#) led the anarchist movement until his death in 1911. It continued under [Ōsugi Sakae](#) until his murder in 1923. Both men were anarcho-syndicalists and advocated direct action by workers.

Anarchists were at odds with other socialist groups. With the success of the Russian Revolution and the death of [Ōsugi](#), communist groups took control of the labor unions away from the anarcho-syndicalists.

### **See Also**

[Ōsugi Sakae](#) (pg 270), [Kōtoku Shūsui](#) (pg. 194), [Red Flag Incident](#) (pg. 291),

## **Anayama Nobukimi**

Lived 1541 to 1582.

aka Baisetsu Nobukimi.

## **Ando Chikasue**

## **Ando Morinari**

## **Ando Shigenaga**

## **Ando Shigenobu**

Lived 1558 to 1622

## **Anegakoji Family**

## **Anegakoji Koretsuna**

Lived 1540 to 1587

## **Anegakoji Yoshiyori**

Died 1571

## **Anegawa, Battle of**

Took place in 1570.

Oda Nobunaga, with Tokugawa Ieyasu and Inaba Ittetsu, fought the combined forces of Asai Nagamasa and Asakura Yoshikage. Tokugawa forces engaged the Asakura while Oda forces dealt with the Asai.



The Tokugawa forces finished off the Asakura and then turned and hit the Asai's right flank. Inaba had been held in reserve, came forward and hit the Asai left flank.

### **See Also**

Oda Nobunaga (pg. X), Tokugawa Ieyasu (pg. X), Inaba Ittetsu (pg. X), Asai Nagamasa (pg. X), Asakura Yoshikage (pg. X)

### **An'ei**

Nengō: 1772--1780

### **Angen**

Nengō: 1175--1176

### **Ankan-tennō**

Japanese: 安閑天皇

The 27<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Reigned 531 to 535.

The Emperor Ankan was the 27th imperial ruler of Japan, according to the traditional order of succession. No firm dates can be assigned to this emperor or to his reign, but he is believed to have ruled the country during the early 6th century CE.

According to the *Kojiki*, Ankan was the elder son of the Emperor Keitai. Ankan became emperor at age 66 and died four years later. No significant events were recorded during his reign.

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Emperor\\_Ankan\\_of\\_Japan](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Emperor_Ankan_of_Japan)

### **Ankokuji Ekei**

Died 1600.

### **Ankō-tennō**

The 20<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Reigned from 453 to 456.

### **Anna**

Nengō: 968--969.

### **Annei-tennō**

The 3<sup>rd</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Reigned 549 to 511 B.C.

Ansei Purge

## **Ansei Purge**

A purge, in 1858--1859, of over 100 people from the bakufu, various han, and the Imperial court. Eight of those 'purged' were also executed. It was carried out by Ii Naosuke in an effort to quiet opposition to his handling of the question of shōgunal succession and the signing of the [U.S.-Japan Treaty of Amity and Commerce](#).

(Todo: Add more details on the succession dispute and the people who were purged.)

### **See Also**

Ii Naosuke (pg. X), [U.S.-Japan Treaty of Amity and Commerce](#) (pg. X),

## **Ansei**

Nengō: 1854--1859

## **Ansei Treaties**

See [U.S.-Japan Treaty of Amity and Commerce](#) on page XREF

## **Antei**

Nengō: 1227--1228

## **Antoku-tennō**

The 81<sup>st</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned from 1180 to 1183.

There were two nengō during his reign, Yōwa (pg XREF) which lasted from 1181 to 1182 and Juei (pg XREF), from 1182 to 1183.

## **Anwa**

Nengō: 968--969

## **Aoki Kazuo**

Finance Minister in [Abe Nobuyuki's](#) cabinet, from 30 August 1939 to 16 January 1940.

## **Aoki Shigekane**

## **Aomori City**

The capital of Aomori Prefecture.

## **Aomori Prefecture**

Area: 9,605 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Aomori

Population: 1,510,000 (1996)

## **Aoyama Tadanari**

## **Aoyama Yukinari**

## **Arahata Kanson**

Lived 1887 to 1981

aka Arahata Katsuzo

Mr. Arahata participated in many of the socialist movements in his career. He started as a socialist, became an syndico-anarchist and eventually a communist and ended up serving in the Diet as a representative of the postwar Japan Socialist Party.

Arahata was from Yokohama.

He joined the Heiminsha in 1904 and was among those arrested for the Red Flag Incident of 1908.

Arahata published Kindai Shiso with Osugi Sakae.

He was member of the first Central Committee of the Japan Communist Party.

Belonged to the Rono Faction.

He was on the Central Executive Committee of the Japan Socialist Party from 1946 to 1948.

Served in the Diet from 1946 to 1949 and spent his time after that writing.

### **See Also**

Heiminsha (pg. X), Red Flag Incident (pg. X), Kindai Shiso (pg. X), Ōsugi Sakae (pg. X), Japan Communist Party (pg. X), Rono Faction (pg. X), Japan Socialist Party (pg. X), Socialism (pg. X), Anarchism (pg. X),

## **Araki Murashige**

## **Araki Sadao**

Born 26 May 1877 to 2 Nov. 1966.

Soldier.

Originally from Tokyo.

Sadao was a leading member of the “Imperial Way Faction” (Kodoha). He was put on the reserve list as a result of the February 26 Uprising.

Minister of Education from 1938 to 1939.

He was tried as a “Class A” war criminal and sentenced to life.

Released from prison in 1955 for health reasons.

Araki Sadao

### **Cabinet Positions**

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Inukai	War	Dec 13, 1931	May 26, 1932
Saitō	War	May 26, 1932	Jan 23, 1934
1 <sup>st</sup> Konoe	Education	May 26, 1938	Jan 5, 1939
Hiranuma	Education	Jan 5, 1939	Aug 30, 1939

*Table 5 Cabinet Positions Held by Araki Sadao*

### **See Also**

February 26 Revolt (pg. X), Imperial Way Faction (pg. X), War Crimes, Class A (pg. X),

### **Arima Harunobu**

Possibly born in 1561. Died on 6 May 1612.

### **Arima Naozumi**

### **Arima Tadayori**

### **Arima Toyouji**

Lived 1570 to 1642.

### **Arima Yoshisada**

Lived 1521 to 1576.

### **Arquebus**

### **Asahina Yasutomo**

### **Asai Family**

Asai Sukemasa --> Hisamasa --> Nagamasa

### **Asai Hisamasa**

Lived 1524 to 1673.

The son of Asai Sukemasa. Lost to the Sasaki and retired in favor of his son Nagamasa.

### **Asai Nagamasa**

Lived 1545 to 28 Aug. 1573.

Son of Asai Hisamasa, from whom he took over in (year??). Nagamasa successfully battled both Rokkaku Yoshitaka and Saitō Tatsuoki.

Married Oda Nobunaga's sister but later joined the Asakura family and the monks of Mt. Hiei against Nobunaga. Nagamasa was defeated by Oda and Tokugawa Ieyasu at the battle of Anegawa in 1570.

In 1573, Oda laid siege to Nagamasa's castle at Odani. Unfortunately for Nagamasa, he was there at the time. He committed suicide and in exchange, Oda spared Nagamasa's family (which of course included his---Nobunaga's---own sister).

Three of Nagamasa's daughters are famous for marrying famous men.

### **See Also**

Asai Hisamasa (pg. X), Rokkaku Yoshitaka (pg. X), Saitō Tatsuoki (pg. X), Oda Nobunaga (pg. X), Tokugawa Ieyasu (pg. X), Odani, Seige of (pg. X), Asakura Family (pg. X), Anegawa, Battle of (pg. X),

### **Asai Sukemasa**

Lived 1495 to 1546.

Father of Asai Hisamasa. Built Odani Castle. Fought the Sasaki family.

### **Asakura Family**

#### **Asakura Hirokage**

#### **Asakura Kageakira**

Lived 1529 to 1574.

#### **Asakura Kagetake**

#### **Asakura Nobumasa**

Lived 1583 to 1637.

#### **Asakura Norikage**

Lived 1474 to 1552.

#### **Asakura Sadakage**

Lived 1473 to 1512.

#### **Asakura Takakage**

Lived 1493 to 1546.

Asakura Toshikage

### **Asakura Toshikage**

Died 1475?

Lived 1428 to 1481?

### **Asakura Yoshikage**

Lived 24 Sept. 1533 to 20 Aug. 1573.

### **Asano Family**

#### **Asano Nagaakira**

Lived 1586 to 1632.

#### **Asano Nagamasa**

Lived 1546 to 1610.

#### **Asano Naganori**

Lived 1667 to 1701.

#### **Asano Nagatsune**

Died 1719.

#### **Asano Shoichirō**

Lived 1848 to 1930

Businessman. From a samurai family in the Toyama region. Purchased Fukagawa Cement Works from the government in 1884, with help from Shibusawa Eiichi. Diversified his business interests, which eventually became a minor zaibatsu. Without a bank, it remained minor.

#### **See Also**

Fukagawa Cement Works (pg. X), Shibusawa Eiichi (pg. X), Zaibatsu (pg. X)

#### **Asano Yukinaga**

Lived 1576 to 1613.

#### **Asari Umanosuke**

#### **Ashida Hitoshi**

Lived 1887 to 1959.

Was Prime Minister from 10 March 1948 to 15 October 1948. He replaced Katayama Tetsu and was replaced by Yoshida Shigeru.

**Cabinet Positions**

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Shidehara	Welfare	Oct 9, 1945	May 22, 1946
Katayama	Foreign Affairs	Jun 1, 1947	Mar 10, 1948
Ashida	Foreign Affairs	Mar 10, 1948	Oct 15, 1948
Ashida Hitoshi	Prime Minister	Mar 10, 1948	Oct 15, 1948

Table 6 Cabinet Positions Held by Ashida Hitoshi

**Cabinet**

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Ashida Hitoshi	Prime Minister	Mar 10, 1948	Oct 15, 1948
Nagae Kazuo	Agriculture & Forestry	Mar 10, 1948	Oct 15, 1948
Suzuki Yoshio	Attorney General	Mar 10, 1948	Oct 15, 1948
Tomabechi Gizō	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	Mar 10, 1948	Oct 15, 1948
Mizutani Chōzaburō	Commerce & Industry	Mar 10, 1948	Oct 15, 1948
Tomoyoshi Eiji	Communications	Mar 10, 1948	Oct 15, 1948
Hitotsumatsu Sadayoshi	Construction	Jul 10, 1948	Oct 15, 1948
Morito Tatsuo (sp?)	Education	Mar 10, 1948	Oct 15, 1948
Kitamura Tokutarō	Finance	Mar 10, 1948	Oct 15, 1948
Ashida Hitoshi	Foreign Affairs	Mar 10, 1948	Oct 15, 1948
Katō Kanjū	Labor	Mar 10, 1948	Oct 15, 1948
Nomizo Masaru	State: Chairman of the Local Finance Committee	Mar 10, 1948	Oct 15, 1948
Funada Kyōji	State: Director of Administrative Management Agency	Mar 10, 1948	Oct 15, 1948
Kurusu Takeo	State: Director of Central Economic Investigation Agency	Aug 1, 1948	Oct 15, 1948
Kurusu Takeo	State: Director of Economic Stabilization Board & Director of Price Board	Mar 10, 1948	Oct 15, 1948
Funada Kyōji	State: Director of Reparations Agency	Mar 10, 1948	Oct 15, 1948
Hitotsumatsu Sadayoshi	State: President of Construction Board	Mar 10, 1948	Jul 9, 1948
Nishio Suehiro	State: Without Portfolio	Mar 10, 1948	Jul 6, 1948
Tomabechi Gizō	State: Without Portfolio	Mar 10, 1948	Oct 15, 1948
Okada Seiichi	Transport	Mar 10, 1948	Oct 15, 1948
Takeda Giichi	Welfare	Mar 10, 1948	Oct 15, 1948

Ashida Hitoshi

*Table 7 Ashida Hitoshi's Cabinet*

### **See Also**

Katayama Tetsu (pg. X), Yoshida Shigeru (pg. X)

## **Ashigaru**

Japanese: 足輕

Ashigaru were foot-soldiers in medieval Japan.

Their root is believed to be that of shimobe (下部), who served by the side of government officials during Heian period. Ashigaru (literally “light-foot”, but the word most likely stems from “light armored”) were the lowest-class warriors, either the low-class buke (noble) or commoners who had joined or been impressed to the daimyo's army.

The ashigaru were foot soldiers—the cavalry was the territory of the samurai. They might have been armed with katana or just with spears (yari) unless they served as handlers of catapults. In the 1500s, they were also armed with arquebuses. As battles became more complex and forces larger, ashigaru were rigorously trained so that they would hold their ranks in the face of enemy fire.

Ashigaru armor consisted of conical hats (jingasa) made of lacquered hardened leather, breastplates and occasionally greaves protecting the legs. Some also donned small banners on their back during battle for identification purposes, called *sashimono*. They needed to bring provisions for themselves until reaching local gathering points and from this point on, were provided with provisions from the daimyo's warehouses.

At first the ashigaru were mercenaries or adventurers who were paid only in loot, but eventually some of them became part of local armies as retained warriors. Those who were given control of ashigaru were called ashigarugashira (足輕頭), (literally "ashigaru head"), and were provided with an annual stipend of 200 to 500 *koku*.

In the Sengoku period some of them rose to greater prominence. The most famous of these was Toyotomi Hideyoshi, who also raised many of his warrior followers to samurai status. Yamauchi Katsutoyo was one of these. He started as an ashigaru and was made a samurai and later became a daimyo.

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ashigaru>

## **Ashikaga Chachamaru**

Died 1490.

## **Ashikaga Masatomo**

Lived 12 July 1435 to 5 April 1491.



## Ashikaga Shōgunate

Japanese: 足利幕府 (Ashikaga Bakufu)

Lasted from 1338 to 1573

The Ashikaga Shōgunate was founded by [Ashikaga Takauji](#) in 1338. It lasted in theory until 1573 although in reality the Shōgun had lost control of most of the country long before that.

This period is also known as the Muromachi period and gets its name from the Muromachi area of Kyōto where the third shōgun [Ashikaga Yoshimitsu](#) established his residence.

In part because the founder of the Ashikaga shōgunate, [Ashikaga Takauji](#), did so by siding with the Emperor against the previous [Kamakura Shōgunate](#), the Ashikaga shared more of the governmental authority with the Imperial government than the Kamakura had. However, most of the regional power still remained with the provincial daimyō, and the military power of the shōgunate depended largely on their loyalty to the Ashikaga. As the daimyō increasingly feuded among themselves in the pursuit of power, that loyalty grew increasingly strained, until it erupted into open warfare in the late Muromachi period, also known as the Sengoku Period.

The Ashikaga shōgunate was destroyed in 1573 when [Oda Nobunaga](#) drove the 15th and last Ashikaga shōgun Yoshiaki out of Kyōto. Afterwards, Yoshiaki sought and received protection from the [Mōri Family](#) in western Japan. The Ashikaga family still exists today.

There is a list of the [Ashikaga Shōgun](#) on page 415.

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ashikaga\\_shogunate](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ashikaga_shogunate)

### See Also

[Ashikaga Takauji](#) (pg. X), [Ashikaga Yoshiaki](#) (pg. X), [Oda Nobunaga](#) (pg. X), [List of Ashigaka Shōgun](#) (pg. X),

## Ashikaga Tadayoshi

Lived 1306 to 26 Feb. 1352.

## Ashikaga Takauji

The 1<sup>st</sup> Ashikaga shōgun.

Lived 1305 to 30 April 1358.

Ruled 11 Aug. 1338 to 30 April 1358.

Son of Ashikaga Sadauji.

Fought in the Genkō War (1331--1333).

## Ashikaga Takauji

Turned against the Hōjō and took Rokuhara (who, what, and where?). For which he was granted Musashi, Shimōsa, Hitachi.

Defeated Hōjō Tokiyuki and took Kamakura. Declared himself shōgun. Lost to Nitta Yoshisada in Mikawa and Suruga.

Beat someone in the mountains in Hakone which helped him rally other daimyō to his cause. Later took Kyōto. Lost Kyōto to Kitabatake Akiie, Nitta Yoshisada, and Kusunoki Masashige (among others). Lost again near Hyōgo and fled to Kyūshū.

Defeated Kikuchi Taketoshi at Tataru-hama in Chikuzen. Returned to Honshū and defeated Nitta and Kusunoki at Minato-gawa.

Entered Kyōto, deposed Go-Daigo and installed Kōmyō as Emperor. Go-Daigo fled and established the southern court. Takauji spent the rest of his life fighting against samurai loyal to the southern emperor.

Ashikaga Takauji established the Ashikaga shōgunate, which lasted, in theory, until 1573. In practice, the Ashikaga shōgun lost much of their power long before then.

The period of Ashikaga rule is also known as the Muromachi period.

## Ashikaga Yoshiakira

Lived 18 June 1330 to 7 Dec. 1367.

Ruled 8 Dec. 1358 to 7 Dec. 1367.

The 2<sup>nd</sup> Ashikaga shōgun.

## Ashikaga Yoshiaki

Japanese: 足利義昭

Lived 3 Nov. 1537 to 28 Aug. 1597.

Ruled 18 Oct. 1568 to 18 July 1573.

15<sup>th</sup> Ashikaga shōgun

Yoshiaki was installed in 1567 as the 15<sup>th</sup> Ashikaga Shōgun by Oda Nobunaga. Yoshiaki was not quite as tame as Nobunaga thought however – he conspired with Takeda Shingen to free himself from Oda's control. Nobunaga deposed Yoshiaki in 1673 and didn't bother replacing him, which is a pretty good indication of just how powerless / meaningless the Shōgunate had become.

## Ashikaga Yoshiharu

Lived 5 March 1511 to 4 May 1550.

Ruled 25 Dec. 1521 to 20 Dec. 1545.

12<sup>th</sup> Ashikaga shōgun. First son of Ashikaga Yoshizumi.

Powerless. Controlled by the daimyō. Eventually forced to flee. (Why? From whom? To where?)

### **Ashikaga Yoshihide**

Lived 1564 to 1568

Ruled 1568--1568

14<sup>th</sup> Ashikaga shōgun

Chosen (by whom?) as a two year old to replace Yoshiteru, but did not get Oda Nobunaga's support. With such a powerful daimyō against him, Yoshihide had no hope of ever getting to rule (never mind his age). His handlers fled, taking him with them of course, and Yoshihide died at the tender age of four.

Who was behind him, pulling the strings in his name? Seriously, there is no way a two year old was deciding anything. Was it his mother or a grandparent? A cousin or some faction at court? Obviously he had to have had some support from a few daimyō, but which ones and why?

### **Ashikaga Yoshihisa**

Lived 23 Nov. 1465 to 26 March 1489.

Ruled 19 Dec. 1474 to 26 March 1489.

The 9<sup>th</sup> Ashikaga shōgun. The first son of Ashikaga Yoshimasa.

### **Ashikaga Yoshikatsu**

Lived 9 Feb. 1434 to 21 July 1443.

Ruled 7 Nov. 1442 to 21 July 1443.

The 7<sup>th</sup> Ashikaga shōgun. The first son of Ashikaga Yoshinori.

### **Ashikaga Yoshikazu**

Lived 24 July 1407 to 27 Feb. 1425.

Ruled 18 March 1423 to 27 Feb. 1425.

The 5<sup>th</sup> Ashikaga shōgun. Son of Ashikaga Yoshimochi.

### **Ashikaga Yoshimasa**

Lived 2 Jan. 1436 to 7 Jan. 1490.

Ruled 29 April 1449 to 19 Dec. 1473.

The 8<sup>th</sup> Ashikaga shōgun. Son of Ashikaga Yoshinori, who was the 6<sup>th</sup> Ashikaga shōgun.

Yoshimasa was also known as Yoshishige.

Yoshimasa was shōgun during the Ōnin War which ravaged Kyōto.

Ashikaga Yoshimasa

He build the Ginkakuji.

### **Ashikaga Yoshimitsu**

Lived 22 Aug. 1358 to 6 May 1408.

Ruled 30 Dec. 1368 to 17 Dec. 1394.

The 3<sup>rd</sup> Ashikaga shōgun. Son of Yoshiakira, the second shōgun.

Ended the Nambokuchō War.

Build the Kinkakuji.

### **Ashikaga Yoshimochi**

Lived 12 Feb. 1386 to 18 Jan. 1428.

Ruled 17 Dec. 1394 to 18 March 1423.

The 4<sup>th</sup> Ashikaga shōgun. Son of Yoshimitsu, the third shōgun.

### **Ashikaga Yoshinori**

Lived 13 June 1394 to 24 June 1441.

Ruled 15 March 1429 to 24 June 1441.

The 6<sup>th</sup> Ashikaga shōgun. Son of Yoshimitsu, the third shōgun.

### **Ashikaga Yoshitane**

Lived 30 July 1466 to 9 April 1523.

Ruled 5 July 1490 to 29 June 1493. And again from 1 July 1508 to 25 Dec. 1521.

Yoshitane was the 10<sup>th</sup> and 12<sup>th</sup> Ashikaga Shōgun.

Also known as Yoshiki or Yoshitada.

Yoshitane lost (to whom?) at Shōgakuji in 1491 (?). He fled and was replaced by Ashikaga Yoshizumi (page XXX).

### **Ashikaga Yoshiteru**

Lived 10 March 1536 to 19 May 1565.

Ruled 20 Dec. 1546 to 19 May 1565.

The 13<sup>th</sup> Ashikaga shōgun. First son of Yoshiharu, the twelfth shōgun.

Yoshiteru allied with Hosokawa Harumoto.

Was attacked by Miyoshi Chōkei and Matsunaga Hisahide, lost and committed suicide.

### **Ashikaga Yoshizumi**

Lived 15 Dec. 1480 to 14 Aug. 1511.

Ruled 27 Dec. 1494 to 16 April 1508.

11<sup>th</sup> Ashikaga shōgun.

Replaced Yoshitane in 1491 but later Yoshitane replaced him.

## **Ashina Family**

### **Ashina Morikiyo**

Lived 1490 to 1553.

### **Ashina Morishige**

### **Ashina Moritaka**

Lived 1560 to 1583

### **Ashina Moriuji**

Lived 1521 to 1580.

## **Aso Family**

### **Aso Hisashi**

Lived 1891 to 1940.

### **Aso Koretoyo**

Lived 1543 to 1584.

### **Atagi Fuyuyasu**

Died 1564.

### **Atagi Nobuyasu**

### **Atobe Katsusuke**

Lived 1529 to 1582.

### **Atsuji Sadahise**

## **Awaji Province**

The island of Awaji, between Honshū and Shikoku. Today it is part of Hyōgo Prefecture.

## **See Also**

Hyōgo (pg. X),

Ayukawa Kiyonaga

## **Ayukawa Kiyonaga**

### **Ayukawa Yoshisuke**

Lived 6 Nov. 1880 to 13 Feb. 1967.

Also known as Aikawa Yoshisuke.

A businessman (check that) and politician originally from Yamaguchi Prefecture.

## **Azuchi-Momoyama Period**

Japanese: 安土桃山時代 (あづちももやまじだい)

The Azuchi-Momoyama period is a division of Japanese history running from approximately 1568 to 1600. The period marks the governance of [Oda Nobunaga](#) and [Toyotomi Hideyoshi](#). The name Azuchi-Momoyama comes from the names of their respective castles in Kyōto, Azuchi and Momoyama.

The Azuchi-Momoyama period began out of the late [Muromachi Period](#), known also as the Sengoku period, in 1568 when the armies of Nobunaga entered Kyōto and reestablished the Ashikaga Shogunate under the 15th and last shogun Ashikaga Yoshiaki. The puppet shogunate lasted for 5 years until Nobunaga drove Yoshiaki of the capital in 1573.

In 1582, Nobunaga was assassinated in a coup by retainer Akechi Mitsuhide at Honnō Temple in Kyōto. Nobunaga's retainer Hashiba Hideyoshi, the later Toyotomi Hideyoshi, vanquished Mitsuhide at the Battle of Yamazaki and consolidated his own power in Kyōto to eventually conquer all of Japan by 1590.

When Toyotomi Hideyoshi died in 1598, his retainer Tokugawa Ieyasu sought to subjugate the Toyotomi. After the Battle of Sekigahara in 1600, Ieyasu held supreme power over Japan beginning the Edo period, and finally in 1603 received the title of shogun officially establishing the Tokugawa Shogunate in Edo.

### **Reunification, 1573-1600**

Between 1560 and 1600, powerful military leaders arose to defeat the warring daimyo and unify Japan. Three major figures dominated the period in succession: Oda Nobunaga (1534-82), Toyotomi Hideyoshi (1536-98), and Tokugawa Ieyasu (1542-1616), each of whom emerged as a major overlord with large military forces under his command. As their power increased, they looked to the imperial court in Kyōto for sanction. In 1568 Nobunaga, who had defeated another overlord's attempt to attack Kyōto in 1560, marched on the capital, gained the support of the emperor, and installed his own candidate in the succession struggle for shogun. Backed by military force, Nobunaga was able to control the bakufu.

Initial resistance to Nobunaga in the Kyōto region came from the Buddhist monks, rival daimyo, and hostile merchants. Surrounded by his enemies, Nobunaga struck first at the secular power of the militant Tendai Buddhists, destroying their monastic center at Mount Hiei near Kyōto and killing thousands of monks in 1571. By 1573 he had defeated the local daimyo, banished the last Ashikaga shogun, and ushered in what historians call the Azuchi-Momoyama period (1573-1600), named

after the castles of Nobunaga and Hideyoshi. Having taken these major steps toward reunification, Nobunaga then built a seven-story castle surrounded by stone walls at Azuchi on the shore of Lake Biwa. The castle was able to withstand firearms and became a symbol of the age of reunification. Nobunaga's power increased as he enfeoffed the conquered daimyo, broke down the barriers to free commerce, and drew the humbled religious communities and merchants into his military structure. He secured control of about one-third of the provinces through the use of large-scale warfare, and he institutionalized administrative practices, such as systematic village organization, tax collection, and standardized measurements. At the same time, other daimyo, both those that Nobunaga had conquered and those beyond his control, built their own heavily fortified castles and modernized their garrisons. In 1577 Nobunaga dispatched his chief general, Hideyoshi, to conquer twelve western Honshu provinces. The war was a protracted affair, and in 1582, when Nobunaga led an army to assist Hideyoshi, he was assassinated.

After destroying the forces responsible for Nobunaga's death, Hideyoshi was rewarded with a joint guardianship of Nobunaga's heir, who was a minor. By 1584 Hideyoshi had eliminated the three other guardians, taken complete control of Kyōto, and become the undisputed successor of his late overlord. A commoner by birth and without a surname, Hideyoshi was adopted by the Fujiwara family, given the surname Toyotomi, and granted the title *kanpaku*, representing civil and military control of all Japan. By the following year, he had secured alliances with three of the nine major daimyo coalitions and continued the war of reunification in Shikoku and northern Kyushu. In 1590, with an army of 200,000 troops, Hideyoshi defeated his last formidable rival, who controlled the Kanto region of eastern Honshu. The remaining contending daimyo capitulated, and the military reunification of Japan was complete.

All of Japan was controlled by the dictatorial Hideyoshi either directly or through his sworn vassals, and a new national government structure had evolved: a country unified under one daimyo alliance but still decentralized. The basis of the power structure was again the distribution of territory. A new unit of land measurement and assessment--the *koku*--was instituted. One *koku* was equivalent to about 180 liters of rice; daimyo were by definition those who held lands capable of producing 10,000 *koku* or more of rice. Hideyoshi personally controlled 2 million of the 18.5 million *koku* total national assessment (taken in 1598). Tokugawa Ieyasu, a powerful central Honshu daimyo (not completely under Hideyoshi's control), held 2.5 million *koku*.

Despite Hideyoshi's tremendous strength and the fear in which he was held, his position was far from secure. He attempted to rearrange the daimyo holdings to his advantage by, for example, reassigning the Tokugawa family to the conquered Kanto region and surrounding their new territory with more trusted vassals. He also adopted a hostage system for daimyo wives and heirs at his castle town at Osaka and used marriage alliances to enforce feudal bonds. He imposed the *koku* system and land surveys to reassess the entire nation. In 1590 Hideyoshi declared an end to any further class mobility or change in social status, reinforcing the class distinctions between cultivators and bushi (only the latter could bear arms). He provided for an orderly succession in 1591 by taking the title *taiko*, or retired kan-

## Azuchi-Momoyama Period

paku, turning the regency over to his son Hideyori. Only toward the end of his life did Hideyoshi try to formalize the balance of power by establishing certain administrative bodies: the five-member Board of Regents (one of them Ieyasu), sworn to keep peace and support the Toyotomi, the five-member Board of House Administrators for routine policy and administrative matters, and the three-member Board of Mediators, who were charged with keeping peace between the first two boards.

Momoyama art (1573-1615), named after the hill on which Hideyoshi built his castle at Fushima, south of Kyōto, flourished during this period. It was a period of interest in the outside world, the development of large urban centers, and the rise of the merchant and leisure classes. Ornate castle architecture and interiors adorned with painted screens embellished with gold leaf reflected daimyo power and wealth. Depictions of the "southern barbarians"--Europeans--were exotic and popular.

In 1577 Hideyoshi had seized Nagasaki, Japan's major point of contact with the outside world. He took control of the various trade associations and tried to regulate all overseas activities. Although China rebuffed his efforts to secure trade concessions, Hideyoshi succeeded in sending commercial missions to present-day Malaysia, the Philippines, and Thailand. He was suspicious of Christianity, however, as potentially subversive to daimyo loyalties and he had some missionaries crucified.

Hideyoshi's major ambition was to conquer China, and in 1592, with an army of 200,000 troops, he invaded Korea, then a flourishing wealthy kingdom that enjoyed an alliance with China. His armies quickly overran the peninsula before losing momentum in the face of a combined Korean-Chinese force and crushing naval defeats suffered due to Admiral Yi Sun-sin's efforts. During peace talks, Hideyoshi demanded a division of Korea, freetrade status, and a Chinese princess as consort for the emperor. The equality with China sought by Japan was rebuffed by the Chinese, and peace efforts ended. In 1597, a second invasion was begun, but it abruptly ended with Hideyoshi's death in 1598.

### **Sources and Suggested Readings**

This article incorporates public domain text from the Library of Congress Country Studies. - Japan (<http://lcweb2.loc.gov/frd/cs/jptoc.html>)

### **See Also**

Muromachi period, Edo period

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Azuchi-Momoyama\\_period](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Azuchi-Momoyama_period)

### **Azukizaka, Battle of (1542)**

Took place in 1542.

Oda Nobuhide defeated Imagawa Yoshimoto.



### **See Also**

Oda Nobunaga (pg. X), Imagawa Yoshimoto (pg. X), Azukizawa, Battle of (1564) (pg. X),

### **Azukizaka, Battle of (1564)**

The second battle of Azukizaka took place in 1564, when Tokugawa Ieyasu sought to combat the growing threat of the Ikko-ikki, a sect of warrior monks who were strongly against samurai rule. The Ikki consisted of samurai, monks, and peasants, many of whom were vassals of Tokugawa.

As the battle wore on, a number of samurai from the Ikki forces switched sides, deciding that their feudal obligation to Tokugawa was stronger than their loyalty to the Ikki; it was only because of this that Tokugawa was able to win the battle.

### **Suggested Readings**

Turnbull, Stephen, 'Japanese Warrior Monks AD 949-1603'. Oxford: Osprey Publishing, 2003

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Battle\\_of\\_Azukizaka\\_\(1564\)](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Battle_of_Azukizaka_(1564))

## **Baba Family – Buzen Province**

### **Baba Family**

#### **Baba Nobufusa**

#### **Baba Nobuharu**

Died 1582

#### **Baba Nobukatsu**

Lived 1514 to 1575

#### **Baba Nobushige**

#### **Baba Tatsui**

Lived 15 May 1850 to 1 Nov. 1888.

#### **Baba Torasada**

#### **Bakin**

aka Kyokutei Bakin

Lived 1767 to 1848

Bakumatsu

## **Bakumatsu**

Japanese: 幕末

The name given to the last years of the [Tokugawa Shōgunate](#).

The late Tokugawa shogunate is the period between 1853 and 1867 during which Japan ended its isolationist foreign policy called *sakoku* and modernized from a feudal shogunate to the Meiji government. It is at end of the Edo period and preceded the Meiji era. The major ideological/political factions during this period were divided into the pro-imperialist Ishin Shishi (nationalist patriots) and the shogunate forces, including the elite Shinsengumi (newly selected corps) swordsmen. Although these two groups were the most visible powers, many other factions attempted to use the chaos of Bakumatsu to seize personal power. The turning point of the Bakumatsu was during the Boshin War and the Battle of Toba Fushimi. The Shogun Tokugawa Yoshinobu decided to deceive his own men and sailed for Edo from Osaka Bay. That was the main reason for the imperial army's victory.

### **End of seclusion**

When Cmdre Matthew C. Perry's four-ship squadron appeared in Edo Bay in July 1853, the bakufu was thrown into turmoil. The chairman of the senior councillors, Abe Masahiro (1819–1857), was responsible for dealing with the Americans. Having no precedent to manage this threat to national security, Abe tried to balance the desires of the senior councillors to compromise with the foreigners, of the emperor who wanted to keep the foreigners out, and of the daimyo who wanted to go to war. Lacking consensus, Abe decided to compromise by accepting Perry's demands for opening Japan to foreign trade while also making military preparations. In March 1854, the Treaty of Peace and Amity (or Treaty of Kanagawa) opened two ports to American ships seeking provisions, guaranteed good treatment to shipwrecked American sailors, and allowed a United States consul to take up residence in Shimoda, a seaport on the Izu Peninsula, southwest of Edo. A commercial treaty, opening still more areas to American trade, was forced on the bakufu five years later.

The resulting damage to the bakufu was significant. Debate over government policy was unusual and had engendered public criticism of the bakufu. In the hope of enlisting the support of new allies, Abe, to the consternation of the fudai, had consulted with the shinpan and tozama daimyo, further undermining the already weakened bakufu. In the Ansei Reform (1854–1856), Abe then tried to strengthen the regime by ordering Dutch warships and armaments from the Netherlands and building new port defenses. In 1855 a naval training school with Dutch instructors was set up at Nagasaki, and a Western-style military school was established at Edo; by the next year, the government was translating Western books. Opposition to Abe increased within fudai circles, which opposed opening bakufu councils to tozama daimyo, and he was replaced in 1855 as chairman of the senior councillors by Hotta Masayoshi (1810–1864).

At the head of the dissident faction was Tokugawa Nariaki, who had long embraced a militant loyalty to the emperor along with antforeign sentiments, and who

had been put in charge of national defense in 1854. The Mito school—based on neo-Confucian and Shinto principles—had as its goal the restoration of the imperial institution, the turning back of the West, and the founding of a world empire under the divine Yamato Dynasty.

In the final years of the Tokugawa, foreign contacts increased as more concessions were granted. The new treaty with the United States in 1859 allowed more ports to be opened to diplomatic representatives, unsupervised trade at four additional ports, and foreign residences in Osaka and Edo. It also embodied the concept of extraterritoriality (foreigners were subject to the laws of their own countries but not to Japanese law). Hotta lost the support of key daimyo, and when Tokugawa Nariaki opposed the new treaty, Hotta sought imperial sanction. The court officials, perceiving the weakness of the bakufu, rejected Hotta's request and thus suddenly embroiled Kyoto and the emperor in Japan's internal politics for the first time in many centuries. When the shogun died without an heir, Nariaki appealed to the court for support of his own son, Tokugawa Yoshinobu (or Keiki), for shogun, a candidate favored by the shinpan and tozama daimyo. The fudai won the power struggle, however, installing Tokugawa Yoshitomi, arresting Nariaki and Keiki, executing Yoshida Shoin (1830–1859, a leading sonnō-jōi intellectual who had opposed the American treaty and plotted a revolution against the bakufu), and signing treaties with the United States and five other nations, thus ending more than 200 years of exclusion.

### **Bakumatsu modernization and conflicts**

During the last years of the bakufu, or bakumatsu, the bakufu took strong measure to try to reassert its dominance, although its involvement with modernization and foreign powers was to make it a target of anti-Western sentiment throughout the country.

The army and the navy were modernized. A naval training school was established in Nagasaki in 1855. Naval students were sent to study in Western naval schools for several years, starting a tradition of foreign-educated future leaders, such as Admiral Enomoto. French naval engineers were hired to build naval arsenals, such as Yokosuka and Nagasaki. By the end of the Tokugawa shogunate in 1867, the Japanese navy of the shogun already possessed eight western-style steam warships around the flagship Kaiyō Maru, which were used against pro-imperial forces during the Boshin war, under the command of Admiral Enomoto. A French military mission was established to help modernize the armies of the bakufu.

Revering the emperor as a symbol of unity, extremists wrought violence and death against the Bakufu and Han authorities and foreigners. Foreign naval retaliation in the Anglo-Satsuma War led to still another concessionary commercial treaty in 1865, but Yoshitomi was unable to enforce the Western treaties. A bakufu army was defeated when it was sent to crush dissent in the han of Satsuma and Choshu in 1866. Finally, in 1867, the emperor died and was succeeded by his minor son Mutsuhito.

Keiki reluctantly became head of the Tokugawa house and shogun. He tried to reorganize the government under the emperor while preserving the shogun's lead-

## Bakumatsu

ership role. Fearing the growing power of the Satsuma and Choshu daimyo, other daimyo called for returning the shogun's political power to the emperor and a council of daimyo chaired by the former Tokugawa shogun. Keiki accepted the plan in late 1867 and resigned, announcing an "imperial restoration". The Satsuma, Choshu, and other han leaders and radical courtiers, however, rebelled, seized the imperial palace, and announced their own restoration on January 3, 1868.

Following the Boshin war (1868–1869), the bakufu was abolished, and Keiki was reduced to the ranks of the common daimyo. Resistance continued in the North throughout 1868, and the bakufu naval forces under Admiral Enomoto Takeaki continued to hold out for another six months in Hokkaido, where they founded the short-lived Republic of Ezo.

### See also:

Ohmura Masujiro, Sakamoto Ryoma, Kondo Isami, Takasugi Shinsaku, Yoshida Shoin, Katsura Kogoro, Nomura Motoni, Hayashi Daigaku no kami (Lord Rector, Confucianist), Ido Tsushima no kami (Governor of Yedo, former Gov. of Nagasaki), Izawa Mimasaka no kami (Gov. of Uraga, former Gov of Nagasaki), Kawakami Gensai (Greatest of 4 hitokiri, active in assassinations during this time period), Ernest Satow

### External links

Languages and the Diplomatic Contacts in the Late Tokugawa Shogunate:

[http://www.webkohbo.com/info3/bakumatu\\_menu/bakutop.html](http://www.webkohbo.com/info3/bakumatu_menu/bakutop.html) (in Japanese)

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:

<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bakumatsu>

## Ban Kokei

Lived 1733 to 1806

## Ban Nobutomo

Lived 1775 to 1848

## Battles

Rather than list every single battle in the history of Japan with a redirect to another page, there is just this one. Battles are listed in `(Name), Battle of` form so look under `name` instead. Thus the Battle of Sekigahara is found under `Sekigahara, Battle of` in the S's.

The index also has a listing of all the battles under their entry names as well as a long list under `Battles`.

## Bekki Shozaemon

aka Betsuki Shozaemon??

Died 21 Sep 1652.

## **Ben En**

Died 1279

## **Bengyoku**

aka Kei-a Shonin

Lived 1818 to 1880

## **Benkei**

aka Musashi-bo

Died 1189

Warrior and retainer of Minamoto Yoshitsune. Famous for his martial exploits.

## **See Also**

Minamoto Yoshitsune (pg. X),

## **Ben no Naishi**

## **Benten**

aka Benzaiten

## **Bessho Family**

## **Bessho Harusada**

## **Bessho Nagaharu**

Lived 1558 to 1580

## **Bessho Toyoharu**

## **Bifuku Mon-in**

aka Fujiwara Toku-ko

Lived 1117 to 1160

## **Bingo Province**

A province on the Inland Sea side of western Honshū, in what is today Hiroshima Prefecture. Bingo bordered on Bitchū, Hōki, Izumo, Iwami, and Aki Provinces.

Bingo Province

**See Also**

Hiroshima Prefecture (pg. X), Aki Province (pg. X), Bitchū Province (pg. X), Hōki Province (pg. X), Iwaki Province (pg. X), Izumo Province (pg. X), Mimasaka Province (pg. X)

**Bingo no Saburo**

aka Kojima Takanori

**Bishamon**

**Bitatsu-tennō**

aka Osada,

aka Nunakurafutotama-shiki

Reigned 572 to 585.

The 30<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

**Bitchū Province**

A province on the Inland Sea side of western Honshū, in what is today Okayama Prefecture. Bitchū bordered on Hōki, Mimasaki, Bizen, and Bingo Provinces.

**See Also**

Okayama Prefecture (pg. X), Bingo Province (pg. X), Bizen Province (pg. X), Hōki Province (pg. X), Mimasaka Province (pg. X)

**Bitō Family**

**Bitō Nishu**

Lived 1745 to 1813

**Bizen Province**

A province on the Inland Sea side of Honshū, in what is today Okayama Prefecture. Bizen borders on Mimasaki, Harima, and Bitchū Provinces.

**See Also**

Okayama Prefecture (pg. X), Bitchū Province (pg. X), Harima Province (pg. X), Mimasaka Province (pg. X),

**Bojo Family**

A kuge family descended from Fujiwara Morosuke.

**See Also**

Fujiwara Family (pg. X),

Fujiwara Morosuke (pg. X),

## **Bomon Kiyotada**

Died 1338.

A member of the kuge class. Son of Fujiwara Toshisuke, Kiyotada worked against Ashikaga Takauji at the court.

## **Bon**

The festival of the dead. Some parts of Japan celebrate Bon (also Obon) in mid-July, others in mid-August.

The spirits of the dead are believed to return to earth at Bon. During this holiday, which generally lasts about three days, many people return to their hometowns to visit their families and say hello to their ancestors.

## **Boshin War**

Japanese: 戊辰戦争

1868-1869

The Boshin War was fought between supporters of the Tokugawa Shogunate and the new Imperial forces.

Discontent between the shogunate and the reformist *sonnō-jōi* movement had been brewing for years. In November 1866, Emperor Meiji had given the rebellious provinces of Satsuma and Choshu the right to overthrow the shogunate; however, reigning Shogun Tokugawa Yoshinobu deftly sidestepped this by resigning his post (but not his power) the next day.

Events came to a head on January 3, 1868 when the emperor declared his own restoration to full power, and the war started seven days later when Shogun Tokugawa Yoshinobu declared the declaration "illegal" and attacked Kyoto, the seat of the emperor. Despite a 3:1 numerical advantage and training by French military advisors, the first significant battle near Toba and Fushimi led to a rout of the 15,000-strong shogunate forces, and Yoshinobu was forced to flee to Edo. Saigo Takamori led the victorious imperial forces north and east through Japan, eventually leading to the unconditional surrender of Edo in May 1868.

After Yoshinobu's surrender, most of Japan accepted the emperor's rule, but a core of shogunate supporters led by the Aizu clan continued the resistance. After a protracted month-long battle, Aizu finally admitted defeat on September 23, leading to the mass suicide of the Byakkotai (White Tiger Corps) young warriors. A month later, Edo was renamed Tokyo, and the Meiji Era started.

In a final chapter to the war, navy official Enomoto Takeaki had fled to Hokkaido with the remnants of the shogun's navy and a handful of faithful French military advisors (especially Jules Brunet) and attempted to establish the Republic of Ezo there, but this too was crushed by Meiji forces in May 1869, bringing the war to an end.

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Boshin\\_War](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Boshin_War)

## Buddhism

Bukkyo in Japanese. One of the two main religious influences on Japanese culture (Shintō is the other).

The man known as the Buddha lived around 550 B.C. in India and before he died he started a religion whose impact on Asia cannot be measured. Although it eventually died out in its native India, Buddhism spread to Nepal, Tibet, China, Korea, and Japan, as well as the countries of South East Asia. Buddhism was already over a thousand years old when it reached Japan and had changed considerably in those years.

The Buddha was concerned with just one thing --- how to end suffering. Indians back then, like many today, believed that all living things are reborn in a constant cycle of birth and death. The Buddha also believed this and concluded that if we could break free from this cycle, we could end the suffering that goes with living. His Four Noble Truths sum it up better than I can:

1. All existence is suffering.
2. Suffering is caused by desire.
3. If you end desire then you end suffering.
4. Following the Eight Fold Path will enable you to end desire.

The Eight Fold Path describes the proper way to live to achieve enlightenment. It is not an easy path, and in theory it could take you several lifetimes to finally transcend the cycle of birth and death. The path demands great sacrifice and discipline. Obviously such a seemingly pessimistic and difficult religion is going to have some public relations problems. Joe (and Jane) Layman doesn't have enough spare time to spend hours sitting on his butt meditating. Neither are most people real interested in giving up married life. So why has Buddhism been so popular? The answer is simple: in Tibet and China it mixed with local shamanistic ideas and practices to become a "Big Vehicle" offering rituals and prayers to comfort the common people and offer them some hope of salvation in this lifetime. The Buddha himself was deified. Eventually there were a multitude of schools (sects) in East Asia each stressing some element of the Buddha's teachings or those of popular priests after him. In Southeast Asia Buddhism was not exposed to Tibetan or Chinese practices and so has remained much closer to original Buddhism. The Buddhism which came into Japan was of the "Big Vehicle" sort. Each class found a school of Buddhism that suited its outlook and station. Thus, the imperial court was drawn to sects heavy in ritual and philosophy. Commoners generally went for the simpler sects which promised them salvation.

The samurai found Zen Buddhism perfectly suited to their needs --- the need to die at anytime without any hesitation.

Add info on the introduction of Buddhism to Japan and the various schools.



## **Bukeyashiki**

aka "Samurai District", the Bukeyashiki is an area in Kanazawa with old samurai houses from the Tokugawa Period.

### **See Also**

Kanazawa City (pg. X), Tokugawa Shōgunate (pg. X),

## **Bukko Kokushi**

aka Sogen

Lived 1226 to 1286

## **Bukkyo**

see Buddhism on page XXX.

## **Bummei**

Nengō: 1469--1486

## **Bumpō**

Nengō: 1317--1318.

## **Bun'an**

Nengō: 1444--1448

## **Bunchū**

Nengō: 1371-1375

## **Bun'ei**

Nengō: 1264--1274

## **Bungo Province**

A province in eastern Kyūshū, which bordered on Buzen, Hyūga, Higo, Chikugo, and Chikuzen Provinces. Today the area is Ōita Prefecture.

### **See Also**

Buzen Province (pg. X), Chikugo Province (pg. X), Chikuzen Province (pg. X), Higo Province (pg. X), Hyūga Province (pg. X), Ōita Prefecture (pg. X)

## **Bunji**

Nengō: 1185--1189

Bunkan

**Bunkan**

Died 1357

**Bunka**

Nengō: 1804--1817

**Bunki**

Nengō: 1501--1503

**BunKyū**

Nengō: 1861--1863.

**Bunnan**

Nengō: 1444--1448.

aka Bun'an.

**Bun'ō**

Nengō: 1260.

**Bunreki**

Nengō: 1234

aka Bunryaku.

**Bunroku**

Nengō: 1592--1595

**Bunryaku**

Nengō: 1234

aka Bunreki.

**Bunsei**

Nengō: 1818--1829

**Bunshō**

Nengō: 1466.

**Buntoku-tennō**

see [Montoku-tennō](#) on page 230.

## **Bunwa**

Nengō of the Northern dynasty: 1352--1355

## **Bunya Family**

aka Fumiya Family

## **Buretsu-tennō**

aka Ohatsuse-waka-sasagi.

The 25<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Reigned 499 to 506.

## **Buson**

aka Taniguchi Buson

aka Yosa

## **Butsu Sorai**

aka Ogui Sorai

Lived 1666 to 1728

## **Buzen Province**

A province in northern Kyūshū, which bordered on Bungo and Chikuzen Provinces. Today the area is a part of Fukuoka Prefecture.

Domains (feifs) include Nakatsu, worth 120,000 koku and held by Kuroda Nagamasa prior to the Battle of Sekigahara (he was moved to a bigger domain after that battle).

### **See Also**

Bungo Province (pg. X), Chikuzen Province (pg. X), Fukuoka Prefecture (pg. X), Kuroda Nagamasa (pg. X), Sekigahara, Battle of (pg. X)

## **Chang Tso-lin – Currency**

### **Chang Tso-lin**

Died 4 June 1928

Chang was a warlord in Northern China. He was assassinated by officers of the Japanese Kwantung army.

Chian

## **Chian**

### **Chiba City**

The capital of Chiba Prefecture.

### **Chiba Family**

#### **Chiba Kanetane**

#### **Chiba Prefecture**

Area: 5,156 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Chiba

Population: 5,780,000 (1996)

#### **Chiba Sadatane**

Lived 1291 to 1351

#### **Chiba Sanetane**

#### **Chiba Shigetane**

#### **Chiba Takatane**

#### **Chiba Tanenao**

#### **Chiba Toshitane**

Lived 1528 to 1559

#### **Chiba Tsunetane**

Born on the 24<sup>th</sup> day of the 5<sup>th</sup> month of 1118.

Died on the 24<sup>th</sup> day of the 3<sup>rd</sup> month of 1201.

### **Chikamatsu Monzaemon**

aka Sugimori Nobumori

Lived 1653 to 1724

### **Chikugo Province**

An old province in the area that is today part of Fukuoka Prefecture, on Kyūshū. Chikugo bordered on Hizen, Chikuzen, Bungo, and Higo Provinces.

**See Also**

Bungo Province (pg. X), Chikuzen Province (pg. X), Fukuoka (pg. X), Higo Province (pg. X), Hizen Province (pg. X), Kyūshū (pg. X),

**Chikusa Family (daimyō)**

**Chikusa Family (kuge)**

**Chikusa Tadaharu**

**Chikusa Tadamoto**

**Chikusa Takamichi**

**Chikuzen Province**

Province in the area that is today part of Fukuoka Prefecture on Kyūshū. Chikuzen bordered on Buzen, Bungo, Chikugo, and Hizen.

Domains (feifs) include Najima, worth 520,000 koku and granted to Kuroda Nagamasa after the Battle of Sekigahara.

**See Also**

Bungo Province (pg. X), Buzen Province (pg. X), Chikugo Province (pg. X), Fukuoka (pg. X), Hizen Province (pg. X), Kuroda Nagamasa (pg. X), Kyūshū (pg. X), Sekigahara, Battle of (pg. X),

**Chiryaku**

**Chitsu**

**Cho Densu**

aka Mincho

Lived 1352 to 1431.

**Chōgen**

Nengō: 1028--1036.

**Chōhō**

Nengō: 999--1003.

**Chōji**

Nengō: 1104--1105.

Chōjō

### **Chōjō**

Nengō: 1132--1134.

aka Chōshō.

### **Chōkan**

Nengō: 1163--1164.

### **Chōkei-tennō**

The 98<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Reigned 1368 to 1383.

### **Chōkyō**

Nengō: 1487--1488.

### **Chōkyū**

Nengo: 1040--1043.

### **Chōreki**

Nengō: 1037--1039.

aka Chōryaku.

### **Chōroku**

Nengō: 1457--1459.

### **Chōryaku**

Nengō: 1037--1039.

aka Chōreki.

### **Chōshō**

Nengō: 1132--1134.

aka Chōjō.

### **Chōsokabe Family**

#### **Chōsokabe Kunichika**

Lived 1504 to 1560.

#### **Chōsokabe Morichika**

Lived 1575 to 1615.

Was on the losing side at Sekigahara. He later joined the defenders at Osaka Castle, for which he was beheaded after the castle fell.

### **Chōsokabe Motochika**

Lived 1538 to 19 May 1599.

### **Chōsokabe Nobuchika**

Lived 1565 to 1587.

### **Chōtoku**

Nengō: 995--998.

### **Cho Tsugutsura**

Lived 1522 to 1577.

### **Cho Tsuratatsu**

### **Chōwa**

Nengō: 1012--1016.

### **Chūai-tennō**

The 14<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

### **Chūkyō-tennō**

The 85<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 10 Oct. 1218 to 20 May 1234.

Reigned 20 April 1221 to 9 July 1221.

### **Class `A' War Crimes**

See War Crimes, Class A on page XXX

### **Comfort Women**

Japanese: 慰安婦 (*ianfu*)

The term “comfort women” is a euphemism for women serving in military brothels in Japanese-occupied countries during World War II. Many surviving women have testified to being tricked, coerced, or forced into serving the Imperial Japanese Army during its occupation of Korea, China, and much of South East Asia.

In the Japanese language, *ianfu* (comfort woman) is a euphemism for prostitute. However, now it specifically refers to *jūgun-ianfu* (従軍慰安婦, “military comfort women”) – those women who served in Japanese military brothels during World War II in Japanese colonies and war areas. Many of these “comfort women” were

## Comfort Women

forced, coerced, or tricked into sexual service for the Japanese military. According to research by Dr. Hirohumi Hayasi, a professor at Kantō-Gakuin Daigaku, comfort women included Chinese, Malays, Thais, Filipinos, Indonesians, Burmese, Vietnamese, Indians, Dutch, Japanese, Koreans and natives of the Pacific islands. Estimates of the number of comfort women during the war range from 20,000 to 300,000. Most of the brothels where comfort women served were located in Japanese military bases, usually in occupied areas in mainland Asia.

### **Brothels as Part of Japanese Military Policy**

One of the ironies of Japanese military brothel system was that part of the reason the system was introduced was to prevent Japanese soldiers from committing rape. The Japanese military considered that, unless soldiers were provided with access to brothels, the soldiers might rape woman in areas under Japanese control, which might undermine support for Japanese rule. Another reason for the system was to keep the medical inspection of the prostitutes directly under the control of the military, thus preventing the spread of STDs among soldiers. A third reason was to provide sex as part of recreation to raise the morale of troops; a fourth was to bring the brothels directly to the front line so as to remove the need to grant leave to soldiers.

Initially, a conventional method of procuring prostitutes was used. Middlemen procured prostitutes within Japan and from Japanese colonies in Korea, Taiwan and Manchuria. Some were recruited by advertising in newspapers. Most of those who became comfort women by answering advertisements were already prostitutes and offered their services voluntarily. However, many were tricked into service or their families were forced to sell them due to economic hardship. Some who became comfort women were kidnapped by the middlemen, especially in Japanese colonies (as opposed to Japan proper). Japanese women who served in overseas brothels are known as *karayukisan* and they often become managers of these military brothels.

However, the supply from these sources soon dried up, especially from Japan, where the Ministry of Foreign Affairs resisted issuing visas for Japanese comfort women. They believed the presence of Japanese prostitutes in colonial areas would tarnish the image of the empire. Soon, the military sought women directly from local sources. This is when the rampant abuse of the system occurred. Although in urban areas the usual methods – middlemen and existing brothels – might be sufficient, at the front lines or in the countryside (where middlemen or brothels were not sufficient to meet demand) the army directly demanded that the local leaders procure women for their brothels.

### **Responsibility and Compensation**

Japan regards all World War II compensation claims to be settled, with the single exception of North Korea, with which it has not signed any treaty for war time settlement. These treaties settle all claims at the government level. However, as is the case with most treaties concerning the War, they do not cover civilian claims.



Japan regards South Korea's official compensation claim as having been settled by the Treaty on Basic Relations and Agreement of Economic Cooperation and Property Claims between Japan and the Republic of Korea in 1965.

In 1990 the Korean Council for Women Drafted for Military Sexual Slavery, with help from Japanese organizations, filed suit, demanding apologies and compensation. Independently several comfort women also filed suit, in the Tokyo District Court. More suits followed in the ensuing years. However, it was widely expected from the beginning that the court would reject all of these claims on the basis of the statutes of limitation or on the basis that the state is immune from civil suits in court on the matter of wartime conduct. Nevertheless, these suits have helped to revive and keep alive the issue of comfort women in Japan as well as in the international media.

Former Japanese Prime Minister Yasuhiro Nakasone stated in his memoirs, published in 1978, that he set up a comfort house for his troops when he was a navy lieutenant in charge of accounting. Nevertheless, up until 1992, the Japanese government denied any official connection to the wartime brothels. In June 1990, the Japanese government declared that they were run by private contractors. However, since 1992, when the historian Yoshimi Yoshiaki discovered incriminating documents in the archives of Japan's National Defense Agency indicating that the military was directly involved in running the brothels (by, for example, selecting the agents who recruited or coerced women into service), Japan's official position has been one of admitting "moral but not legal" responsibility.

In 1995, a Japanese semi-governmental "Asia Women's Fund" was set up for atonement in the form of material compensation and to provide each surviving comfort woman with an unofficial signed apology from the prime minister. Because of their unofficial nature, many comfort women have rejected these payments and continue to seek an official apology and compensation.

Following official admission of a military connection to the brothels in 1992, the debate has shifted to consideration of evidence and testimony of coercive recruitment of comfort women during the war. In a number of mock trials (without cross-examination), surviving women have testified of being subjected to coercion and rape.

### **The Japanese Debate Over Comfort Women**

The popular conception of "comfort women" outside Japan is that all comfort women were kidnapped by Japanese soldiers to serve as sex slaves under direct order from the Japanese military or the government. This simplified picture misses certain important aspects of the issue. Military comfort women were part of the military brothel system which was not uniquely Japanese. As with any other military brothels, procurement was largely done through middlemen. The issue is extremely controversial in regard to the case of Korea.

From 1991 to 1992, the *Asahi Shimbun*, one of the major daily newspapers in Japan, ran a series about military comfort women. This is regarded as the start of the comfort women controversy in Japan, which coincided with the re-examination of other wartime atrocities such as the Nanking Massacre. Such re-examinations

## Comfort Women

were prominent through out 1990s. In this series the Asahi Shimbun published excerpts of the book published in 1983 by Kiyosada Yosida, *Watashi no Sensō Hanzai – Chōsenjin Renkō Kōsei Kiroku (My War Crime: The Record of the Forced Removal of Koreans)*, in which the author confesses to forcibly procuring women from Jeju Island in Korea under the direct order of the Japanese military. In 1992, the paper also published the discovery of documents in the archives of Japan's National Defense Agency indicating that the military was directly involved in selecting the agents who recruited these women into service.

That article implied that the document is a smoking gun, proving the government's complicity in the forcible kidnapping of women. The publication of the article was just five days before Japanese Prime Minister Kiichi Miyazawa paid a visit to South Korea. Miyazawa made a formal apology during that visit. However, the investigation by Hata Ikuhiko subsequently discovered that the entire Jeju Island episode documented in Yoshida's book to be fiction, which the author of the book later admitted. Moreover, the supposedly incriminating documents proving the military's involvement in selecting the agents in fact showed that the military issued such directives to prevent abuse, in response to reports of complaints from the colonial police force about the methods employed by these agents. And it was shown that some of these women were sold by their parents to these agents as bonded labour, a practice not uncommon at the time both in Japan and in Korea.

These revelations severely damaged the credibility of the movement advocating for comfort women in Japan – though subsequent research proved that Japanese soldiers in the frontline had in fact forced women to work at military brothels. Moreover, the existence of middlemen does not change the fact that many women were coerced or sold against their wills. However, the context in which such acts were carried out would change the nuance of the moral responsibility.

A common defense heard in Japan is that there is no document to show that Japanese military hierarchy did order those middlemen to procure comfort women by force, that the purpose of military brothel system was to prevent rape, and that the military issued the directive to select agents so that these agents would not get involved in illegal methods of procurement. Moreover, the existence of middlemen makes it difficult for ex-comfort women to pursue compensation claims. Prostitution and bonded labour were legal at the time and if the coercion was done by the middlemen much of blame, whether legal or moral, can be shifted to them.

Furthermore, it is difficult this long after the alleged crimes for those who claim to have been kidnapped by Japanese soldiers to prove their allegations. While it is easy to believe that such crimes took place, it is another thing entirely to prove in a court of law that any specific instance occurred. As is the case for the Japanese war guilt issue, focusing on the existence of middlemen allows those who wish to deny responsibility to deflect part of blame back to the Korean or Chinese if not to the actual victims themselves. Many of these agents were locals, not Japanese, and some comfort women were sold to middlemen by their parents for economic reasons. Some community leaders who provided comfort women under threat from Japanese army had to use tricks or coercion. Pointing to the complicity of locals

allows those who wish to deny guilt to claim that Japan merely took advantage of what locals were already doing as an accepted practice at that period.

There is much debate over how much blame should be placed on the military hierarchy, or for that matter, the Japanese government. Though those who wish to deny official responsibility might admit that abuse at a local level might have occurred on an individual basis, it is common for them to blame the entire matter on mere failure of oversight, confused policy in regard to a "suspected" guerilla force, and a lack of resources at the front line. For example, former Japanese Prime Minister Yasuhiro Nakasone stated in his memoir published in 1978 that when he was a navy lieutenant he set up a comfort house for about 3000 of his troops. When criticised about this matter, he refused to admit any responsibility, insisting that he was never aware that the women were forced into service.

### **Military Brothels, Human Trafficking, and Sexual Slavery in Context**

One criticism of the general reporting on the issue of comfort women in Western countries is that this reporting has subtly obscured the idea of the military brothel, making it appear that the concept of comfort women is uniquely Japanese. Military brothels are not at all unique, though the direct involvement of soldiers in procurement, as was sometimes the case in the Japanese military during World War II, is rare in the 20th century.

British, French and German forces have all utilised such institutions for the same reason the Japanese military did: to prevent STDs, to maintain the morale of the troops, and to allow soldiers to have sex near the front line. During the occupation of Japan, the U.S. army utilised military brothels set up by the Japanese government known as the [Recreation and Amusement Association](#). Many Japanese women worked there under pressure because of economic hardship or coerced through the use of debt bondage. South Korea had a similar system during the Korean War and the Vietnam War. There were brothels for the exclusive use of U.S. soldiers inside certain camps in Vietnam War. Even U.N. peace keeping forces attract prostitution – there were increases in prostitutes in Cambodia and in Bosnia once U.N. forces moved in. There was one highly publicised case in which members of the U.N. peacekeeping force were accused of direct involvement in procurement of sex slaves for a local brothel in Bosnia. Setting up such an institution in an economically deprived area is bound to involve a degree of forced prostitution, but the use of agents for procurement and management of brothels has allowed the military to be shielded from the issue of sexual slavery and human trafficking.

### **References**

Some recent work on the comfort women issue include:

\* Tanaka, Yuki *Japan's Comfort Women: Sexual Slavery and Prostitution During World War II and the US Occupation*, London, Routledge: 2002. ISBN 0415194016.

## Comfort Women

\* Yoshimi, Yoshiaki *Comfort Women: Sexual Slavery in the Japanese Military During World War II*, Columbia University Press, 2001. (mentioned RAA too) ISBN 023112032X

\* Molasky, Michael S. *American Occupation of Japan and Okinawa*, Routledge, 1999. ISBN 0415191947 ISBN 0415260442

\* Wakabayasi, Bob Tadasii "Comfort Women: Beyond Litigious Feminism" in issue 58:2 of *Monumenta Nipponica*: A review of these books and a history and historiography of the issue, from a view critical of the above books.

### Links

- Asian Women's Fund web site is at <http://www.awf.or.jp/> and in English at: <http://www.awf.or.jp/english/index.html>
- U.S. Official Wartime Report on Japanese Comfort Women <http://coralnet.or.jp/kakichi/qa-2.ex3.usreport.html> or <http://www.exordio.com/1939-1945/codex/Documentos/report-49-USA-orig.html> (1944, United States Office of War Information)
- The Statement by Prime Minister Tomiichi Murayama on the occasion of the establishment of the "Asian Women's Fund" is at <http://www.mofa.go.jp/policy/women/fund/state9507.html> (1995, Japan Ministry of Foreign Affairs)
- Asian Women's Fund and Government Reach Agreement on Comfort Women Compensation <http://www.fpcj.jp/e/shiryo/jb/j19.html> (1996, Foreign Press Center / Japan)
- Letter from Prime Minister Junichiro Koizumi to the former comfort women is at <http://www.mofa.go.jp/policy/women/fund/pmletter.html> (2001, Japan Ministry of Foreign Affairs)
- Hayashi Hirofumi's papers on comfort women is available at <http://plaza18.mb-n.or.jp/~modernH/13eng.htm>

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at: [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Comfort\\_women](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Comfort_women)

## Constitution of 1889

This is a translation of the first constitution of Japan, promulgated in 1889.

### CONSTITUTION OF THE EMPIRE OF JAPAN, 1889

Imperial Oath Sworn in the Sanctuary in the Imperial Palace (Tsuge-bumi)

We, the Successor to the prosperous Throne of Our Predecessors, do humbly and solemnly swear to the Imperial Founder of Our House and to Our other Imperial Ancestors that, in pursuance of a great policy co-extensive with the Heavens and with the Earth, We shall maintain and secure from decline the ancient form of government.

In consideration of the progressive tendency of the course of human affairs and in parallel with the advance of civilization, We deem it expedient, in order to give clearness and distinctness to the instructions bequeathed by the Imperial Founder of Our House and by Our other Imperial Ancestors, to establish fundamental laws formulated into express provisions of law, so that, on the one hand, Our Imperial posterity may possess an express guide for the course they are to follow, and that, on the other, Our subjects shall thereby be enabled to enjoy a wider range of action in giving Us their support, and that the observance of Our laws shall continue to the remotest ages of time. We will thereby to give greater firmness to the stability of Our country and to promote the welfare of all the people within the boundaries of Our dominions; and We now establish the Imperial House Law and the Constitution. These Laws come to only an exposition of grand precepts for the conduct of the government, bequeathed by the Imperial Founder of Our House and by Our other Imperial Ancestors. That we have been so fortunate in Our reign, in keeping with the tendency of the times, as to accomplish this work, We owe to the glorious Spirits of the Imperial Founder of Our House and of Our other Imperial Ancestors.

We now reverently make Our prayer to Them and to Our Illustrious Father, and implore the help of Their Sacred Spirits, and make to Them solemn oath never at this time nor in the future to fail to be an example to our subjects in the observance of the Laws hereby established.

May the heavenly Spirits witness this Our solemn Oath.

#### **Imperial Rescript on the Promulgation of the Constitution**

Whereas We make it the joy and glory of Our heart to behold the prosperity of Our country, and the welfare of Our subjects, We do hereby, in virtue of the Supreme power We inherit from Our Imperial Ancestors, promulgate the present immutable fundamental law, for the sake of Our present subjects and their descendants.

The Imperial Founder of Our House and Our other Imperial ancestors, by the help and support of the forefathers of Our subjects, laid the foundation of Our Empire upon a basis, which is to last forever. That this brilliant achievement embellishes the annals of Our country, is due to the glorious virtues of Our Sacred Imperial ancestors, and to the loyalty and bravery of Our subjects, their love of their country and their public spirit. Considering that Our subjects are the descendants of the loyal and good subjects of Our Imperial Ancestors, We doubt not but that Our subjects will be guided by Our views, and will sympathize with all Our endeavors, and that, harmoniously cooperating together, they will share with Us Our hope of making manifest the glory of Our country, both at home and abroad, and of securing forever the stability of the work bequeathed to Us by Our Imperial Ancestors.

#### **Preamble (or Edict) (Joyu)**

Having, by virtue of the glories of Our Ancestors, ascended the throne of a lineal succession unbroken for ages eternal; desiring to promote the welfare of, and to give development to the moral and intellectual faculties of Our beloved subjects, the very same that have been favored with the benevolent care and affectionate vigilance of Our Ancestors; and hoping to maintain the prosperity of the State, in

## Constitution of 1889

concert with Our people and with their support, We hereby promulgate, in pursuance of Our Imperial Rescript of the 12th day of the 10th month of the 14th year of Meiji, a fundamental law of the State, to exhibit the principles, by which We are guided in Our conduct, and to point out to what Our descendants and Our subjects and their descendants are forever to conform.

The right of sovereignty of the State, We have inherited from Our Ancestors, and We shall bequeath them to Our descendants. Neither We nor they shall in the future fail to wield them, in accordance with the provisions of the Constitution hereby granted.

We now declare to respect and protect the security of the rights and of the property of Our people, and to secure to them the complete enjoyment of the same, within the extent of the provisions of the present Constitution and of the law.

The Imperial Diet shall first be convoked for the 23rd year of Meiji and the time of its opening shall be the date, when the present Constitution comes into force.

When in the future it may become necessary to amend any of the provisions of the present Constitution, We or Our successors shall assume the initiative right, and submit a project for the same to the Imperial Diet. The Imperial Diet shall pass its vote upon it, according to the conditions imposed by the present Constitution, and in no otherwise shall Our descendants or Our subjects be permitted to attempt any alteration thereof.

Our Ministers of State, on Our behalf, shall be held responsible for the carrying out of the present Constitution, and Our present and future subjects shall forever assume the duty of allegiance to the present Constitution.

### **I. THE EMPEROR**

Article 1. The Empire of Japan shall be reigned over and governed by a line of Emperors unbroken for ages eternal.

Article 2. The Imperial Throne shall be succeeded to by Imperial male descendants, according to the provisions of the Imperial House Law.

Article 3. The Emperor is sacred and inviolable.

Article 4. The Emperor is the head of the Empire, combining in Himself the rights of sovereignty, and exercises them, according to the provisions of the present Constitution.

Article 5. The Emperor exercises the legislative power with the consent of the Imperial Diet.

Article 6. The Emperor gives sanction to laws, and orders them to be promulgated and executed.

Article 7. The Emperor convokes the Imperial Diet, opens, closes, and prorogues it, and dissolves the House of Representatives.

Article 8. The Emperor, in consequence of an urgent necessity to maintain public safety or to avert public calamities, issues, when the Imperial Diet is not sitting, Imperial ordinances in the place of law.

(2) Such Imperial Ordinances are to be laid before the Imperial Diet at its next session, and when the Diet does not approve the said Ordinances, the Government shall declare them to be invalid for the future.

Article 9. The Emperor issues or causes to be issued, the Ordinances necessary for the carrying out of the laws, or for the maintenance of the public peace and order, and for the promotion of the welfare of the subjects. But no Ordinance shall in any way alter any of the existing laws.

Article 10. The Emperor determines the organization of the different branches of the administration, and salaries of all civil and military officers, and appoints and dismisses the same. Exceptions especially provided for in the present Constitution or in other laws, shall be in accordance with the respective provisions (bearing thereon).

Article 11. The Emperor has the supreme command of the Army and Navy.

Article 12. The Emperor determines the organization and peace standing of the Army and Navy.

Article 13. The Emperor declares war, makes peace, and concludes treaties.

Article 14. The Emperor declares a state of siege.

(2) The conditions and effects of a state of siege shall be determined by law.

Article 15. The Emperor confers titles of nobility, rank, orders and other marks of honor.

Article 16. The Emperor orders amnesty, pardon, commutation of punishments and rehabilitation.

Article 17. A Regency shall be instituted in conformity with the provisions of the Imperial House Law.

(2) The Regent shall exercise the powers appertaining to the Emperor in His name.

## **II. RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF SUBJECTS**

Article 18. The conditions necessary for being a Japanese subject shall be determined by law.

Article 19. Japanese subjects may, according to qualifications determined in laws or ordinances, be appointed to civil or military or any other public offices equally.

Article 20. Japanese subjects are amenable to service in the Army or Navy, according to the provisions of law.

Article 21. Japanese subjects are amenable to the duty of paying taxes, according to the provisions of law.

Article 22. Japanese subjects shall have the liberty of abode and of changing the same within the limits of the law.

Article 23. No Japanese subject shall be arrested, detained, tried or punished, unless according to law.

## Constitution of 1889

Article 24. No Japanese subject shall be deprived of his right of being tried by the judges determined by law.

Article 25. Except in the cases provided for in the law, the house of no Japanese subject shall be entered or searched without his consent.

Article 26. Except in the cases mentioned in the law, the secrecy of the letters of every Japanese subject shall remain inviolate.

Article 27. The right of property of every Japanese subject shall remain inviolate.

(2) Measures necessary to be taken for the public benefit shall be any provided for by law.

Article 28. Japanese subjects shall, within limits not prejudicial to peace and order, and not antagonistic to their duties as subjects, enjoy freedom of religious belief.

Article 29. Japanese subjects shall, within the limits of law, enjoy the liberty of speech, writing, publication, public meetings and associations.

Article 30. Japanese subjects may present petitions, by observing the proper forms of respect, and by complying with the rules specially provided for the same.

Article 31. The provisions contained in the present Chapter shall not affect the exercises of the powers appertaining to the Emperor, in times of war or in cases of a national emergency.

Article 32. Each and every one of the provisions contained in the preceding Articles of the present Chapter, that are not in conflict with the laws or the rules and discipline of the Army and Navy, shall apply to the officers and men of the Army and of the Navy.

### **III. THE IMPERIAL DIET**

Article 33. The Imperial Diet shall consist of two Houses, a House of Peers and a House of Representatives.

Article 34. The House of Peers shall, in accordance with the ordinance concerning the House of Peers, be composed of the members of the Imperial Family, of the orders of nobility, and of those who have been nominated thereto by the Emperor.

Article 35. The House of Representatives shall be composed of members elected by the people, according to the provisions of the law of Election.

Article 36. No one can at one and the same time be a Member of both Houses.

Article 37. Every law requires the consent of the Imperial Diet.

Article 38. Both Houses shall vote upon projects of law submitted to it by the Government, and may respectively initiate projects of law.

Article 39. A Bill, which has been rejected by either the one or the other of the two Houses, shall not be brought in again during the same session.

Article 40. Both Houses can make representations to the Government, as to laws or upon any other subject. When, however, such representations are not accepted, they cannot be made a second time during the same session.



Article 41. The Imperial Diet shall be convoked every year.

Article 42. A session of the Imperial Diet shall last during three months. In case of necessity, the duration of a session may be prolonged by the Imperial Order.

Article 43. When urgent necessity arises, an extraordinary session may be convoked in addition to the ordinary one.

(2) The duration of an extraordinary session shall be determined by Imperial Order.

Article 44. The opening, closing, prolongation of session and prorogation of the Imperial Diet, shall be effected simultaneously for both Houses.

(2) In case the House of Representatives has been ordered to dissolve, the House of Peers shall at the same time be prorogued.

Article 45. When the House of Representatives has been ordered to dissolve, Members shall be caused by Imperial Order to be newly elected, and the new House shall be convoked within five months from the day of dissolution.

Article 46. No debate can be opened and no vote can be taken in either House of the Imperial Diet, unless not less than one-third of the whole number of Members thereof is present.

Article 47. Votes shall be taken in both Houses by absolute majority. In the case of a tie vote, the President shall have the casting vote.

Article 48. The deliberations of both Houses shall be held in public. The deliberations may, however, upon demand of the Government or by resolution of the House, be held in secret sitting.

Article 49. Both Houses of the Imperial Diet may respectively present addresses to the Emperor.

Article 50. Both Houses may receive petitions presented by subjects.

Article 51. Both Houses may enact, besides what is provided for in the present Constitution and in the Law of the Houses, rules necessary for the management of their internal affairs.

Article 52. No Member of either House shall be held responsible outside the respective Houses, for any opinion uttered or for any vote given in the House. When, however, a Member himself has given publicity to his opinions by public speech, by documents in print or in writing, or by any other similar means, he shall, in the matter, be amenable to the general law.

Article 53. The Members of both Houses shall, during the session, be free from arrest, unless with the consent of the House, except in cases of flagrant delicts, or of offenses connected with a state of internal commotion or with a foreign trouble.

Article 54. The Ministers of State and the Delegates of the Government may, at any time, take seats and speak in either House.

#### **IV. THE MINISTERS OF STATE AND THE PRIVY COUNCIL**

Article 55. The respective Ministers of State shall give their advice to the Emperor, and be responsible for it.

## Constitution of 1889

(2) All Laws, Imperial Ordinances, and Imperial Rescripts of whatever kind, that relate to the affairs of the state, require the countersignature of a Minister of State.

Article 56. The Privy Councillors shall, in accordance with the provisions for the organization of the Privy Council, deliberate upon important matters of State when they have been consulted by the Emperor.

### **V. THE JUDICATURE**

Article 57. The Judicature shall be exercised by the Courts of Law according to law, in the name of the Emperor.

(2) The organization of the Courts of Law shall be determined by law.

Article 58. The judges shall be appointed from among those, who possess proper qualifications according to law.

(2) No judge shall be deprived of his position, unless by way of criminal sentence or disciplinary punishment.

(3) Rules for disciplinary punishment shall be determined by law.

Article 59. Trials and judgments of a Court shall be conducted publicly. When, however, there exists any fear, that such publicity may be prejudicial to peace and order, or to the maintenance of public morality, the public trial may be suspended by provisions of law or by the decision of the Court of Law.

Article 60. All matters that fall within the competency of a special Court, shall be specially provided for by law.

Article 61. No suit at law, which relates to rights alleged to have been infringed by the illegal measures of the administrative authorities, and which shall come within the competency of the Court of Administrative Litigation specially established by law, shall be taken cognizance of by Court of Law.

### **VI. FINANCE**

Article 62. The imposition of a new tax or the modification of the rates (of an existing one) shall be determined by law.

(2) However, all such administrative fees or other revenue having the nature of compensation shall not fall within the category of the above clause.

(3) The raising of national loans and the contracting of other liabilities to the charge of the National Treasury, except those that are provided in the Budget, shall require the consent of the Imperial Diet.

Article 63. The taxes levied at present shall, in so far as they are not remodelled by a new law, be collected according to the old system.

Article 64. The expenditure and revenue of the State require the consent of the Imperial Diet by means of an annual Budget.

(2) Any and all expenditures overpassing the appropriations set forth in the Titles and Paragraphs of the Budget, or that are not provided for in the Budget, shall subsequently require the approbation of the Imperial Diet.

Article 65. The Budget shall be first laid before the House of Representatives.

Article 66. The expenditures of the Imperial House shall be defrayed every year out of the National Treasury, according to the present fixed amount for the same, and shall not require the consent thereto of the Imperial Diet, except in case an increase thereof is found necessary.

Article 67. Those already fixed expenditures based by the Constitution upon the powers appertaining to the Emperor, and such expenditures as may have arisen by the effect of law, or that appertain to the legal obligations of the Government, shall be neither rejected nor reduced by the Imperial Diet, without the concurrence of the Government.

Article 68. In order to meet special requirements, the Government may ask the consent of the Imperial Diet to a certain amount as a Continuing Expenditure Fund, for a previously fixed number of years.

Article 69. In order to supply deficiencies, which are unavoidable, in the Budget, and to meet requirements unprovided for in the same, a Reserve Fund shall be provided in the Budget.

Article 70. When the Imperial Diet cannot be convoked, owing to the external or internal condition of the country, in case of urgent need for the maintenance of public safety, the Government may take all necessary financial measures, by means of an Imperial Ordinance.

(2) In the case mentioned in the preceding clause, the matter shall be submitted to the Imperial Diet at its next session, and its approbation shall be obtained thereto.

Article 71. When the Imperial Diet has not voted on the Budget, or when the Budget has not been brought into actual existence, the Government shall carry out the Budget of the preceding year.

Article 72. The final account of the expenditures and revenues of the State shall be verified and confirmed by the Board of Audit, and it shall be submitted by the Government to the Imperial Diet, together with the report of verification of the said board.

(2) The organization and competency of the Board of Audit shall of determined by law separately.

## **VII. SUPPLEMENTARY RULES**

Article 73. When it has become necessary in future to amend the provisions of the present Constitution, a project to the effect shall be submitted to the Imperial Diet by Imperial Order.

(2) In the above case, neither House can open the debate, unless not less than two-thirds of the whole number of Members are present, and no amendment can be passed, unless a majority of not less than two-thirds of the Members present is obtained.

Article 74. No modification of the Imperial House Law shall be required to be submitted to the deliberation of the Imperial Diet.

## Constitution of 1889

(2) No provision of the present Constitution can be modified by the Imperial House Law.

Article 75. No modification can be introduced into the Constitution, or into the Imperial House Law, during the time of a Regency.

Article 76. Existing legal enactments, such as laws, regulations, Ordinances, or by whatever names they may be called, shall, so far as they do not conflict with the present Constitution, continue in force.

(2) All existing contracts or orders, that entail obligations upon the Government, and that are connected with expenditure, shall come within the scope of Article 67.

## Constitution of 1946

Japan is a constitutional monarchy. The current constitution was largely written by the Occupation authorities in 1945--1946. It replaced Japan's original constitution, which many people feel had flaws that made it unsuitable for a modern democracy. The original constitution was promulgated in 1889 (see page X).

### THE CONSTITUTION OF JAPAN, 1946

Promulgated on November 3, 1946; Put into effect on May 3, 1947.

We, the Japanese people, acting through our duly elected representatives in the National Diet, determined that we shall secure for ourselves and our posterity the fruits of peaceful cooperation with all nations and the blessings of liberty throughout this land, and resolved that never again shall we be visited with the horrors of war through the action of government, do proclaim that sovereign power resides with the people and do firmly establish this Constitution. Government is a sacred trust of the people, the authority for which is derived from the people, the powers of which are exercised by the representatives of the people, and the benefits of which are enjoyed by the people. This is a universal principle of mankind upon which this Constitution is founded. We reject and revoke all constitutions, laws, ordinances, and rescripts in conflict herewith.

We, the Japanese people, desire peace for all time and are deeply conscious of the high ideals controlling human relationship, and we have determined to preserve our security and existence, trusting in the justice and faith of the peace-loving peoples of the world. We desire to occupy an honored place in an international society striving for the preservation of peace, and the banishment of tyranny and slavery, oppression and intolerance for all time from the earth. We recognize that all peoples of the world have the right to live in peace, free from fear and want.

We believe that no nation is responsible to itself alone, but that laws of political morality are universal; and that obedience to such laws is incumbent upon all nations who would sustain their own sovereignty and justify their sovereign relationship with other nations.

We, the Japanese people, pledge our national honor to accomplish these high ideals and purposes with all our resources.

## I. THE EMPEROR

Article 1. The Emperor shall be the symbol of the State and of the unity of the people, deriving his position from the will of the people with whom resides sovereign power.

Article 2. The Imperial Throne shall be dynastic and succeeded to in accordance with the Imperial House law passed by the Diet.

Article 3. The advice and approval of the Cabinet shall be required for all acts of the Emperor in matters of state, and the Cabinet shall be responsible therefor.

Article 4. The Emperor shall perform only such acts in matters of state as are provided for in this Constitution and he shall not have powers related to government.

(2) The Emperor may delegate the performance of his acts in matters of state as may be provided by law.

Article 5. When, in accordance with the Imperial House law, a Regency is established, the Regent shall perform his acts in matter of state in the Emperor's name. In this case, paragraph one of the article will be applicable.

Article 6. The Emperor shall appoint the Prime Minister as designated by the Diet.

(2) The Emperor shall appoint the Chief Judge of the Supreme Court as designated by the Cabinet.

Article 7. The Emperor, with the advice and approval of the Cabinet, shall perform the following acts in makers of state on behalf of the people:

(i) Promulgation of amendments of the constitution, laws, cabinet orders and treaties;

(ii) Convocation of the Diet;

(iii)Dissolution of the House of Representatives;

(iv) Proclamation of general election of members of the Diet;

(v) Attestation of the appointment and dismissal of Ministers of State and other officials as provided for by law, and of full powers and credentials of Ambassadors and Ministers;

(vi) Attestation of general and special amnesty, commutation of punishment, reprieve, and restoration of rights;

(vii)Awarding of honors;

(viii) Attestation of instruments of ratification and other diplomatic documents as provided for by law;

(ix) Receiving foreign ambassadors and ministers;

(x) Performance of ceremonial functions.

Article 8. No property can be given to, or received by, the Imperial House, nor can any gifts be made therefrom, without the authorization of the Diet.

## **II. RENUNCIATION OF WAR**

Article 9. Aspiring sincerely to an international peace based on justice and order, the Japanese people forever renounce war as a sovereign right of the nation and the threat or use of force as a mean of settling international disputes.

(2) In order to accomplish the aim of the preceding paragraph, land, sea, and air forces, as well as other war potential, will never be maintained. The right of belligerency of the state will not be recognized.

## **CHAPTER III. RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF THE PEOPLE**

Article 10. The conditions necessary for being a Japanese national shall be determined by law.

Article 11. The people shall not be prevented from enjoying any of the fundamental human rights. These fundamental human rights guaranteed to the people by this Constitution shall be conferred upon the people of this and future generations as eternal and inviolate rights.

Article 12. The freedoms and rights guaranteed to the people by this Constitution shall be maintained by the constant endeavor of the people, who shall refrain from any abuse of these freedoms and rights and shall always be responsible for utilizing them for the public welfare.

Article 13. All of the people shall be respected as individuals. Their right to life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness shall, to the extent that it does not interfere with the public welfare, be the supreme consideration in legislation and in other governmental affairs.

Article 14. All of the people are equal under the law and there shall be no discrimination in political, economic or social relations because of race, creed, sex, social status or family origin.

(2) Peers and peerage shall not be recognized.

(3) No privilege shall accompany any award of honor, decoration or any distinction, nor shall any such award be valid beyond the lifetime of the individual who now holds or hereafter may receive it.

Article 15. The people have the inalienable right to choose their public officials and to dismiss them.

(2) All public officials are servants of the whole community and not of any group thereof.

(3) Universal adult suffrage is guaranteed with regard to the election of public officials.

(4) In all elections, secrecy of the ballot shall not be violated. A voter shall not be answerable, publicly or privately, for the choice he has made.

Article 16. Every person shall have the right of peaceful petition for the redress of damage, for the removal of public officials, for the enactment, repeal or amendment of law, ordinances or regulations and for other matters, nor shall any person be in any way discriminated against sponsoring such a petition.

Article 17. Every person may sue for redress as provided by law from the State or a public entity, in case he has suffered damage through illegal act of any public official.

Article 18. No person shall be held in bondage of any kind. Involuntary servitude, except as punishment for crime, is prohibited

Article 19. Freedom of thought and conscience shall not be violated.

Article 20. Freedom of religion is guaranteed to all. No religious organization shall receive any privileges from the State nor exercise any political authority.

(2) No person shall be compelled to take part in any religious acts, celebration, rite or practice.

(3) The state and its organs shall refrain from religious education or any other religious activity.

Article 21. Freedom of assembly and association as well as speech, press and all other forms of expression are guaranteed.

(2) No censorship shall be maintained, nor shall the secrecy of any means of communication be violated.

Article 22. Every person shall have freedom to choose and change his residence and to choose his occupation to the extent that it does not interfere with the public welfare.

(2) Freedom of all persons to move to a foreign country and to divest themselves of their nationality shall be inviolate.

Article 23. Academic freedom is guaranteed.

Article 24. Marriage shall be based only on the mutual consent of both sexes and it shall be maintained through mutual cooperation with the equal rights of husband and wife as a basis.

(2) With regard to choice of spouse, property rights, inheritance, choice of domicile, divorce and other matters pertaining to marriage and the family, laws shall be enacted from the standpoint of individual dignity and the essential equality of the sexes.

Article 25. All people shall have the right to maintain the minimum standards of wholesome and cultured living.

(2) In all spheres of life, the State shall use its endeavors for the promotion and extension of social welfare and security, and of public health.

Article 26. All people shall have the right to receive an equal education correspondent to their ability, as provided by law.

(2) All people shall be obligated to have all boys and girls under their protection receive ordinary educations as provided for by law. Such compulsory education shall be free.

Article 27. All people shall have the right and the obligation to work.

Constitution of 1946

(2) Standards for wages, hours, rest and other working conditions shall be fixed by law.

(3) Children shall not be exploited.

Article 28. The right of workers to organize and to bargain and act collectively is guaranteed.

Article 29. The right to own or to hold property is inviolable.

(2) Property rights shall be defined by law, in conformity with the public welfare.

(3) Private property may be taken for public use upon just compensation therefor.

Article 30. The people shall be liable to taxations as provided by law.

Article 31. No person shall be deprived of life or liberty, nor shall any other criminal penalty be imposed, except according to procedure established by law.

Article 32. No person shall be denied the right of access to the courts.

Article 33. No person shall be apprehended except upon warrant issued by a competent judicial officer which specifies the offense with which the person is charged, unless he is apprehended, the offense being committed.

Article 34. No person shall be arrested or detained without being at once informed of the charges against him or without the immediate privilege of counsel; nor shall he be detained without adequate cause; and upon demand of any person such cause must be immediately shown in open court in his presence and the presence of his counsel.

Article 35. The right of all persons to be secure in their homes, papers and effects against entries, searches and seizures shall not be impaired except upon warrant issued for adequate cause and particularly describing the place to be searched and things to be seized, or except as provided by Article 33.

(2) Each search or seizure shall be made upon separate warrant Issued by a competent judicial officer.

Article 36. The infliction of torture by any public officer and cruel punishments are absolutely forbidden.

Article 39. In all criminal cases the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial by an impartial tribunal.

(2) He shall be permitted full opportunity to examine all witnesses, and he shall have the right of compulsory process for obtaining witnesses on his behalf at public expense.

(3) At all times the accused shall have the assistance of competent counsel who shall, if the accused is unable to secure the same by his own efforts, be assigned to his use by the State.

Article 38. No person shall be compelled to testify against himself.

(2) Confession made under compulsion, torture or threat, or after prolonged arrest or detention shall not be admitted in evidence.



(3) No person shall be convicted or punished in cases where the only proof against him is his own confession.

Article 39. No person shall be held criminally liable for an act which was lawful at the time it was committed, or of which he has been acquitted, nor shall he be placed in double jeopardy.

Article 40. Any person, in case he is acquitted after he has been arrested or detained, may sue the State for redress as provided by law.

#### **IV. THE DIET**

Article 41. The Diet shall be the highest organ of state power, and shall be the sole law-making organ of the State.

Article 42. The Diet shall consist of two Houses, namely the House of Representatives and the House of Councillors.

Article 43. Both Houses shall consist of elected members, representative of all the people.

(2) The number of the members of each House shall be fixed by law.

Article 44. The qualifications of members of both Houses and their electors shall be fixed by law. However, there shall be no discrimination because of race, creed, sex, social status, family origin, education, property or income.

Article 45. The term of office of members of the House of Representatives shall be four years. However, the term shall be terminated before the full term is up in case the House of Representatives is dissolved.

Article 46. The term of office of members of the House of Councillors shall be six years, and election for half the members shall take place every three years.

Article 47. Electoral districts, method of voting and other matters pertaining to the method of election of members of both Houses shall be fixed by law.

Article 48. No person shall be permitted to be a member of both Houses simultaneously.

Article 49. Members of both Houses shall receive appropriate annual payment from the national treasury in accordance with law.

Article 50. Except in cases provided by law, members of both Houses shall be exempt from apprehension while the Diet is in session, and any members apprehended before the opening of the session shall be freed during the term of the session upon demand of the House.

Article 51. Members of both Houses shall not be held liable outside the House for speeches, debates or votes cast inside the House.

Article 52. An ordinary session of the Diet shall be convoked once per year.

Article 53. The Cabinet may determine to convoke extraordinary sessions of the Diet. When a quarter or more of the total members of either house makes the demand, the Cabinet must determine on such convocation.

## Constitution of 1946

Article 54. When the House of Representatives is dissolved, there must be a general election of members of the House of Representatives within forty (40) days from the date of dissolution, and the Diet must be convoked within thirty (30) days from the date of the election.

(2) When the House of Representatives is dissolved, the House of Councillors is closed at the same time. However, the Cabinet may in time of national emergency convoke the House of Councillors in emergency session.

(3) Measures taken at such session as mentioned in the proviso of the preceding paragraph shall be provisional and shall become null and void unless agreed to by the House of Representatives within a period of ten (10) days after the opening of the next session of the Diet.

Article 55. Each House shall judge disputes related to qualifications of its members. However, in order to deny a seat to any member, it is necessary to pass a resolution by a majority of two-thirds or more of the members present.

Article 56. Business cannot be transacted in either House unless one third or more of total membership is present.

(2) All matters shall be decided, in each House, by a majority of those present, except as elsewhere provided in the Constitution, and in case of a tie, the presiding officer shall decide the issue.

Article 57. Deliberation in each House shall be public. However, a secret meeting may be held where a majority of two-thirds or more of those members present passes a resolution therefor.

(2) Each House shall keep a record of proceedings. This record shall be published and given general circulation, excepting such parts of proceedings of secret session as may be deemed to require secrecy.

(3) Upon demand of one-fifth or more of the members present, votes of the members on any matter shall be recorded in the minutes.

Article 58. Each house shall select its own president and other officials.

(2) Each House shall establish its rules pertaining to meetings, proceedings and internal discipline, and may punish members for disorderly conduct. However, in order to expel a member, a majority of two-thirds or more of those members present must pass a resolution thereon.

Article 59. A bill becomes a law on passage by both Houses, except as otherwise provided by the Constitution.

(2) A bill which is passed by the House of Representatives, and upon which the House of Councillors makes a decision different from that of the House of Representatives, becomes a law when passed a second time by the House of Representatives by a majority of two-thirds or more of the members present.

(3) The provision of the preceding paragraph does not preclude the House of Representatives from calling for the meeting of a joint committee of both Houses, provided for by law.

(4) Failure by the House of Councillors to take final action within sixty (60) days after receipt of a bill passed by the House of Representatives, time in recess excepted, may be determined by the House of Representatives to constitute a rejection of the said bill by the House of Councillors.

Article 60. The Budget must first be submitted to the House of Representatives.

(2) Upon consideration of the budget, when the House of Councillors makes a decision different from that of the House of Representatives, and when no agreement can be reached even through a joint committee of both Houses, provided for by law, or in the case of failure by the House of Councillors to take final action within thirty (30) days, the period of recess excluded, after the receipt of the budget passed by the House of Representatives, the decision of the House of Representatives shall be the decision of the Diet.

Article 61. The second paragraph of the preceding article applies also to the Diet approval required for the conclusion of treaties.

Article 62. Each House may conduct investigations in relation to government, and may demand the presence and testimony of witnesses, and the production of records.

Article 63. The Prime Minister and other Ministers of State may, at any time, appear in either House for the purpose of speaking on bills, regardless of whether they are members of the House or not. They must appear when their presence is required in order to give answers or explanations.

Article 64. The Diet shall set up an impeachment court from among the members of both Houses for the purpose of trying judges against whom removal proceedings have been instituted.

(2) Matters relating to impeachment shall be provided by law.

## **V. THE CABINET**

Article 65. Executive power shall be vested in the Cabinet.

Article 66. The Cabinet shall consist of the Prime Minister, who shall be its head, and other Ministers of State, as provided for by law.

(2) The Prime Minister and other Minister of State must be civilians.

(3) The Cabinet, in the exercise of executive power, shall be collectively responsible to the Diet.

Article 67. The Prime Minister shall be designated from among the members of the Diet by a resolution of the Diet. This designation shall precede all other business.

(2) If the House of Representatives and the House of Councillors disagrees and if no agreement can be reached even through a joint committee of both Houses, provided for by law, or the House of Councillors fails to make designation within ten (10) days, exclusive of the period of recess, after the House of Representatives has made designation, the decision of the House of Representatives shall be the decision of the Diet.

## Constitution of 1946

Article 68. The Prime Minister shall appoint the Ministers of State. However, a majority of their number must be chosen from among the members of the Diet.

(2) The Prime Minister may remove the Ministers of State as he chooses.

Article 69. If the House of Representatives passes a non-confidence resolution, or rejects a confidence resolution, the Cabinet shall resign en masse, unless the House of Representatives is dissolved with ten (10) days.

Article 70. When there is a vacancy in the post of Prime Minister, or upon the first convocation of the Diet after a general election of members of the House of Representatives, the Cabinet shall resign en masse.

Article 71. In the cases mentioned in the two preceding articles, the Cabinet shall continue its functions until the time when a new Prime Minister is appointed.

Article 72. The Prime Minister, representing the Cabinet, submits bills, reports on general national affairs and foreign relations to the Diet and exercises control and supervision over various administrative branches.

Article 73. The Cabinet, in addition to other general administrative functions, shall perform the following functions:

- (i) Administer the law faithfully; conduct affairs of state;
- (ii) Manage foreign affairs;
- (iii) Conclude treaties. However, it shall obtain prior or, depending on circumstances, subsequent approval of the Diet;
- (iv) Administer the civil service, in accordance with standards established by law;
- (v) Prepare the budget, and present it to the Diet;
- (vi) Enact cabinet orders in order to execute the provisions of this Constitution and of the law. However, it cannot include penal provisions in such cabinet orders unless authorized by such law.
- (vii) Decide on general amnesty, special amnesty, commutation of punishment, reprieve, and restoration of rights.

Article 74. All laws and cabinet orders shall be signed by the competent Minister of state and countersigned by the Prime Minister.

Article 75. The Ministers of state, during their tenure of office, shall not be subject to legal action without the consent of the Prime Minister. However, the right to take that action is not impaired hereby.

## **VI. JUDICIARY**

Article 76. The whole judicial power is vested in a Supreme Court and in such inferior courts as are established by law.

(2) No extraordinary tribunal shall be established, nor shall any organ or agency of the Executive be given final judicial power.

(3) All judges shall be independent in the exercise of their conscience and shall be bound only by this Constitution and the laws.

Article 77. The Supreme Court is vested with the rule-making power under which it determines the rules of procedure and of practice, and of matters relating to attorneys, the internal discipline of the courts and the administration of judicial affairs.

(2) Public procurators shall be subject to the rule-making power of the Supreme Court.

(3) The Supreme Court may delegate the power to make rules for inferior courts to such courts.

Article 78. Judges shall not be removed except by public impeachment unless judicially declared mentally or physically incompetent to perform official duties. No disciplinary action against judges shall be administered by any executive organ or agency.

Article 79. The Supreme Court shall consist of a Chief Judge and such number of judges as may be determined by law; all such judges excepting the Chief Judge shall be appointed by the Cabinet.

(2) The appointment of the judges of the Supreme Court shall be reviewed by the people at the first general election of members of the House of Representatives following their appointment, and shall be reviewed again at the first general election of members of the House of Representatives after a lapse of ten (10) years, and in the same manner thereafter.

(3) In cases mentioned in the foregoing paragraph, when the majority of the voters favors the dismissal of a judge, he shall be dismissed.

(4) Matters pertaining to review shall be prescribed by law.

(5) The judges of the Supreme Court shall of retired upon the attainment of the age as fixed by law.

(6) All such judges shall receive, at regular stated intervals, adequate compensation which shall not be decreased during their terms of office.

Article 80. The judges of the inferior courts shall be appointed by the Cabinet from a list of persons nominated by the Supreme Court. All such judges shall hold office for a term of ten (10) years with privilege of reappointment, provided that they shall be retired upon the attainment of the age as fixed by law.

(2) The judges of the inferior courts shall receive, at regular stated intervals, adequate compensation which shall not be decreased during their terms of office.

Article 81. The Supreme Court is the court of last resort with power to determine the constitutionality of any law, order, regulation or official act.

Article 82. Trials shall be conducted and judgment declared publicly.

(2) Where a court unanimously determines publicity to be dangerous to public order or morals, a trial may be conducted privately, but trials of political offenses, offenses involving the press or cases wherein the rights of people as guaranteed in Chapter III of this Constitution are in question shall always be conducted publicly.

**VII. FINANCE**

Article 83. The power to administer national finances shall be exercised as the Diet shall determine.

Article 84. No new taxes shall be imposed or existing ones modified except by law or under such conditions as law may prescribe.

Article 85. No money shall be expended, nor shall the State obligate itself, except as authorized by the Diet.

Article 86. Cabinet shall prepare and submit to the Diet for its consideration and decision a budget for each fiscal year.

Article 87. In order to provide for unforeseen deficiencies in the budget, a reserve fund may be authorized by the Diet to be expended upon the responsibility of the Cabinet.

(2) The Cabinet must get subsequent approval of the Diet for all payments from the reserve fund.

Article 88. All property of the Imperial Household shall belong to the State. All expenses of the Imperial Household shall be appropriated by the Diet in the budget.

Article 89. No public money or other property shall be expended or appropriated for the use, benefit or maintenance of any religious institution or association or for any charitable, educational benevolent enterprises not under the control of public authority.

Article 90. Final accounts of the expenditures and revenues of State shall be audited annually by a Board of Audit and submitted by the Cabinet to the Diet, together with the statement of audit, during the fiscal year immediately following the period covered.

(2) The organization and competency of the Board of Audit shall determined by law.

Article 91. At regular intervals and at least annually the Cabinet shall report to the Diet and the people on the state of national finances.

**VIII. LOCAL SELF-GOVERNMENT**

Article 92. Regulations concerning organization and operations of local public entities shall be fixed by law in accordance with the principle of local autonomy.

Article 93. The local public entities shall establish assemblies as their deliberative organs, in accordance with law.

(2) The chief executive officers of all local public entities, the members of their assemblies, and such other local officials as may be determined by law shall be elected by direct popular vote within their several communities.

Article 94. Local entities shall have the right to manage their property, affairs and administration and to enact their own regulations within law.

Article 95. A special law, applicable to one local public entity, cannot be enacted by the Diet without the consent of the majority of the voters of the local public entity concerned, obtained in accordance with law.

#### **IX. AMENDMENTS**

Article 96. Amendment to this Constitution shall be initiated by the Diet, through a concurring vote of two-thirds or more of all the members of each House and shall thereupon be submitted to the people for ratification which shall require the affirmative vote of a majority of all votes cast thereon, at special referendum or at such election as the Diet shall specify.

(2) Amendments when so ratified shall immediately be promulgated by the Emperor in the name of the people, as an integral part of this Constitution.

#### **X. SUPREME LAW**

Article 97. The fundamental human rights by this Constitution guaranteed to the people of Japan are fruits of the age-old struggle of man to be free; they have survived the many exacting tests for durability and are conferred upon this and future generations in trust, to be held for all time inviolate.

Article 98. This Constitution shall be the supreme law of the nation and no law, ordinance, imperial rescript or other act of government, or part thereof, contrary to the provisions hereof, shall have legal force or validity.

(2) The treaties concluded by Japan and established laws of nations shall be faithfully observed.

Article 99. The Emperor or the Regent as well as Ministers of State, members of the Diet, judges, and all other public officials have the obligation to respect and uphold this Constitution.

#### **XI. SUPPLEMENTARY PROVISIONS**

Article 100. This Constitution shall be enforced as from the day when the period of six months will have elapsed counting from the day of its promulgation.

(2) The enactment of laws necessary for the enforcement of this Constitution the election of members of the House of Councillors and the procedure for the convocation of the Diet and other preparatory procedures for the enforcement of this Constitution may be executed before the day prescribed in the preceding paragraph.

Article 101. If the House of Councilors is not constituted before the effective date of this Constitution, the House of Representatives shall function as the Diet until such time as the House of Councilors shall be constituted.

Article 102. The term of office for half the members of the House of Councillors serving in the first term under this Constitution shall be three years. Members falling under this category shall be determined in accordance with law.

Article 103. The Ministers of State, members of the House of Representatives, and judges in office on the effective date of this Constitution, and all other public offi-

## Constitution of 1946

cials, who occupy positions corresponding to such positions as are recognized by this Constitution shall not forfeit their positions automatically on account of the enforcement of this Constitution unless otherwise specified by law. When, however, successors are elected or appointed under the provisions of this Constitution, they shall forfeit their positions as a matter of course.

### **See Also**

Constitution of 1889 (pg. X),

## **Cryptology**

The combined science of making and breaking codes, ciphers, and other methods of secret communication (hereafter referred to generally as codes, unless otherwise stated). The science of making codes is called “cryptography” and that of breaking them is called “cryptanalysis”.

There is not much cryptological history in Japan – prior to the twentieth century, only a few simple codes were used and there seems to have been no practice of cryptanalysis at all.

There seems to be almost no cryptology in Japan before the Warring States Period (*senkokujidai*), during which [Uesugi Kenshin](#) and [Oda Nobunaga](#) are believed to have used simple substitution ciphers. In the context of world cryptological history, this is very late. Julius Caesar reportedly used a substitution cipher and even before that the Spartans of Greece were using a transposition cipher with a wooden stick as the key. Thus people in the Mediterranean had used both major cipher systems (transposition and substitution) over 1,500 years before Uesugi was born.

Little is known about what steps the Meiji government took to secure their communications. From the Taishō Period, however, there is a bit more information. It is not until the Shōwa Period, however, that the Imperial Japanese Army decides to actively improve its cryptological abilities.

Superficially, they were successful. In reality, they were improving their abilities in the old-fashioned, pre-First World War, traditional cryptology. Unfortunately, the enemy they were fighting in China from the mid-1930s was also using traditional cryptological systems. This likely gave the Army the impression that their training was worthwhile. Unfortunately, the skills the Army honed in China would be of limited assistance in the Second World War, when Japan faced several enemies, all of whom were soon at the forefront of modern cryptology.

## **Japanese Cryptology From the 1500s to Meiji**

### ***Senkokujidai* Daimyō**

The cipher system that Uesugi used is basically a simple substitution usually known in English as a Polybius square or “checkerboard.” The *i-ro-ha* alphabet contains forty-eight letters, so a seven-by-seven square is used, with one of the cells left blank. The rows and columns are labeled with a number or a letter. In



Table 8, the numbers start in the top left, as does the i-ro-ha alphabet. In practice these could start in any corner.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1	i	ro	ha	ni	ho	he	to
2	chi	ri	nu	ru	wo	wa	ka
3	yo	ta	re	so	tsu	ne	na
4	ra	mu	u	i <sup>1</sup>	no	o	ku
5	ya	ma	ke	fu	ko	e	te
6	a	sa	ki	yu	me	mi	shi
7	e	hi	mo	se	su	n	

Table 8 *i-ro-ha Alphabet, 1-7 Checkerboard Cipher*

To encipher, find the plaintext letter in the square and replace it with the number of that row and column. So using the square above, *kougeki* becomes 55 43 53 63 or 55 34 35 36 if the correspondents decided ahead of time on column-row order. The problem of what to do in the case of letters such as “ga,” “de,” and “pe” that do not appear in the *i-ro-ha* alphabet is avoided by using the base form of the letter instead – as above where “*kougeki*” becomes “koukeki.”<sup>2</sup> Technically, this is a serious flaw because some messages may have two or more equally valid decipherments. To avoid this the encipherer may have had to rephrase messages.

The column and row headers do not have to be numbers. One common variation is to use letters. This was common in European cryptography and is found in the Uesugi cipher as well. However, the Japanese cipher had a twist that never seems to have been used in the West; using a the last 14 letters of a *waka* poem to fill in the row and column headers. Table 9 is from page 162 of [takagawa\_2003] and gives an example of this, using “*tsurenakumieshiakinoyufukure*.”

This system of using a “checkerboard” to convert an alphabet into numbers or letters was described by Polybius over 2000 years ago. There are three main advantages to this system. First, converting letters into numbers allows for various mathematical transformations which are not possible or not as easy with letters – super-enciphering for example. Second, the checkerboard system reduces the total number of characters. Whether converting to numbers or letters, the Polybius square reduces 25 English letters<sup>3</sup> to five characters. Uesugi’s square reduces to seven. This reduction makes cryptanalysis slightly more difficult than simple one-to-one substitution. Another benefit of the reduction in the number of letters is that it reduces the chance of error in communicating the message. The letters of the German ADGFX system in World War I were chosen because in morse code they are quite distinct and thus it was unlikely that an error in the morse code transmission

1 different, older form of i in 11

2 [takagawa\_2003] pg 161

3 To fit the English alphabet into a five-by-five square, the encoder either drops one letter or puts two in one square.

## Cryptology

would accidentally turn one letter into another. This would have been important for a *sengoku* daimyō, for instance, if he experimented with sending coded messages over long distances by torches, flags, poles, or similar system.

<i>re</i>	<i>ku</i>	<i>fu</i>	<i>yu</i>	<i>no</i>	<i>ki</i>	<i>a</i>	
e	a	ya	ra	yo	chi	i	<i>tsu</i>
hi	sa	ma	mu	ta	ri	ro	<i>re</i>
mo	ki	ke	u	re	nu	ha	<i>na</i>
se	yu	fu	i	so	ru	ni	<i>ku</i>
su	me	ko	no	tsu	wo	ho	<i>mi</i>
n	mi	e	o	ne	wa	he	<i>e</i>
	shi	te	ku	na	ka	to	<i>shi</i>

Table 9 Checkerboard Cipher Using Waka Poem

Finally, although the checkerboard system doubles the length of messages, breaking each plaintext letter into two ciphertext letters allows for separate transformations on each of the halves. However, this does not seem to have been used much in American or European cryptology and Japanese cryptologists apparently did not use it at all.

It is not known how or even if Uesugi actually used the seven-by-seven checkerboard system. The scarcity of evidence makes it impossible to draw any firm conclusions but tentatively it seems that senkoku period daimyō did not have much use for cryptology. Of course it is possible that they did have their “black chambers” and that those chambers were shrouded in such secrecy that no hint of their existence escaped. This seems unlikely however. Several daimyō compiled codes of conduct or books of advice on governing for their offspring. Had cryptology been an important factor in the success of such men, they might be expected to pass that advantage along to their successor. The fact that they did not do so, in writing at least, does not prove anything but, in light of the other evidence – and lack of it – does make the existence of black chambers of the European sort seem unlikely.

(Did messengers carry the plaintext on paper or did they memorize it?)

The history of cryptology in Japan shows two things. First, the fact that substitution ciphers existed makes the failure of the Japanese to improve on the substitution cipher or to invent the transposition cipher much harder to explain. Second, the lack of a strong cryptographic tradition suggests – almost requires – a correspondingly weak cryptanalytic tradition. In fact there seems to be no cryptanalysis in Japanese history before the late 1800s.

## The *Bakumatsu* and Early Meiji Periods

TBA

## World War I As Turning Point

David Kahn identifies World War I as a major turning point for institutional cryptology. Before the war, breaking codes was an individual endeavor – one person wrestling with the messages until one of them broke. After the war, successful cryptology against major nation states required large-scale organization.

Japanese cryptology does not seem to have been affected at all by the Great War. The government continued using insecure codes of the sort they had been using since the Meiji Restoration. As a result, in 1921 Japanese diplomacy suffered a major defeat at the Washington Naval Conference. Weak codes were the primary cause of that defeat.

## The American “Black Chamber” and the Two-Letter Code

The American “Black Chamber” under Herbert O. Yardley broke Japanese diplomatic codes in 1919 – less than a year after starting operations – and the Black Chamber cryptanalysts were still reading Japanese diplomatic traffic in 1921 when the Washington Naval Conference took place. Thanks to Yardley's book *The American Black Chamber*, the failure of Japanese cryptography at the Conference is well known. Yardley's book gives a valuable look into the quality of the codes employed by the Japanese government in the years leading up to, and during, the Conference and thus is worth looking at in some detail.

Judging from Yardley's description of the codes he and his cryptanalysts broke, Japanese codes in 1919 were weak and barely deserved to be called “codes”. He might have exaggerated the difficulty of breaking the Japanese codes – British codebreakers thought Japanese codes at that time were so weak you almost didn't need a cryptanalyst.<sup>4</sup>

## Analysis of the Two-Letter Code

The two-letter code Japanese diplomats were using in 1919 consisted of two English-letter groups. This allows for a maximum of 676 (26\*26) groups. That is far too small for a diplomatic code in 1819 much less 1919. Worse, the Japanese cryptographers did not use all of the available groups because Yardley says that the groups were either vowel-consonant or consonant-vowel, with “y” counting as both. If Yardley is correct about this, it means that the Japanese cryptographers limited themselves to only 252 of the 676 possible groups.<sup>5</sup> After using anywhere from 54 to 100 groups for the kana and ten groups for the numbers zero to nine, there were at most 188 unassigned code groups remaining.

Yardley made his original break into the code by realizing that `wi ub po mo il re re os ok bo was a i ru ra n do do ku ri tsu` (Ireland independence).<sup>6</sup> The doubled `re re` suggests the `do do of airurando dok-`

---

4 Smith, p. 17

5 6 vowels (including “y”) times 21 consonants (also including “y” and assuming they used all English consonants and not just the romaji consonants) times 2 (because the reverse - “ed” and “de” - is also okay) gives 252 total groups.

6 \footnote{Yardley, p. 176}

## Cryptology

uritsu. This guess is confirmed when he discovers that the recovered groups re ub bo work elsewhere for do i tsu (Germany).

The initial break into the code is further confirmed when as fy ok makes sense as o wa ri (stop). This is exactly how one breaks a simple substitution cipher --- letter frequencies and repetitions in the text suggest possible plaintext letters. The cryptanalyst plugs in those letters and sees what yields meaningful text and what does not. Meaningful text suggests new letters to try and the cryptanalyst starts the cycle over again.

As can be seen from the description of Yardley's original break into the code, groups were assigned to kana like “do” and “bo” which in Japanese are not part of the regular alphabet but are created from other kana by adding pronunciation marks. Providing for these non-alphabet kana would require at least another 25 and possibly as many as 60 more code groups – hence the range given above for code groups for the kana – leaving only about 150 groups for words, phrases, and names. French cryptanalysts were making and breaking bigger, better codes in the 1700s.<sup>7</sup> One suspects the Japanese language gave Yardley more trouble than the code itself did.

Thus the Japanese diplomatic code in use in 1919 was extremely weak and fundamentally flawed: a diplomatic code that does not contain code groups for common geopolitical names and phrases but requires them to be spelled out cannot be considered strong. Spelling out “stop” is further evidence that the code was not well designed. Even if the Japanese cryptographers devoted their 188 groups to the 188 most common phrases, the fact that they only had 188 groups to work with meant that most of their encoded messages would actually be simple-substitution enciphered messages of the sort that people had been solving for hundreds of years.

### Code Improvements in the Nineteen Twenties and Thirties

According to Yardley, the Japanese codes his Black Chamber broke in 1919 were improved by a Polish cipher expert about a year later. His exact words are [*italics in original*]:<sup>8</sup>

Now the Japanese had no intention of permitting us to rest on our laurels, for from 1919 until the spring of 1920 they introduced eleven different codes.

We learned that they had employed a Polish cipher expert to revise their code and cipher systems. It took all our skill to break the new codes that this man produced, but by now we had developed a technique for the solution of Japanese codes that could read anything. Theoretically the Japanese codes were now more scientifically constructed; practically they were easier to solve than the first code, although some of them contained as many as twenty-five thousand *kana*, syllables and words.

---

7 Kahn, p. 157-161, discusses French cryptological activity in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.

8 Yardley, p. 184

The Polish cryptographer seemed to specialize on army codes, for the Japanese Military Attaché's codes suddenly became more difficult than those of any other branch of the Japanese Government.

Yardley was right about a Polish expert visiting Japan but he was mistaken about the timing. The Japanese army did bring in a Polish expert, Jan Kowalefsky, but he did not arrive in Japan until September of 1924. If Japanese codes improved significantly between 1919 and 1924, as Yardley claims, the improvements were the work of Japanese cryptologists.

An interesting possibility, which is ripe for further research, is that Japanese cryptologists studied one or more of the books on codes and ciphers that were occasionally published in Europe and America. For example, Parker Hitt's 1916 book *Manual for the Solution of Military Ciphers* was hugely popular, selling around 16,000 copies in America. Also, Japanese military attachés might have been aware that Winston Churchill, in his 1923 *The World Crisis*, admitted that Britain had read German naval messages during World War I.

It is possible that Yardley is simply wrong and Japanese codes did not improve significantly between 1919 and 1924. Kahn found that one improvement Yardley mentions – three letter code groups mixed in with two letter groups – was not actually present in the Japanese telegram that Yardley claimed it was.<sup>9</sup>

Japanese cryptographers supposedly improved their codes through sectioning – breaking the message into parts and rearranging them prior to encoding. This buries stereotypical openings and closings, which makes it harder for cryptanalysts to make initial breaks into a code by guessing at probable words. The technique is known as bisecting, trisecting, tetrasecting, etc. depending on how many pieces the text is broken into. Sectioning was not a new or revolutionary technique in the 1910s. [Although proof of this would be nice.]

If, as Yardley claims, some Japanese codes did have as many as 25,000 code groups at the time of the Washington Naval Conference, it would indicate a healthy appreciation of cryptological realities. Cryptographers have long known that bigger codes are better – all else being equal, a 25,000 group code is stronger than a 2,500 group code. In fact, many commercial code books as far back as the 1850s had 50,000 groups – but government bean counters are often reluctant to pay for the production of large codebooks. Thus accountants limited the size and thus strength of government and military codes for many years. To be fair, the secure production, storage, and distribution of codebooks is not easy nor is it cheap.

However, it seems unlikely that the Japanese government was using codebooks with 25,000 groups in the early 1920s. Jumping from the weak code used for the Washington Naval Conference to a book code of 25,000 in just a few years seems too fast, especially without some external indication that their codes had been compromised. Further, as shown below, even in 1926 the Army's top cryptologist was developing a cipher system that had only about 2,500 groups and those were actually just 10 charts of about 250 groups each.

---

<sup>9</sup> Kahn page 1053, endnote to page 358, says that there were no three letter groups in the telegram. Yardley makes the claim on pages 289-290.

## Cryptology

Thus, the likely situation between the Washington Naval Conference and the mid-1920s is not that of a Polish officer helping to make Japanese codes much more secure. Rather, Japanese cryptographers were working to bring their codes up to the level of other major governments.

The Polish cipher expert, Jan Kowalefsky, might not have helped improve Japanese codes before the Washington Naval Conference but he did have a strong influence on Japanese cryptography between the conference and World War II. He trained what seems to be the first generation of professional Japanese cryptographers.

### **Jan Kowalefsky**

Japanese authors have identified two events that influenced the Japanese army's decision to invite a foreigner to improve their cryptology.

The first was an incident during the Siberian Intervention. The Japanese army came into possession of some Soviet diplomatic correspondence, but their cryptanalysts were unable to decipher the messages. Someone suggested asking the Polish military to try cryptanalyzing them. It took the Poles less than a week to break the code and read the messages.<sup>10</sup>

The second event also involved a failure to decipher intercepts. Starting in 1923, the Army began intercepting European and American diplomatic radio communications. Interception was difficult but the task of deciphering intercepted messages proved too much for the Army cryptanalysts.<sup>11</sup>

These two failures convinced the leaders of the Japanese army that they needed some outside help and for geopolitical reasons, they decided to turn to the Polish military. Poland had fought the Soviet Union in 1920 and the Japanese believed the Poles would be receptive to the idea of teaching someone on the Soviet Union's opposite flank how to read Soviet codes.

### **Learning from Warsaw and Then in Warsaw**

The Japanese Army could not have asked for more distinguished teachers. Polish cryptanalysts would later break early versions of the German Enigma machine in 1932 and their work jump-started the French and British efforts to break later, more complicated, Enigma machines. In the 1920s and 1930s it is accurate to say that Polish cryptanalysts were some of the best in the world.

The arrangements were made and on 7 September 1924, Captain Jan Kowalefsky arrived in Yokohama.<sup>12</sup> Kowalefsky taught a three month joint Army-Navy course<sup>13</sup> to at least seven officers: four from the Army and three from the Navy.<sup>14</sup>

---

<sup>10</sup> Takagawa, p. 177

<sup>11</sup> Hiyama, p. 29

<sup>12</sup> Hiyama, p. 9

<sup>13</sup> Hiyama, p. 34

<sup>14</sup> Hiyama, p. 31

When the course finished, someone suggested that the novice cryptologists get some practical experience working with the Polish cryptologists in Poland.<sup>15</sup> The Japanese students would go to Poland with their teacher. Arrangements were made and a study-abroad program of sorts was started. Five officers left for Poland with Kowalefsky late in 1924 (Taishō 13).<sup>16</sup> They spent a year working in the Polish Army's Bureau of Ciphers before returning to Japan and taking up positions in the Japanese Army Cipher Department.<sup>17</sup>

Takagawa and Hiyama both assert that each year for about the next fourteen (until Shōwa 14) years, two Japanese Army officers traveled to Warsaw for a year of cryptological training.<sup>18</sup> Neither Smith nor Budiansky mentions Kowalefsky or anything about Japanese officers studying in Poland. Yardley mentions the “Polish expert” working for the Army but gets the timing wrong. In English, only Kahn actually gives this expert a name and provides some more details.

### Discrepancies

Interestingly, Kahn writes that Kowalefsky had been in Japan from about 1920, when he was supposedly helping improve Japanese codes, and was still there in 1925 to teach at a new Navy code school. That is, Kahn has Kowalefsky working for the Navy, not the Army. Japanese sources make it clear that both Army and Navy officers attended Kowalefsky's three month course, so some confusion is possible. However, Yardley wrote, correctly, that Kowalefsky worked for the Army but was wrong about the year since he claimed that the Polish expert had arrived in 1920. Yardley's error might explain why Kahn had Kowalefsky arriving in the wrong year but nothing in Yardley suggests that Kowalefsky ever worked for the Navy.

Although they do mention Kowalefsky (if not by name) neither Kahn nor Yardley mentions anything about Japanese cryptologists training in Poland or even Kowalefsky returning home. Thus, probably the most widely read English books on cryptological history are possibly missing a large and important part of the development of professional cryptology in Japan – if the Japanese sources are correct. If the Japanese sources for this history can be confirmed, it would be an important addition to the understanding of Japanese cryptology leading up to World War II. Polish cryptanalysts were very good and if they tutored the Japanese for almost fifteen years, it makes the Japanese failure to break most of the Allied codes during the war much more interesting.

### The Two-Letter, Ten-Chart Code

Hyakutake Harukichi was among the first group of Japanese officers to study in Poland and on his return was made the chief of the code section of the third department of the army general staff. This was in 1926. Naturally enough, one of his first concerns was strengthening Army codes. He started by designing a new system to replace a four-letter code used by military attachés that had been in use

<sup>15</sup> Hiyama p. 35-36

<sup>16</sup> Hiyama, p. 36

<sup>17</sup> Hiyama, p. 39-40

<sup>18</sup> Hiyama, p. 36

## Cryptology

since around 1918. The replacement was the two-letter, ten-chart code that Yardley mentions but mistakenly attributes to Kowalefsky in about 1920.<sup>19</sup> Yardley gives the following description of Hyakutake's new system and its effectiveness:<sup>20</sup>  
*ZZZ*

This new system was elaborate and required ten different codes. The Japanese would first encode a few words of their message in one code, then by the use of an "indicator" jump to another code and encode a few words, then to still another code, until all ten had been used in the encoding of a single message.

Messages encoded in this manner produced a most puzzling problem, but after several months of careful analysis, I discovered the fact that the messages were encoded in ten different systems. Having made this discovery, I quickly identified all the "indicators." From this point on it was not difficult to arrive at a solution.

Yardley also describes the Japanese system of sectioning their messages but does not make it clear if this applies to the two-letter, ten-chart code. Takagawa's description of Hyakutake's code does not mention any sectioning but otherwise closely matches Yardley's account.<sup>footnote{Takagawa p. 178-180}</sup> It is possible then that sectioning was not a part of Hyakutake's new system. Which code systems involved sectioning and when the systems were used is not clear. Interestingly, Michael Smith mentions in *The Emperor's Codes* that British codebreakers were surprised by the appearance of sectioning in Japanese codes around 1937.<sup>footnote{Smith, p. 55}</sup> The British had been reading some Japanese codes since at least as far back as the Washington Naval Conference. If they did not see sectioning in Army codes until 1937, in which code did Yardley see sectioning during his time at America's Black Chamber? Further research is necessary to answer that question.

It is clear from Yardley's description that Hyakutake's new system was not very effective. The system used 10 charts, each with 26 rows and columns labeled from *a* to *z*. This gives 626 two-letter code groups. Most words and phrases will not be in the code and must be spelled out in kana. In this respect it is similar to, but larger than, the first Japanese code that Yardley broke in 1919. The difference is that this time however there were ten codes instead of just one.

Basically, Hyakutake created a poly-code system where the code changes every few words. This is just a code version of a polyalphabetic substitution cipher. Polyalphabetic ciphers use several different enciphering alphabets and change between them at some interval, usually after every letter. The strength of a polyalphabetic cipher comes from how many alphabets it uses to encipher, how often it switches between them, and how it switches between them (at random or following some pattern for example). The Vigenere is probably the most famous example of a polyalphabetic substitution cipher.<sup>footnote{Kahn, p. 146--149}</sup> The famous cipher machines of World War II encipher in a polyalphabetic system. Their strength came from the enormous number of well-mixed alphabets that they used and the fairly random way of switching between them.

---

<sup>19</sup> Takagawa, p. 179, Yardley p. 184

<sup>20</sup> Yardley, p. 184



With a bit of luck, experienced cryptanalysts have been able to break polyalphabetic ciphers for centuries. From the late 1800s they did not even need luck --- Auguste Kerckhoffs published a general solution for polyalphabetic ciphers in 1883 in his book *La Cryptographie militaire*.<sup>footnote {Kahn, p. 233}</sup>

So although Hyakutake's new code system was original,<sup>footnote {I cannot find any references to any other system of this nature.}</sup> the fundamental idea underlying the system was well known, as were its weaknesses. With only 626 code groups, it is more cipher than code. As mentioned above, the ten different code charts just make it a polyalphabetic cipher --- one with only ten "alphabets." Methods like Kerckhoffs' superimposition<sup>footnote {Kahn, p. 236--238}</sup> can be used to convert several polyalphabetically encoded messages into ten monoalphabetically encoded message chunks. Chunks which are very easily solved. It is not surprising that the members of Yardley's Black Chamber broke the code in a few months.

The use of ten charts may have been an illusory complication --- rather than improve the security of the code, it probably made the code weaker. If, instead of ten different code groups for 626 terms, Hyakutake had used the ten charts (with slight modification to make each group unique) to provide code groups for closer to six thousand terms, the code would have been much stronger.

Including more terms means that fewer have to be spelled out in kana --- which is the whole point of using a code. Further, the reduction in duplication allows more flexibility in assigning homophones. Instead of ten groups for each letter, word, or phrase, each could receive homophones based on its frequency of occurrence. For example, the cryptographer can assign an appropriately large number of homophones to high-frequency letters and words like "n," "shi," and "owari" and only one or two code groups to lower frequency elements.

Likewise, if code groups were used to indicate a switch to a new chart, this could also have weakened the code unnecessarily. In fact, Yardley specifically mentions it as making the codes easier to cryptanalyze. Generally speaking, substitution systems switch alphabets as often as possible because that provides the best security. Their strength lies in how many alphabets they use and how randomly they switch between them.

So switching charts after every couple of words is not as secure as switching after every word. Also important for security is how the cryptographer switches between the charts. If Hyakutake's system required the code clerk to switch codes charts pseudo-randomly, that would provide more security than requiring a set sequence of changes. This is more important if the charts are derived from one another in some predictable manner. If, for example, the plaintext `{battle engaged}` is `{aa}` on chart one, `{ab}` on chart 2, and `{ac}` on chart 3, then switching between the charts in order will pose much less difficulty for the cryptanalyst than using the charts in a more random order.

Regular polyalphabetic substitution ciphers often rely on code words to determine alphabet changes. Each letter of the code word references a different alphabet. With the ten charts of Hyakutake's system, a code number would be easy to use for pseudo-random changes --- "301934859762" means encode the first word or phrase with the third table, the second word or phrase with the tenth (zeroth) table,

## Cryptology

etc. The thirteenth word or phrase would be encoded with the third table again. Of course to give maximum security this code number needs to be changed frequently.

Unfortunately, there is no information on how tables were changed except for Yardley's vague "until all ten had been used in the encoding of a single message," quoted above.<sup>1</sup> This unfortunately says nothing of the order the charts are used in.

### Hara Hisashi's Pseudo-Random Number Code

Hara Hisashi became head of the code section of the Seventh Division sometime after 1932 and was later transferred to the Third Section of the Army General Staff.<sup>2</sup> Sometime between then and 1940, Hara devised a system that used a pseudo-random number additive to superencipher the three number code the Army already had in service.

Neither Takagawa nor Hiyama provide details about when this three-number code system was adopted for Army communications. A three-number code has a maximum of  $10^3$ , or 1000 groups --- which is still too small for a strategic code and a far cry from the 25,000 that Yardley claims some Japanese codes had in the 1920s. However, it was a two-part code --- an important improvement.

### Two-Part Codes

Code books contain two lists --- one of code groups and one of plaintext letters, words, and phrases. Someone encoding a message looks up the words in the plaintext list and substitutes the corresponding code group. Obviously it is important for that person's sanity that the plaintext be in some sort of order so words can be looked up easily. Since the system is similar for decoding --- look up the code group and substitute the plaintext --- it is equally important to have the code groups in order as well. With a one-part code, both lists are in alphabetical (or numerical) order. This means that you can encode and decode using the same book.

It also makes it easier for the enemy to break the code because once they realize they are dealing with a one-part code, they can use known groups to draw conclusions about unknown groups. For example, if the enemy knows that `aabc` is `Antwerp` and `aabbz` is `available`, they will know that `aabbm` cannot be `Tokyo`.

A two-part code mixes the lists, making the code stronger by avoiding the problem described above. The drawback is that you now need two books. One, for encoding, has the plaintext in order to make encoding easy and the other, for decoding, has the code groups in order. Hence the name "two-part" code. The increase in security usually outweighs the increase in size and extra security concerns.

Antoine Rossignol invented the two-part code around 1650 or so.<sup>3</sup> The idea could hardly be considered new or secret by the 1900s, so again it is surprising to see Japanese cryptographers taking so long to begin using a common cryptographic method.

## Random Numbers

The "one-time pad" system is only cipher system that is totally secure. It uses random numbers to encode the plaintext. If the numbers are truly random and the encoder never reuses those numbers, the encoded message cannot be broken. Fortunately for cryptologists, random numbers are very difficult to come up with and creating, distributing, and managing pads for more than a handful of correspondents is beyond the capabilities of even most governments.

Using random numbers for cryptography was first done around 1917 for securing teletype communications. It proved unfeasible for the reasons mentioned above. By the mid-1920s however, the German government was using one-time pads for diplomatic correspondence.<sup>footnote{Kahn, p. 402--403}</sup> They had learned their lessons from World War I and were determined not to let it happen again.

Hara devised a system that used random numbers to superencipher Japanese army codes. Possibly because of the logistical difficulties inherent in the one-time pad system, Hara's system used tables of pseudo-random numbers. The encipherer had to indicate where in the table he (or much less likely at the time, she) did this by hiding the row and column headers from the table in the message.

This system is not new. Diplomats and armies started superenciphering with additives sometime during or soon after the First World War and by the 1920s it was common. German diplomats in Paris were using, shortly after the First World War, a codebook of 100,000 groups superenciphered *twice* from a book of 60,000 additive groups!<sup>footnote{Budiansky, p. 55}</sup> It would be very surprising if after five to ten years of training with the Poles, Japanese Army cryptologists were not already familiar with superenciphering with additive tables.

Superencipherment is fairly strong. It can be, and was, broken, but it is very hard to do. With the exception of the one-time pad, which will keep its secrets until the end of time, any code or cipher can be broken. All that is required is sufficient material. All that can be expected of a code or cipher system is that by the time the enemy breaks it, the information in the message is no longer useful. This is just a cryptographic fact of life.

Hara's pseudo-random code system, like every additive system other than the one-time pad, can be broken. Eventually someone, somewhere will use overlapping parts of the additive charts. The first thing the cryptanalyst does is identify where in the message the starting point of the chart (the "indicator") is hidden --- this allows the messages that are enciphered with the same sections of the number charts to be lined up and the additives stripped off.<sup>footnote{Budiansky, p. 78--81, has an interesting example of the process.}</sup>

### Hara's Pseudo-Random Number Generator

Perhaps realizing the gap between theory and practice, Hara devised a small system for generating pseudo-random numbers that could be used by units whose charts were outdated and which could not be supplied with new ones. This suggests that

## Cryptology

the cryptographers had real world experience with cryptology under battlefield conditions.

The system is simple, as it no doubt was intended to be. It requires a small chart of random numbers. Instead of using the numbers as additives, the encipherer uses two or more of them to create a much longer number. That number is then used to superencipher the message. Figure 3 shows how this is done; the numbers are taken from Takagawa.<sup>\footnote{Takagawa, p. 181}</sup>

831728	8	3	1	7	2	8	8	3	1	7	2	8	8	3	1
96837	9	6	8	3	7	9	6	8	3	7	9	6	8	3	7
Result	7	9	9	0	9	7	4	1	4	4	1	4	6	6	8

Table 10 Creating a Pseudo-Random Number from Two Other Numbers

When the numbers are added, any tens units are dropped. Thus  $8 + 9 = 7$ . If the encipherer uses a six-digit number and a five-digit number, the resulting pseudo-random number will repeat after 30 digits. Hiyama gives an example of this system using a seven-digit and a five-digit number, which repeats after 35 digits.<sup>\footnote{Hiyama, p. 242}</sup>

This pseudo-random number system is much weaker than the usual system of superencipherment but as an emergency backup system it would have been adequate and certainly better than using a transposition or simple substitution cipher. Like any other cipher system, breaking a pseudo-random number system just requires a sufficient amount of intercepted ciphertext.

### The State of Japanese Army Cryptology around 1941

Hyakutake's two-letter, ten-chart system was exceedingly weak. It might have made a decent tactical field code --- it is simple to use, requires only the paper charts and a pencil, and is easily changed. As a code for military attachés around the globe, however, Hyakutake's system was much too weak. It was basically a slightly improved version of the Foreign Ministry's two-letter code that Yardley broke in 1919 and possibly not as strong as the four-letter code it replaced.

Kahn, Smith, and Budiansky all make it clear that superenciphering and using pseudo-random additives were nothing new even in the 1920's --- Kahn says that enciphered code was "the customary method for diplomatic communications."<sup>\footnote{Kahn, p. 402}</sup> A system using random numbers to superencipher messages was not revolutionary in the 1930s.

Thus, Hara's system was not new and does not seem to have been any better than similar systems long in use in other countries. Nevertheless, devising and implementing the Army's system was an important accomplishment and it is possible that Hara was responsible for it. An interesting topic for further research would be why this system was chosen instead of machine ciphers. Was the random number system chosen for non-cryptological reasons? Were the Army cryptanalysts good enough to understand that random numbers were more secure, when used correctly, than cipher machines?

There were several books available that hint at ways to break cipher machines. William Friedman's \booktitle{The Index of Coincidence and Its Applications to Cryptography} was revolutionary; the addition of advanced mathematical, especially statistical, methods to the cryptological toolkit made traditional cryptographic systems obsolete and machine systems breakable.\footnote{Kahn p. 376} So it is possible that the Japanese cryptanalysts knew that cipher machines were, in theory at least, breakable.

The Polish military realized early on that machine enciphering would change the science of cryptology and from 1929 employed mathematicians to work on cryptanalysis. However, as the goal of Japanese-Polish cryptographic cooperation was to train the Japanese side to break Russian codes, there would have been no need for the Polish cryptologists to reveal methods of breaking machines the Russians were not using. Teaching the Japanese the latest and greatest methods would not be of any use against Russian codes and would only risk the Germans finding out and changing their codes. The Poles thus had a strong incentive to teach the Japanese just as much as they needed to know.

The Japanese army was aware of machine systems; at the Hague in 1926, a Japanese military attaché saw a demonstration of the Model B1 cipher machine from Aktiebolaget Cryptograph.\footnote{Kahn, p. 425} In fact, in the early 1930s, both the Japanese Navy and the Foreign Ministry switched to machine systems for their most secret messages. The fact that those systems seem to have been developed in Japan suggests that there were knowledgeable cryptographers in Japan. Which suggests that perhaps there were other, non-cryptographic reasons why the Army continued to use chart and book based systems. Perhaps further research into the cultural and institutional aspects of inter-war cryptology in Japan could uncover those reasons.

## Conclusions

Several curious facts stand out in this cursory overview of Japanese cryptological history. One is that the Japanese government did not bring in an outside expert to help with their codes until 1924. Considering all the other \jpnterm{gaikokujin oyatoi} (hired foreigners) brought in to assist with "modernization" in the Meiji Period, it is striking that such an important field as cryptology would be ignored.

This suggests that the Japanese government in the first decades of the twentieth century did not really understand the importance of cryptology for protecting communications. Such an attitude would hardly have been limited to Japan in the 1910s or 1920s --- despite their success at the Washington Naval Conference, and later public chastisement by Yardley, American codes remained weak right up to the early 1940s. However, even America, thanks to its ties to Europe, had a cryptological history and a reserve of talented people who understood the problems and the solutions. Japan does not seem to have had anyone like Yardley, much less a William Friedman.

The Japanese Army cryptologists, despite training with the Polish military for over ten years, originally developed substandard codes. Hara's system shows signi-

## Cryptology

ficant improvement and demonstrates an understanding of cryptography at at least the same level as practiced by other major world powers in the early 1940s.

## Currency

### Bills

<i>Yen</i>	<i>Graphic (page #)</i>	<i>Size (mm)</i>
10000	Fukuzawa Yukichi ()	76x160
10000	Fukuzawa Yukichi ()	76x160
10000	Shōtoku-tennō ()	84x174
5000	Nitobe Inazo ()	76x155
5000	Nitobe Inazo ()	76x155
5000	Shōtoku-tennō ()	80x169
2000	Shurei-mon ()	76x154
1000	Natsume Soseki ()	76x150
1000	Natsume Soseki ()	76x150
1000	Natsume Soseki ()	76x150
1000	Natsume Soseki ()	76x150
1000	Itō Hirobumi ()	76x164
1000	Itō Hirobumi ()	76x164
1000	Shōtoku-tennō ()	76x164
500	Iwakura Tomomi ()	72x159

Table 11 Portraits on Japanese Bills

<i>Yen</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>	<i>Serial No.</i>
10000	Nov 1, 1984	present	Black
10000	Dec 1, 1993	present	Brown
10000	Dec 1, 1958	Jan 4, 1986	
5000	Nov 1, 1984	present	Black
5000	Dec 1, 1993	present	Brown
5000	Oct 1, 1957	Jan 4, 1984	
2000	Jul 19, 2000	present	
1000	Nov 1, 1984	present	Black
1000	Nov 1, 1990	present	Blue
1000	Dec 1, 1993	present	Brown
1000	Apr 3, 2000	present	Dark Green
1000	Nov 1, 1963	Jan 4, 1986	Black
1000	Jul 1, 1976	Jan 4, 1986	Blue

<i>Yen</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>	<i>Serial No.</i>
1000	Jan 7, 1950	Jan 4, 1965	
500	Nov 1, 1969	Apr 1, 1994	

Table 12 Dates of Use for Japanese Bills

## Coins

# Daido Masashige – Dutch Learning

## Daidoji Masashige

### Daidō

Nengō: 806--809

### Daiei

Nengō: 1521--1527.

aka Teiei.

### Daigo-tennō

The 60<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 18 Jan. 885 to 29 Sept. 930.

Reigned 3 July 897 to 22 Sept. 930.

### Daiji

Nengō: 1126--1130.

aka Taiji.

### Daimyō

Japanese: 大名

Title given to powerful lords. Literally means 'big names' in English. During the Tokugawa shōgunate, any lord who controlled lands that produced more than 10,000 koku was considered a daimyō.

### See Also

[Tokugawa Shōgunate](#) (pg. X), [Koku](#) (pg. X),

## Daitsuji-yama

### Dan Takuma

Lived 1 Aug. 1858 to 5 March 1932 (assassinated)

Dan Takuma

Was a member of the Iwakura Mission.

Studied mining in the U.S. and taught at Tokyo University after his return. Later worked at the government-owned Miike coal mine; joined Mitsui when they bought the mine from the government. He rose in the Mitsui ranks and eventually was in charge of all of their mining operations.

Became a well-known and influential businessman.

Assassinated by Hishinuma (Yonuma?) Goro, a member of the Blood League (double check that), on 5 March 1932.

### **See Also**

Blood League (pg. X), Hishinuma Goro (pg. X), Iwakura Mission (pg. X), Miike Coal Mine (pg. X), Mining (pg. X), Mitsui (pg. X), Tokyo University (pg. X),

### **Date Family**

Daimyō family from Mutsu (pg XXX).

Descended from the Fujiwara (pg XXX).

### **Date Harumune**

Lived 1519 to 1577.

### **Date Masamune**

Lived 3 Aug. 1567 to 24 Aug. 1636.

### **Date Munenari**

aka Date Muneki

Lived 1 Aug. 1818 to 20 Dec. 1892

A tozama daimyō who held Uwajima (100,000 koku, pg XXX). He was a reformer who implemented several European ideas in his military and han administration. Originally influential in the Meiji government, Date faded away after the abolition of the han.

### **Date Shigezane**

Lived 1568 to 1646.

### **Date Tadamune**

Died 1658.

Tadamune was the son of Date Masamune.

### **Date Terumune**

Lived 1543 to 1585.



## **Diet**

Japan's Legislative Body (helpful, ain't it)

## **Dodo Family**

## **Doihara Kenji**

## **Doi Kiyonaga**

## **Doi Sanehira**

## **Doi Toshikatsu**

Lived 1573 to 1644.

The son of Mizuno Nobumoto (pg XXX). Adopted by Doi Toshimasa.

Toshikatsu was an important advisor to Tokugawa Iemitsu (pg XXX).

## **Doi Toshimasa**

## **Doolittle Raid**

On the morning of 18 April 1942, 16 B-25 bombers took off from the United States aircraft carrier Hornet. Their target: Japan. Thirteen of them dropped their loads on Tokyo while the remaining three attacked Nagoya. Physical damage was slight but the attacks did shock many Japanese, who had assumed there was no way the enemy could get to them.

On the surface the Doolittle raid was a suicide mission – there was absolutely no way the planes could get back to the Hornet and even if they could, the B-25 was not really a carrier-based plane. Taking off proved possible but landing on a carrier was not an option. In view of this, the official plan called for the pilots to head for friendly bases in China after attacking Japan. A couple of planes even made it.

(Add the details on what happened next!!)

## **Doshisha University**

## **Dutch Learning**

aka Rangaku

Dutch learning is a general term for Western science and medicine that filtered into Japan through the Dutch during the Tokugawa period.

During the period of sakoku, “Western” was closely associated with “Christian” and since Christianity was banned the effect was that most everything Western was banned. As time went on, the Japanese fell technologically further and further behind the West. The Dutch at Dejima tried to make the Bakufu aware of this. In

## Dutch Learning

general the Bakufu wasn't interested---although Shōgun Yoshimune did loosen restrictions on foreign books in 1720. Several samurai took an interest in learning some of the more obviously practical arts from the Dutch. In medicine, for example, it was an easy thing to compare a real corpse with the drawings in Western medical books and those in Chinese / Japanese medical books. The Western ones were more accurate and the cures contained in them could soon be seen to be more effective. More abstract pursuits also had some followers.

## Echigo Province – Etō Shinpei

### Echigo Province

A province in north-central Japan, on the Sea of Japan side. It bordered on Uzen, Iwashiro, Kōtsuke, Shinano, and Etchū. Today the area is known as Niigata Prefecture.

(IIRC, Niigata includes Sado Island but Echigo did not --- must double check this)

#### See Also

Etchū Province (pg. X), Iwashiro Province (pg. X), Kōzuke Province (pg. X), Niigata Prefecture (pg. X), Shinano Province (pg. X), Uzen Province (pg. X),

### Echizen Province

A province in central Honshū, on the Sea of Japan side. It borders on Kaga, Hida, Mino, Ōmi, and Wakasa. The area is today part of Fukui Prefecture.

#### See Also

Fukui Prefecture (pg. X), Hida Province (pg. X), Kaga Province (pg. X), Mino Province (pg. X), Ōmi Province (pg. X), Wakasa Province (pg. X),

### Edo

The Tokugawa shōgunate was centered in Edo. As a result, what had been a small village eventually became, during the Tokugawa period, one of the biggest cities in the world.

After the Meiji Restoration (pg XXX), the leaders of the new imperial government moved the Emperor into Tokugawa castle in Edo and renamed the city Tokyo, the 'Eastern Capital'.

### Ehime Prefecture

Area: 5,675 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Matsuyama

Population: 1,520,000 (1996)

**Eichō**

Nengō: 1096--1096.

**Eien**

Nengō: 987--988.

**Eihō**

Nengō: 1081--1083.

**Eiji**

Nengō: 1141—1141.

**Eikan**

Nengō: 983—984.

**Eikyō**

Nengō: 1429—1440.

**Eikyū**

Nengō: 1113--1117.

**Eiman**

Nengō: 1165--1165.

**Einin**

Nengō: 1293--1298.

**Eiroku**

Nengō: 1558--1569.

**Eiryaku**

Nengō: 1160--1160.

**Eisai**

Lived 20 April 1141 to 1215.

Eisai was a monk who went to China more than once and is credited with introducing tea to Japan. He was also responsible for building and directing several Buddhist temples of the Zen school.

Eishō

## **Eishō**

Nengō: 1046--1052.

aka Eijō.

## **Eiso**

Nengō: 989--989.

## **Eitoku**

Nengō of the Northern Dynasty: 1381--1383.

## **Eiwa**

Nengō of the Northern Dynasty: 1375--1378.

## **Ejiri Castle**

## **Embun**

Nengō of the Northern Dynasty: 1356--1360.

## **Emperors**

Many of the emperors prior to about 500 A.D. are mythological. *The Historical and Geographical Dictionary of Japan* entry for the 'Nihon-ki' (pg 448) has a good summary of how unreliable the info on early emperors is.

The [Chronological List of Emperors](#) is now on page 389.

## **Empō**

Nengō: 1673--1680.

## **Enchō**

Nengō: 923--930.

## **Endo Motonobu**

## **Engen**

Nengō: 1336--1339.

## **Engi**

Nengō: 901--922.

## **Enjoji Nobutane**

Died 1584.

Samurai who fought and died at the Battle of Okinawate (pg XXX).

## **Enkei**

Nengō: 1308—1310.

Also known as Enkyō. See that entry on page XXX for more information. (but there isn't much there at the moment)

## **Enkyō (1308)**

Nengō: 1308--1310.

## **Enkyō (1744)**

Nengō: 1744--1747.

## **Enkyū**

Nengō: 1069--1073.

## **En'ō**

Nengō: 1239--1239.

## **Enryaku**

Nengō: 782--805.

## **Entoku**

Nengō: 1489--1491.

## **En'yū-tennō**

The 64<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 2 March 959 to 12 Feb. 991

Reigned 13 Aug. 969 to 27 Aug. 984.

Fifth son of Emperor Murakami.

## **Etchū Province**

A province in central Honshū, on the Sea of Japan side. It bordered Echigo, Shinano, Hida, Kaga, and Noto. The area is today Toyama Prefecture.

### **See Also**

Echigo Province (pg. X), Hida Province (pg. X), Kaga Province (pg. X), Noto Province (pg. X), Shinano Province (pg. X), Toyama Prefecture (pg. X),

Etō Shinpei

## **Etō Shinpei**

Lived 9 Feb. 1834 to 13 April 1874.

A samurai from Saga (pg XXX), Shinpei held posts in the Meiji government. He resigned over the invasion of Korea.

In 1874, Shinpei led Saga samurai against the government in the Saga Rebellion (pg XXX).

## **Feminism – Fuwa Mitsuharu**

### **Feminism**

#### **Five-Powers Treaty**

Treaty negotiated by France, Great Britain, Italy, Japan, and the United States at the [Washington Naval Conference](#) of 1921-1922.

The Five-Powers Treaty dealt with naval arms limitations. There were to be no new capital ships constructed for ten years – with the exception that each power could convert two battle cruisers under construction into aircraft carriers. Aircraft carriers could be no bigger than 27,000 tons. (The two converted-battle-cruiser aircraft carriers could be up to 33,000 tons.)

The size of navies was limited. The ratio for capital ships was 10:10:6:6:6 for Great Britain, The United States, France, Japan, and Italy.

#### **See Also**

[Washington Naval Conference](#) (pg 376)

#### **Formosa Expedition**

#### **Four-Powers Treaty**

Treaty negotiated by France, Great Britain, Japan, and the United States at the [Washington Naval Conference](#) of 1921-1922.

The Four-Powers Treaty confirmed the status-quo in the Pacific with respect to each countries possessions.

#### **See Also**

[Washington Naval Conference](#) (pg 376)

#### **Fujita Denzaburo**

Lived 1841 to 1912

## **Fujiwara Family**

### **Fujiwara Hidesato**

Dates unknown.

Hidesato was a Heian era leader of warriors.

### **Fujiwara Kaneie**

Lived 929 to 2 July 990.

Father of Fujiwara Michinaga

### **Fujiwara Michinaga**

Lived 966 to 4 Dec. 1028

- Court Official / Power Behind the Throne
- Son of Fujiwara no Kaneie.
- 995 AD - appointed as minister of the right (udaijin) and also examiner of imperial documents (nairan).
- Allied his family with Seiwa Genji branch of the Minamoto Family.
- 1017 - Became grand minister of state (which is ? in japanese).
- 1019 - Retired and became a buddhist monk.
- 1022 - Build the Hojoji.

### **Fujiwara Morosuke**

Lived 908 to 4 May 960.

### **Fujiwara no Sadaie**

Lived 1162 to 1241

### **Fujiwara Uona**

### **Fujiwara Yamakage**

### **Fujiwara Yorinaga**

Japanese: 藤原 ??

Lived 1120 to 1156.

Naidaijin from about 1137. Minister of the Left from 1150.

Leader of the [Hōgen Insurrection](#) (pg 131). Died in the fighting.

Fujiwara Yoritsugu

### **Fujiwara Yoritsugu**

The 5<sup>th</sup> Kamakura shōgun.

Lived 21 Nov. 1239 to 25 Sept. 1256.

Ruled 28 April 1244 to Dec. 1251.

Son of Yoritsune.

### **Fujiwara Yoritsune**

Lived 16 Jan. 1218 to 11 Aug. 1256.

Ruled 27 Jan. 1226 to 28 April 1244.

The 4<sup>th</sup> Kamakura shōgun.

Father of Yoritsugu.

### **Fujiwara Yoshikado**

### **Fukagawa Cement Works**

### **Fukahara Hirotoshi**

Lived 1512 to 1593.

### **Fukahori Sumikata**

### **Fukuchi Gen'ichiro**

Lived 1841 to 1906

### **Fukuda Hideko**

aka Kageyama Hideko

Lived 1865 to 1927

### **Fukuda Takeo**

Born 1905.

Graduated from Tokyo University. Worked for the Finance Ministry. Elected to the Diet in 1952. Served in various cabinets and became prime minister on 24 December 1976. His cabinet lasted until 7 December 1978.

### **Fukui City**

The capital of Fukui Prefecture.

### **Fukui Prefecture**

Area: 4,188 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)



Capital: Fukui

Population: 830,000 (1996)

### **Fukumoto Kazuo**

A Marxist intellectual who was influential in the Japanese communist movement in the mid-1920's.

### **Fukuoka City**

The capital of Fukuoka Prefecture.

### **Fukuoka Prefecture**

Area: 4,968 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Fukuoka

Population: 4,900,000 (1996)

### **Fukushima City**

The capital of Fukushima Prefecture (pg XXX).

### **Fukushima Masanobu**

### **Fukushima Masanori**

Lived 1561 to 13 July 1634 (1614?).

### **Fukushima Masashige**

Died 1521.

### **Fukushima Masayori**

### **Fukushima Prefecture**

Area: 13,782 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Fukushima

Population: 2,140,000 (1996)

### **Fukuzawa Yukichi**

Lived 12 Dec. 1834 to 3 Feb. 1901.

Studied Western science in Nagasaki. Studied in Ōsaka under Ogata Kōan from 1854. Later taught in Tokyo---his school eventually became Keiō University.

Went abroad several times. Wrote *Seiyō Jijō* (*Conditions in the West*) which was hugely popular. Also wrote *The Encouragement of Learning, An Outline of a Theory of Civilization*, (Japanese titles?) among many books and articles.

Fukuzawa Yukichi

Founded *Jiji Shinpō* in 1882.

His portrait is on the current 10,000 yen bill.

**See Also**

Ogata Kōan (pg. X), *Jiji Shinpō* (pg. X), Currency (pg. X),

**Fuma Kotaro**

aka Kazama Kotaro.

**Furukawa Ichibei**

Lived 1832 to 1903

Businessman. Bought the Ashio copper mine from the government in 1877. Eventually he was in control of a minor zaibatsu.

**Furuta Shigekatsu**

Lived 1561 to 1600.

Survived the Battle of Sekigahara but died later the same year.

Received Matsuzaka (37,000 koku) in Ise from Hideyoshi (when?). In 1600, Ieyasu awarded him someplace worth 60,000 koku.

**See Also**

Ise Province (pg. X), Sekigahara, Battle of (pg. X), Tokugawa Ieyasu (pg. X), Toyotomi Hideyoshi (pg. X),

**Furuta Shigenari**

Lived 1545 to 1615.

A minor daimyō in charge of 10,000 koku which he received sometime after 1600. He lost his domain because he communicated with the Toyotomi during the Siege of Ōsaka Castle.

**See Also**

Ōsaka, Siege of (pg. X), Tokugawa Ieyasu (pg. X), Toyotomi Family (pg. X), Fushimi Castle (pg. X),

**Fushimi, Seige of**

Took place in 1600.

Torii Mototada (pg XXX) defended the castle for Tokugawa Ieyasu (pg XXX).

**Fushimi-tennō**

The 92<sup>nd</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 23 April 1265 to 3 Sept. 1317.

Reigned 21 Oct. 1287 to 22 July 1298.

### **Futamata, Seige of**

Took place in 1572.

The castle is on a cliff above the Tenryūgawa. The defenders got water from the river by lowering buckets into the river from a protected tower.

The castle was owned by the Tokugawa and besieged by Takeda Katsuyori (pg XXX). Katsuyori floated large, unmanned rafts down the river and into the tower. These weakened the tower enough that it eventually collapsed, depriving the defenders of their water supply. The defenders surrendered soon after.

### **Futo, Battle of**

### **Fuwa Katsumitsu**

### **Fuwa Mitsuharu**

Died 1581.

## **Gamō Hideyuki – Gyoki**

### **Gamō Hideyuki**

Lived 1583 to 1612.

The son of Gamō Ujisato. Christian. Was moved to Utsunomiya (180,000 koku) in Shimotsuke after his father died in 1595. In 1600, he was given Wakamatsu, worth 600,000 koku. This had been part of his father's fief.

#### **See Also**

Gamō Ujisato (pg. X), Shimotsuke (pg. X), Utsunomiya-han (pg. X), Wakamatsu-han (pg. X),

### **Gamō Katahide**

Lived 1534 to 1584.

The father of Gamō Ujisato.

Served the Sasaki family and later Oda Nobunaga.

#### **See Also**

Gamō Ujisato (pg. X), Oda Nobunaga (pg. X), Sasaki Family (pg. X),

### **Gamō Ujisato**

Lived 1556 to 7 Feb. 1595.

## Gamō Ujisato

Son of Gamō Katahide and father of Gamō Hideyuki. His wife was a daughter of Oda Nobunaga. Christian.

Fought at Ōkōchi castle in 1570.

Was daimyō of Matsusaka (120,000 koku) in Ise Province but was ordered to Aizu (420,000 koku) in Mutsu as part of a plan to bring the northeastern daimyō under Hideyoshi's control. To this end, Ujisato and Asano Nagamasa defeated and killed Kunohe Masazane (when? where?). As a reward for his successful service, Ujisato was granted extra lands and was eventually in control of more than one million koku.

In 1584, he was baptised and took the name Leo.

### **See Also**

Aizu-han (pg. X), Asano Nagamasa (pg. X), Gamō Hideyuki (pg. X), Gamō Katahide (pg. X), Ise Province (pg. X), Kunohe Masazane (pg. X), Ōkōchi Castle (pg. X), Matsusaka-han (pg. X), Mutsu Province (pg. X), Toyotomi Hideyoshi (pg. X),

## **Gembun**

Nengō: 1736--1740.

## **Gemmei-tennō**

Empress. The 43<sup>th</sup> ruler of Japan.

Reigned 707 to 715.

## **Genchū**

Nengō: 1380--1382.

## **Gen'ei**

Nengō: 1118--1119.

aka Gan'ei.

## **Genji**

Nengō: 1864--1864.

aka Ganji.

## **Genkei**

Nengō: 877--884.

## **Genki**

Nengō: 1570--1572.

**Genkō (1321)**

Nengō: 1321--1323.  
aka Genkyō.

**Genkō (1331)**

Nengō: 1331--1333.

**Genkyō**

Nengō: 1321--1323.

Usually known as Genkō. See that entry on page XXX.

**Genkyū**

Nengō: 1204--1205.

**Genna**

Nengō: 1615--1623.  
aka Genwa.

**Gennin**

Nengō: 1224--1224.

**Gen'ō**

Nengō: 1319--1320.

**Genreki**

Nengō: 1184--1184.

Usually known as Genryaku. See that entry on page XXX.

**Genroku**

Nengō: 1688--1703.

**Genro**

``Elder Statesmen". A term applied to the leaders of the Meiji government. Includes men such as Ito Hirobumi and ????. Saonji Kinmochi is considered the last Genro.

**Genryaku**

Nengō: 1184--1184.

aka Ganryaku. aka Genreki.

Genshō-tennō

### **Genshō-tennō**

Empress. The 44<sup>th</sup> ruler of Japan.

Reigned 715 to 724.

### **Gentoku**

Nengō: 1329--1330.

### **Genwa**

Nengō: 1615--1623.

Usually known as Genna. See that entry on page XXX.

### **Gifu City**

A city in, and the capital of, Gifu Prefecture.

### **Gifu Prefecture**

Area: 10,598 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Gifu

Population: 2,100,000 (1996)

### **Ginkakuji**

### **Godaigo-tennō**

The 96<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 2 Nov. 1288 to 16 Aug. 1339.

Reigned 26 Feb. 1318 to 15 Aug 1339.

### **Godai Tomoatsu**

Lived 1836 to 1885.

Businessman.

Studied in the West 1865 to 1866. Joined the Meiji government but soon left and went into business. Godai was active in metals, mining, and railways, among other interests.

### **Godō Takuo**

Agriculture & Forestry Minister from Aug 30, 1939 to Oct 16, 1939 in [Abe Nobuyuki's](#) cabinet.

### **Gofukakusa-tennō**

The 89<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 10 June 1243 to 16 July 1304.  
Reigned 29 Jan. 1246 to 26 Nov. 1259.

### **Gofushimi-tennō**

The 93<sup>rd</sup> Emperor of Japan.  
Lived 3 March 1288 to 6 April 1336.  
Reigned 22 July 1298 to 21 Jan. 1301.

### **Gohanazono-tennō**

The 102<sup>nd</sup> Emperor of Japan.  
Lived 18 June 1419 to 27 Dec. 1470.  
Reigned 28 July 1428 to 19 July 1464.

### **Gohorikawa-tennō**

The 86<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.  
Lived 18 Feb. 1212 to 6 Aug. 1234.  
Reigned 9 July 1221 to 4 Oct. 1232.

### **Goichijō-tennō**

The 68<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.  
Lived 11 Sept. 1008 to 17 April 1036.  
Reigned 29 Jan 1016 to 17 April 1036.  
The second son of the Emperor Ichijō. (double check that)

### **Gokameyama-tennō**

The 99<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.  
Died 12 April 1424  
Reigned 1383 to 1392.

### **Gokashiwabara-tennō**

The 104<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.  
Lived 20 Oct. 1464 to 7 April 1526.  
Reigned 25 Oct. 1500 to 7 April 1526.  
The coronation ceremony was not held until 1521.

### **Gokomatsu-tennō**

The 100<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

### **Gokomatsu-tennō**

Lived 27 June 1377 to 20 Oct. 1433.

Reigned 11 April 1382 to 1392 as the emperor of the Northern Court and continued as emperor when the courts reunited until abdicating on 29 Aug. 1412.

### **Gokōmyō-tennō**

The 110<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 12 March 1633 to 20 Sept. 1654.

Reigned 3 Oct. 1643 to 20 Sept. 1654.

### **Gomizunō-tennō**

The 108<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 4 June 1596 to 19 Aug. 1680.

Reigned 27 March 1611 to 8 Nov. 1629.

Father of Reigen-tennō (pg. X).

### **Gomomozono-tennō**

The 118<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 2 July 1758 to 29 Oct. 1779.

Reigned 24 Nov. 1770 to 29 Oct. 1779.

### **Gomurakami-tennō**

The 97<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 1328 to 11 March 1368.

Reigned 15 Aug. 1339 to 11 March 1368.

### **Gonara-tennō**

The 105<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 23 Dec. 1496 to 5 Sept. 1557

Reigned 29 April 1526 to 5 Sept. 1557.

### **Gonijō-tennō**

The 94<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 2 Feb. 1285 to 25 Aug. 1308

Reigned 21 Jan. 1301 to 25 Aug. 1308.

### **Goreizei-tennō**

The 70<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.



Lived 3 Aug. 1025 to 19 April 1068.  
Reigned 16 Jan. 1045 to 19 April 1068.

### **Gosaga-tennō**

The 88<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.  
Lived 26 Feb. 1220 to 17 Feb. 1272.  
Reigned 20 Jan. 1242 to 29 Jan. 1246.

### **Gosai-tennō**

The 111<sup>st</sup> Emperor of Japan.  
Lived 16 Nov. 1637 to 22 Feb. 1685.  
Reigned 28 Nov. 1654(?) to 26 Jan. 1663.

### **Gosakuramachi-tennō**

The 117<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.  
Lived 3 Aug. 1740 to 1813.  
Reigned 27 July 1762 to 24 Nov. 1770.

### **Gosanjō-tennō**

The 71<sup>st</sup> Emperor of Japan.  
Lived 18 July 1034 to 7 May 1073.  
Reigned 19 April 1068 to 8 Dec. 1072.

### **Goshirakawa-tennō**

The 77<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.  
Lived 11 Sept. 1127 to 13 March 1192.  
Reigned 24 July 1155 to 11 Aug. 1158.

### **Gosuzaku-tennō**

The 69<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.  
Lived 25 Nov. 1009 to 18 Jan. 1045.  
Reigned 17 April 1036 to 16 Jan. 1045.

### **Gotoba-tennō**

The 82<sup>nd</sup> Emperor of Japan.  
Lived 14 July 1180 to 22 Feb. 1239.  
Reigned 20 Aug. 1183 to 11 Jan. 1198.

Goto Family (Haruma)

## **Goto Family (Haruma)**

## **Gotō Family (Hizen)**

Daimyō family from Hizen Province, related to the Seiwa-Genji.

## **Goto Moriharu**

Died 1578.

## **Goto Motokuni**

Died 1580.

## **Gotō Mototsugu**

Lived 1573 to 1615.

Aka Gotō Matabei.

Son of Gotō Motokuni and father of Gotō Ujifusa.

## **Gotō Shinpei**

Lived 4 June 1857 to 13 April 1929.

Doctor and Bureaucrat

Head of Sanitation Bureau (part of the Home Ministry) from 1890 to 1892 and again from 1895 to 1898.

Was the head of civilian administration of Taiwan from 1898 to 1906.

Became the first president of the Manchurian Railway in 1906.

### **Cabinet Positions**

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
2 <sup>nd</sup> Katsura	Communications	Jul 14, 1908	Aug 30, 1911
3 <sup>rd</sup> Katsura	Communications	Dec 21, 1912	Feb 20, 1913
Terauchi	Home Affairs	Oct 9, 1916	Apr 23, 1918
Terauchi	Foreign Affairs	Apr 23, 1918	Sep 29, 1918
2 <sup>nd</sup> Yamamoto	Home Affairs	Sep 2, 1923	Jan 7, 1924

*Table 13 Cabinet Positions Held by Gotō Shinpei*

### **See Also**

Taiwan (pg. X), Manchurian Railway Company (pg. X),

## **Gotō Shōjirō**

Lived 19 March 1838 to 4 Aug. 1897.

**Samurai and Politician**

Samurai from Tosa. Gotō studied at Kaiseitō and was influenced by Sakamoto Ryōma. He was active in the Meiji government but quit in 1873 over disagreements about whether or not to invade Korea.

**Cabinet Positions**

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Kuroda	Communications	03/22/89	12/24/89
1 <sup>st</sup> Yamaguchi	Communications	12/24/89	05/06/91
1 <sup>st</sup> Matsukata	Communications	05/06/91	08/08/92
2 <sup>nd</sup> Itō	Agriculture and Commerce	08/08/92	01/22/94

*Table 14 Cabinet Positions Held by Gotō Shōjirō*

**See Also**

Itō Hirobumi (pg. X), Kaiseitō (pg. X), Korea, Invasion of (pg. X), Matsukata Masayoshi (pg. X), Tosa-han (pg. X), Yamagato Aritomo (pg. X),

**Goto Sumikuro****Goto Takaaki****Gotō Ujifusa**

Lived 1570 to 1615.

The son of Gotō Mototsugu. Served Kuroda Nagamasa. Was loyal to Toyotomi Hideyori and died at Ōsaka Castle.

**See Also**

Gotō Mototsugu (pg. X), Kuroda Nagamasa (pg. X), Ōsaka, Seige of (pg. X), Toyotomi Hideyori (pg. X),

**Gotsuchimikado-tennō**

The 103<sup>rd</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 25 May 1442 to 28 Sept. 1500.

Reigned 19 July 1464 to 28 Sept. 1500.

**Gouda-tennō**

The 91<sup>st</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 1 Dec. 1267 to 25 June 1324.

Reigned 26 Jan. 1274 to 21 Oct. 1287.

Goyōzei-tennō

## **Goyōzei-tennō**

The 107<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 15 Dec. 1571 to 26 Aug. 1617.

Reigned 7 Nov. 1586 to 27 March 1611.

## **Great Kansai Earthquake**

Occurred 17 January 1995

Two great earthquakes shook Japan in the 20th century: the [Great Kanto Earthquake](#) (pg 116) in 1923 and the Great Kansai Earthquake in 1995. The latter occurred on 17 January 1995.

## **Great Kanto Earthquake**

Occurred 1 September 1923

Two great earthquakes shook Japan in the 20th century: the Great Kanto Earthquake in 1923 and the [Great Kansai Earthquake](#) (pg 116) in 1995. The former occurred on 1 September and started (as is not unusual with earthquakes) fires that killed more people than did the quake itself. An estimated 100,000 people died and as many as two million were left homeless.

Rumours spread that various unpopular groups were taking advantage of the chaos to start fires and otherwise increase the general misery. The rumours were just that – rumours, but many people, including the authorities, used them as an excuse to crack down on the groups. Hundreds of Koreans, Socialists, Anarchists, and some others were murdered – either by mobs or by the police.

## **Gunma Prefecture**

Area: 6,363km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Maebashi

Population: 2,000,000 (1996)

## **Gyoki**

Lived 668 to 749.

# **Habu Yoshiharu – Hyūga Province**

## **Habu Yoshiharu**

## **Hakuchi**

Nengō: 650--654.

**Hakuchō**

Nengō: 673--685.

**Hakuhō**

Nengō: 672--685.

**Hamada Hikoza**

see [Heco, Joseph](#) on page 123.

**Hamaguchi Osachi**

aka Hamaguchi Yuko

Lived 1870 to 1931

**Cabinet Positions**

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
1 <sup>st</sup> Katō	Finance	Jun 11, 1924	Aug 2, 1925
2 <sup>nd</sup> Katō	Finance	Aug 2, 1925	Jan 30, 1926
1 <sup>st</sup> Wakatsuki	Finance	Jan 30, 1926	Jun 3, 1926
1 <sup>st</sup> Wakatsuki	Home Affairs	Jun 3, 1926	Dec 16, 1926
1 <sup>st</sup> Wakatsuki	Home Affairs	Mar 15, 1927	Apr 20, 1927
Hamaguchi	Prime Minister	Jul 2, 1929	Apr 14, 1931

*Table 15 Cabinet Positions Held by Hamaguchi Osachi*

Hamaguchi Osachi

### Cabinet

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Hamaguchi Osachi	Prime Minister	Jul 2, 1929	Apr 14, 1931
Machida Chūji	Agriculture & Forestry	Jul 2, 1929	Apr 14, 1931
Suzuki Fujiya	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	Jul 2, 1929	Apr 14, 1931
Kawasaki Takukichi	Chief of Legislative Bureau	Jul 2, 1929	Apr 14, 1931
Matsuda Genji	Colonization	Jul 2, 1929	Apr 14, 1931
Tawara Magoichi	Commerce & Industry	Jul 2, 1929	Apr 14, 1931
Koizumi Matajirō	Communications	Jul 2, 1929	Apr 14, 1931
Kobashi Ichita	Education	Jul 2, 1929	Nov 29, 1929
Tanaka Ryūzō	Education	Nov 29, 1929	Apr 14, 1931
Inoue Junnosuke	Finance	Jul 2, 1929	Apr 14, 1931
Shidehara Kijūrō	Foreign Affairs	Jul 2, 1929	Apr 14, 1931
Abe Nobuyuki	Hanretsu	Jun 16, 1930	Dec 10, 1930
Adachi Kenzō	Home Affairs	Jul 2, 1929	Apr 14, 1931
Watanabe Chifuyu	Justice	Jul 2, 1929	Apr 14, 1931
Takarabe Takeshi	Navy	Jul 2, 1929	Oct 3, 1930
Abo Kiyokazu	Navy	Oct 3, 1930	Apr 14, 1931
Egi Tasuku	Railways	Jul 2, 1929	Apr 14, 1931
Ugaki Kazushige	War	Jul 2, 1929	Jun 16, 1930
Abe Nobuyuki	War	Jun 16, 1930	Dec 10, 1930
Ugaki Kazushige	War	Dec 10, 1930	Apr 14, 1931

Table 16 Hamaguchi Osachi's Cabinet

### Hanazono-tennō

The 95<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 25 July 1297 to 11 Nov. 1348.

Reigned 26 Aug. 1308 to 26 Feb. 1318.

Son of Emperor Fushimi.

### Hanzei-tennō

The 18<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Dates unknown.

Reigned 406 to 410.

Son of Emperor Nintoku.

## Hara Castle

A castle in Hizen Province. During the Shimabara Rebellion, (who-was-it-again?) besieged the rebellious peasants there.

### See Also

Hara, Seige of (pg. X), Hizen Province (pg. X), Shimabara Rebellion (pg. X),

## Hara Kei

Aka Hara Satoshi and Hara Takashi

Lived 9 Feb. 1856 to 4 Nov. 1921

Well known as the first 'commoner' prime minister.

Cabinet Positions Held by Hara Kei

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
4 <sup>th</sup> Itō	Communications	Dec 22, 1900	Jun 2, 1901
1 <sup>st</sup> Saionji	Home Affairs	Jan 7, 1906	Jul 14, 1908
1 <sup>st</sup> Saionji	Communications	Jan 14, 1908	Mar 25, 1908
2 <sup>nd</sup> Saionji	Home Affairs	Aug 30, 1911	Dec 21, 1912
1 <sup>st</sup> Yamamoto	Home Affairs	Feb 20, 1913	Apr 16, 1914
Hara	Prime Minister	Sep 29, 1918	Nov 13, 1912
Hara	Justice	Sep 29, 1918	May 15, 1920

*Table 17 Cabinet Positions Held by Hara Kei*

## Hara Kei

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Hara Kei	Prime Minister	Sep 29, 1918	Nov 13, 1921
Yamamoto Tatsuo	Agriculture AND Commerce	Sep 29, 1918	Nov 13, 1921
Takahashi Mitsutake	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	Sep 29, 1918	Nov 13, 1921
Yokota Sennosuke	Chief of Legislative Bureau	Sep 29, 1918	Nov 13, 1921
Noda Utarō	Communications	Sep 29, 1918	Nov 13, 1921
Nakahashi Tokugorō	Education	Sep 29, 1918	Nov 13, 1921
Takahashi Korekiyo	Finance	Sep 29, 1918	Nov 13, 1921
Uchida Kōsai	Foreign Affairs	Sep 29, 1918	Nov 13, 1921
Tokonami Takejirō	Home Affairs	Sep 29, 1918	Nov 13, 1921
Hara Kei	Justice	Sep 29, 1918	May 15, 1920
Ōki Enkichi	Justice	May 15, 1920	Nov 13, 1921
Katō Tomosaburō	Navy	Sep 29, 1918	Nov 13, 1921
Motoda Hajime	Railways	May 15, 1920	Nov 13, 1921
Tanaka Giichi	War	Sep 29, 1918	Jun 9, 1921
Yamanashi Hanzō	War	Jun 9, 1921	Nov 13, 1921

Table 18 Hara Kei's Cabinet

## Hara, Seige of

Lasted from 1637—1638.

The main battle of the Shimabara Rebellion. The defenders held out against incredible odds but eventually the food runs out and grass will not sustain an army.

## Harbin

## Harima Province

A province in the area that is today Hyōgo Prefecture. Harima bordered on Tajima, Tamba, Settsu, Bizen, and Mimasaka.

## See Also

Bizen Province (pg. X), Hyōgo Prefecture (pg. X), Mimasaka Province (pg. X), Settsu Province (pg. X), Tajima Province (pg. X), Tamba Province (pg. X),

## Harris, Townsend

Lived 4 Oct. 1804 to 25 Feb. 1878.



“Plenipotentiary Minister and Consul” of the United States, Harris arrived in Japan in August of 1856. Two years later, in 1858, he signed a treaty (the ansei treaties, yes?).

## Hashimoto Kingoro

Lived 1890 to 1957

## Hashimoto Ryūtarō

Prime Minister from 11 January 1996 to 7 November 1996 and from 7 November 1996 to 30 July 1998.

Replaced by Obuchi Keizō (pg XXX).

## Hatakeyama Family

A daimyō family originally descended from Taira Takamochi.

## Hatano Hideharu

## Hata Tsutomu

Prime Minister from 28 April 1994 to 30 June 1994. Replaced by Murayama Tomiichi (pg XXX).

## Hatoyama Ichirō

Lived 1883 to 1959

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Tanaka	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	Apr 20, 1927	Jul 2, 1929
Inukai	Education	Dec 13, 1931	May 26, 1932
Saitō	Education	May 26, 1932	Mar 3, 1934
1 <sup>st</sup> Hatoyama	Prime Minister	Dec 10, 1954	Mar 19, 1955
2 <sup>nd</sup> Hatoyama	Prime Minister	Mar 19, 1955	Nov 22, 1955
3 <sup>rd</sup> Hatoyama	Prime Minister	Nov 22, 1955	Dec 23, 1956

*Table 19 Cabinet Positions Held by Hatoyama Ichirō*

(Coming Soon - his cabinets!)

## Hayashi Senjūrō

Lived 1876 to 1943.

Hayashi Senjūrō

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Saitō	War	Jan 23, 1934	Jul 8, 1934
Okada	War	Jul 8, 1934	Sep 5, 1935
Hayashi	Foreign Affairs	Feb 2, 1937	Mar 3, 1937
Hayashi	Prime Minister	Feb 2, 1937	Jun 4, 1937
Hayashi	Education	Feb 2, 1937	Jun 4, 1937

Table 20 Cabinet Positions Held by Hayashi Senjūrō

### Cabinet

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Hayashi Senjūrō	Prime Minister	Feb 2, 1937	Jun 4, 1937
Yamazaki Tatsunosuke	Agriculture & Forestry	Feb 2, 1937	Jun 4, 1937
Ōhashi Hachirō	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	Feb 2, 1937	Jun 4, 1937
Kawagoe Takeo	Chief of Legislative Bureau	Feb 2, 1937	Jun 4, 1937
Yūki Toyotarō	Colonization	Feb 2, 1937	Jun 4, 1937
Godō Takuo	Commerce & Industry	Feb 2, 1937	Jun 4, 1937
Yamazaki Tatsunosuke	Communications	Feb 2, 1937	Feb 10, 1937
Kodama Hideo	Communications	Feb 10, 1937	Jun 4, 1937
Hayashi Senjūrō	Education	Feb 2, 1937	Jun 4, 1937
Yūki Toyotarō	Finance	Feb 2, 1937	Jun 4, 1937
Hayashi Senjūrō	Foreign Affairs	Feb 2, 1937	Mar 3, 1937
Satō Naotake	Foreign Affairs	Mar 3, 1937	Jun 4, 1937
Kawarada Kakichi	Home Affairs	Feb 2, 1937	Jun 4, 1937
Shiono Suehiko	Justice	Feb 2, 1937	Jun 4, 1937
Yonai Mitsumasa	Navy	Feb 2, 1937	Jun 4, 1937
Godō Takuo	Railways	Feb 2, 1937	Jun 4, 1937
Nakamura Kōtarō	War	Feb 2, 1937	Feb 9, 1937
Sugiyama Gen	War	Feb 9, 1937	Jun 4, 1937

Table 21 Hayashi Senjūrō's Cabinet

### Hayashi Yūzō

Lived 1842 to 1921

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
1 <sup>st</sup> Ōkuma	Communications	Jun 30, 1898	Nov 8, 1898

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
4 <sup>th</sup> Itō	Agriculture & Commerce	Oct 19, 1900	Jun 2, 1901

## Heco, Joseph

## Hayashi Tadasu

Lived 1850 to 1913

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
1 <sup>st</sup> Saionji	Foreign Affairs	May 19, 1906	Aug 30, 1906
1 <sup>st</sup> Saionji	Foreign Affairs	Sep 18, 1906	Jul 14, 1908
2 <sup>nd</sup> Saionji	Communications	Aug 30, 1911	Dec 21, 1912

Table 22 Cabinet Positions Held by Hayashi Tadasu

aka Hamada Hikoza

Lived 1837 to 1897

## Heian Period

Japanese: 平安時代

The Heian period is the last division of classical Japanese history and runs from 794 to 1185. The Heian period was preceded by the Nara period and began in 794 after the movement of the imperial capital to Heiankyō (present-day Kyōto) by the 50th emperor Kammu. It is considered a high point in Japanese culture that later generations have always admired. Also, the period is also noted for the rise of the samurai class, which would eventually take power and start the feudal period of Japan.

Nominally, sovereignty lay in the emperor but in fact power was wielded by the Fujiwara nobility. However, to protect their interests in the provinces, the Fujiwara and other noble families required guards, police and soldiers. The warrior class made steady gains throughout the Heian period. As early as 939, Taira no Masakado threatened the authority of the central government, leading an uprising in the eastern province of Hitachi, and almost simultaneously, Fujiwara no Sumitomo rebelled in the west. Still, military takeover was centuries away.

The entry of the warrior class into court influence was a result of the Hogen disturbance. At this time Taira Kiyomori revived the Fujiwara practices by placing his grandson on the throne to rule Japan by regency. The Taira clan was overthrown in the Gempei War and the Minamoto because the power behind the throne. Thus the Heian period ends in 1185 when Minamoto Yoritomo established a bakufu, the Kamakura shōgunate, in Kamakura.

This period saw the flowering of the Shingon school of esoteric Buddhism, founded by Kukai, as well as the Jodo Shinshu, or True Pure Land, school, founded by Shinran.

## Heian Period

### **Heian period literature**

Although written Chinese remained the official language of the Heian period imperial court, the introduction and wide use of kana saw a boom in Japanese literature. Despite the establishment of several new literary genres such as the novel and narrative monogatari (物語) and essays, literacy was only common among the court and Buddhist clergy.

The lyrics of the modern Japanese national anthem, "Kimi Ga Yo," were written in the Heian period, as was *The Tale of Genji* by Murasaki Shikibu, one of the first novels in Japanese. Murasaki Shikibu's contemporary and rival Sei Shonagon's revealing observations and musings as an attendant in the Empress' court were recorded collectively as *The Pillow Book* in the 990s. The famous Japanese poem known as the *iroha* was also written during the Heian period.

### **The Rise of the military class**

Under the early courts, when military conscription had been centrally controlled, military affairs had been taken out of the hands of the provincial aristocracy. But as the system broke down after 792, local power holders again became the primary source of military strength. Shoen holders had access to manpower and, as they obtained improved military technology (such as new training methods, more powerful bows, armor, horses, and superior swords) and faced worsening local conditions in the ninth century, military service became part of shoen life. Not only the shoen but also civil and religious institutions formed private guard units to protect themselves. Gradually, the provincial upper class was transformed into a new military elite based on the ideals of the bushi (warrior) or samurai (literally, one who serves; see *The Bushido Code*, ch. 8).

Bushi interests were diverse, cutting across old power structures to form new associations in the tenth century. Mutual interests, family connections, and kinship were consolidated in military groups that became part of family administration. In time, large regional military families formed around members of the court aristocracy who had become prominent provincial figures. These military families gained prestige from connections to the imperial court and court-granted military titles and access to manpower. The Fujiwara, Taira, and Minamoto were among the most prominent families supported by the new military class.

Decline in food production, growth of the population, and competition for resources among the great families all led to the gradual decline of Fujiwara power and gave rise to military disturbances in the mid-tenth and eleventh centuries. Members of the Fujiwara, Taira, and Minamoto families – all of whom had descended from the imperial family – attacked one another and claimed control over conquered land. They used this land to reward, and thus ensure the loyalty of, their retainers.

The Fujiwara controlled the throne until the reign of Emperor Go-Sanjo (1068-73), the first emperor not born of a Fujiwara mother since the ninth century. Go-Sanjo, determined to restore imperial control through strong personal rule, implemented reforms to curb Fujiwara influence. He also established an office to compile and validate estate records with the aim of reasserting central control. Many

shoen were not properly certified, and large landholders, like the Fujiwara, felt threatened with the loss of their lands. Go-Sanjo also established the Incho, or Office of the Cloistered Emperor, which was held by a succession of emperors who abdicated to devote themselves to behind-the-scenes governance, or insei (cloistered government).

The Incho filled the void left by the decline of Fujiwara power. Rather than being banished, the Fujiwara were mostly retained in their old positions of civil dictator and minister of the center while being bypassed in decision making. In time, many of the Fujiwara were replaced, mostly by members of the rising Minamoto family. While the Fujiwara fell into disputes among themselves and formed northern and southern factions, the insei system allowed the paternal line of the imperial family to gain influence over the throne. The period from 1086 to 1156 was the age of supremacy of the Incho and of the rise of the military class throughout the country. Military might rather than civil authority dominated the government.

A struggle for succession in the mid-twelfth century gave the Fujiwara an opportunity to regain their former power. Fujiwara Yorinaga sided with the retired emperor in a violent battle in 1158 against the heir apparent, who was supported by the Taira and Minamoto. In the end, the Fujiwara were destroyed, the old system of government supplanted, and the insei system left powerless as bushi took control of court affairs, marking a turning point in Japanese history. Within a year, the Taira and Minamoto clashed, and a twenty-year period of Taira ascendancy began. The Taira were seduced by court life and ignored problems in the provinces. Finally, Minamoto Yoritomo (1147-99) rose from his headquarters at Kamakura (in the Kanto region, southwest of modern Tokyo) to defeat the Taira, and with them the child emperor they controlled, in the Gempei War (1180-85).

### **See Also**

### **Suggested Reading**

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Heian\\_Period](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Heian_Period)

### **Heiji**

Nengō: 1159--1159.

### **Heiminsha**

### **Heisei-tennō**

The 125<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan. Also the current emperor.

Reign: 1989 to present.

### **Heisei**

Nengō: 1989--present

Heizei-tennō

## **Heizei-tennō**

The 51<sup>st</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 15 Aug. 774 to 7 July 824.

Reigned 17 March 806 to 1 April 809.

## **Hepburn, James**

Lived 1815 to 1911

## **Heusken, Henry**

Lived 1832 to 1861

Served the U.S. government. Was murdered in Edo on 14 Jan. 1861.

## **Hibuya Riots**

## **Hida Province**

A province in the area that is today part of Gifu Prefecture. Hida bordered on Kaga, Etchū, Shinano, Mino, and Echizen.

### **See Also**

Echizen Province (pg. X), Etchū Province (pg. X), Gifu Prefecture (pg. X), Hida Province (pg. X), Kaga Province (pg. X), Mino Province (pg. X), Shinano Province (pg. X),

## **Higashikuni Naruhiko**

Lived 3 December 1887 to 20 Jan. 1990.

Prime Minister from 17 August 1945 to 9 October 1945.

(Add cabinet)

## **Higashiyama-tennō**

The 113<sup>rd</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 3 Sept. 1675 to 17 Dec. 1709.

Reigned 21 March 1687 to 21 June 1709.

## **Higo Province**

A province in the area that is today Kumamoto Prefecture on the island of Kyūshū. Higo bordered on Chikugo, Bungo, Hyūga, Ōsumi, and Satsuma.

**See Also**

Bungo Province (pg. X), Chikugo Province (pg. X), Hyūga Province (pg. X), Kumamoto Prefecture (pg. X), Kyūshū (pg. X), Ōsumi Province (pg. X), Satsuma Province (pg. X),

**Himeji Castle**

Castle in Hyōgo Prefecture (Harima Province). Originally build around 1350 by Akamatsu Sadanori. Over the years it changed hands many times. Toyotomi Hideyoshi took Himeji castle for Oda Nobunaga in 1577.

During the Tokugawa Period, a succession of daimyō were moved in and out of the castle.

**See Also**

Akamatsu Sadanori (pg. X), Harima Province (pg. X), Oda Nobunaga (pg. X), Toyotomi Hideyoshi (pg. X),

**Himiko**

aka Pimiko

In ancient Chinese texts, Himiko is mentioned as the queen of Japan, but just who she was and where she ruled is still a bit of a mystery.

**Hinin**

Outcastes. The lowest class in pre-Meiji Japanese society. The class officially ceased to exist in 1871, but unofficial discrimination did not end overnight.

**Hiranuma Kiichirō**

Lived 28 Sept. 1867 to 22 Aug. 1952.

Prime Minister from 5 January 1939 to 30 August 1939.

**Cabinet Posts**

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
2 <sup>nd</sup> Yamamoto	Justice	Sep 6, 1923	Jan 7, 1924
Hiranuma	Prime Minister	Jan 5, 1939	Aug 30, 1939
2 <sup>nd</sup> Konoe	Minister of State	Dec 6, 1940	Dec 21, 1940
2 <sup>nd</sup> Konoe	Home Affairs	Dec 21, 1940	Jul 18, 1941
3 <sup>rd</sup> Konoe	Minister of State	Jul 18, 1941	Oct 18, 1941

*Table 23 Cabinet Positions Held by Hiranuma Kiichirō*

Hiranuma Kiichirō

## Cabinet

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Hiranuma Kiichirō	Prime Minister	Jan 5, 1939	Aug 30, 1939
Sakurauchi Yukio	Agriculture & Forestry	Jan 5, 1939	Aug 30, 1939
Tanabe Harumichi	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	Jan 5, 1939	Apr 7, 1939
Kurosaki Teizō	Chief of Legislative Bureau	Jan 5, 1939	Aug 30, 1939
Ōta Kōzō	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	Apr 7, 1939	Aug 30, 1939
Koiso Kuniaki	Colonization	Apr 7, 1939	Aug 30, 1939
Hatta Yoshiaki	Colonization	Jan 5, 1939	Apr 7, 1939
Hatta Yoshiaki	Commerce & Industry	Jan 5, 1939	Aug 30, 1939
Shiono Suehiko	Communications	Jan 5, 1939	Apr 7, 1939
Tanabe Harumichi	Communications	Apr 7, 1939	Aug 30, 1939
Araki Sadao	Education	Jan 5, 1939	Aug 30, 1939
Ishiwata Sōtarō	Finance	Jan 5, 1939	Aug 30, 1939
Arita Hachirō	Foreign Affairs	Jan 5, 1939	Aug 30, 1939
Konoe Fumimaro	Hanretsu	Jan 5, 1939	Aug 30, 1939
Kido Kōichi	Home Affairs	Jan 5, 1939	Aug 30, 1939
Shiono Suehiko	Justice	Jan 5, 1939	Aug 30, 1939
Yonai Mitsumasa	Navy	Jan 5, 1939	Aug 30, 1939
Maeda Yonezō	Railways	Jan 5, 1939	Aug 30, 1939
Itagaki Seishirō	War	Jan 5, 1939	Aug 30, 1939
Hirose Hisatada	Welfare	Jan 5, 1939	Aug 30, 1939

Table 24 Hiranuma Kiichirō's Cabinet

## Hiratsuka Raicho

Lived 1886 to 1971

## Hirohito

see Showa-tennō (page XXX)

## Hirose Saihei

Lived 1828 to 1914

## Hiroshima, Bombing Of

The United States military dropped an atomic bomb on the city of Hiroshima in Hiroshima Prefecture, Japan, on 6 August 1945.



## Hiroshima City

The capital of Hiroshima Prefecture.

Hiroshima was the first city --- Japanese or otherwise --- to suffer a nuclear bombing. The only other city to have a nuclear weapon used on it is Nagasaki, in Nagasaki Prefecture.

### See Also

Hiroshima, Bombing of (pg XXX), Nagasaki, Bombing of (pg XXX), Nagasaki City (pg XXX)

## Hiroshima Prefecture

Area: 8,475 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Hiroshima

Population: 2,870,000 (1996)

## Hirota Kōki

Lived 14 Feb. 1878 to 23 Dec. 1948

Executed as a class 'A' war criminal.

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Saitō	Foreign Affairs	Sep 14, 1933	Jul 8, 1934
Okada	Foreign Affairs	Jul 8, 1934	Mar 9, 1936
Hirota	Foreign Affairs	Mar 9, 1936	Apr 2, 1936
Hirota	Prime Minister	Mar 9, 1936	Feb 2, 1937
1 <sup>st</sup> Konoe	Foreign Affairs	Jun 4, 1937	May 26, 1938

Table 25 Cabinet Positions Held by Hirota Kōki

### Cabinet

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Hirota Kōki	Prime Minister	Mar 9, 1936	Feb 2, 1937
Shimada Toshio	Agriculture & Forestry	Mar 9, 1936	Feb 2, 1937
Fujinuma Shōhei	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	Mar 9, 1936	Feb 2, 1937
Tsugita Daizaburō	Chief of Legislative Bureau	Mar 9, 1936	Feb 2, 1937
Nagata Hidejirō	Colonization	Mar 9, 1936	Feb 2, 1937
Kawasaki Takukichi	Commerce & Industry	Mar 9, 1936	Mar 27, 1936
Ogawa Gōtarō	Commerce & Industry	Mar 28, 1936	Feb 2, 1937
Tanomogi Keikichi	Communications	Mar 9, 1936	Feb 2, 1937

## Hirota Kōki

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Ushio Keinosuke	Education	Mar 9, 1936	Mar 25, 1936
Hirao Hachisaburō	Education	Mar 25, 1936	Feb 2, 1937
Baba Eiichi	Finance	Mar 9, 1936	Feb 2, 1937
Hirota Kōki	Foreign Affairs	Mar 9, 1936	Apr 2, 1936
Arita Hachirō	Foreign Affairs	Apr 2, 1936	Feb 2, 1937
Ushio Keinosuke	Home Affairs	Mar 9, 1936	Feb 2, 1937
Hayashi Raizaburō	Justice	Mar 9, 1936	Feb 2, 1937
Nagano Osami	Navy	Mar 9, 1936	Feb 2, 1937
Maeda Yonezō	Railways	Mar 9, 1936	Feb 2, 1937
Terauchi Hisaichi	War	Mar 9, 1936	Feb 2, 1937

Table 26 Hirota Kōki's Cabinet

## Hisaakira

Lived 1276--1328.

(ADD rule dates)

The seventh son of the Emperor Gofukakusa.

He was made shōgun by Hōjō Sadatoki, replacing Koreyasu.

### See Also

Gofukakusa-tennō (pg. X), Hōjō Sadatoki (pg. X), Koreyasu (pg. X), Table of Shōgun (pg. X)

## Hitachi Province

A province which bordered on Iwashiro, Iwaki, Shimōsa, and Shimotsuku Provinces. Today the area is Ibaraki Prefecture.

### See Also

Ibaraki Prefecture (pg. X), Iwaki Province (pg. X), Iwashiro Province (pg. X), Shimōsa Province (pg. X), Shimotsuku Province (pg. X),

## Hiyama Castle

## Hizen Province

A province which bordered on Chikuzen and Chikugo. Today the area is part of Nagasaki Prefecture.

Hideyoshi directed the invasion of Korea from the city of Nagoya, in Hizen.

The Shimabara Rebellion took place in Hizen Province.

### **See Also**

Chikugo Province (pg. X), Chikuzen Province (pg. X), Korea, Invasion of (pg. X), Shimabara Rebellion (pg. X),

### **Hōan**

Nengō: 1120--1123.

### **Hōei**

Nengō: 1704--1710.

### **Hōen**

Nengō: 1135--1140.

### **Hōgen**

Japanese: 保元

Nengō: 1156—1158.

### **Hōgen Insurrection**

Japanese: 保元の乱

Disturbance that took place in 1156 between forces raised by [Fujiwara Yorinaga](#) (pg 103) and the troops of the Minamoto and Taira families. Named for the [nengō](#) during which it took place.

The disturbance took place after a dispute over who would succeed the Emperor Konoye. The Fujiwara Regent, Fujiwara Tadamichi, supported one of the retired Emperor Toba's sons but Yorinaga did not. In the end, the Emperor Toba's son ascended the throne as Emperor Go-Shirakawa. Yorinaga was denied a position of tutor to the heir and took up the cause of Sutoku. He raised troops and set up defences in a palace in the capital. The rebels were attacked there by soldiers supporting the new emperor, including men from both the Taira and Minamoto families.

The importance of the Hōgen Insurrection lies in the fact that warriors had been called on to ratify, in a way, a succession to the throne. They were now the main power in the county. For the next thirty years, the military houses would fight among themselves for control of the country.

(insert Sansom quotes)

### **Hōji**

Nengō: 1247--1248.

### **Hōjō Family**

Descended from Taira Sadamori. There are two main branches:

## Hōjō Family

- The Kamakura Hōjō controlled the Minamoto Shōgun (and thus the Kamakura Shōgunate) by acting as regents for them.
- The Odawara Hōjō branch descended from Ise Shinkurō, whose son, Ujitsuna, married into the Hōjō family in the 1490s. (Shinkurō later took the name Hōjō Nagauji and later Hōjō Sōun, by which he is well known.)

### See Also

Hōjō Sōun (pg. X), Hōjō Ujitsuna (pg. X), Kamakura Shōgunate (pg. X),

## Hojoji

A temple in Kyōto.

## Hōjō Masako

Lived 1157 to 1225

aka [Ama shōgun](#) (Nun shōgun)

Hōjō Masako married [Minamoto Yoritomo](#). She became a nun after he died but remained the power behind the shōgun until her death in 1225.

## Hōjō Tokiyori

Lived 1226 to 1263.

5<sup>th</sup> Kamakura Regent. Held office from 1246 to 1256.

## Hōjō Tsunetoki

Lived 1224 to 1246.

4<sup>th</sup> Kamakura Regent. Held office from 1242 to 1246.

Son of Hōjō Tokiuji.

## Hōjō Ujikuni

Son of Hōjō Ujiyasu.

## Hōjō Ujiteru

Son of Hōjō Ujiyasu.

## Hōjō Ujiyasu

Lived 1515 to 1570.

Son of Hōjō Ujitsuna. Father of Hōjō Ujikuni and Hōjō Ujiteru.

Fought many battles against the Uesugi, Imagawa, the Takeda, the Ota, the Mogami, and the Ashikaga Families. Not all at once of course.

His 7<sup>th</sup> son was adopted by Uesugi Kenshin and became Uesugi Kagetora.

### **See Also**

Hōjō Ujikuni (pg. X), Hōjō Ujiteru (pg. X), Hōjō Ujitsuna (pg. X), Uesugi Kagetora (pg. X), Uesugi Kenshin (pg. X),

### **Hōjō Yasutoki**

Lived 1183 to 1242.

The 3<sup>rd</sup> Kamakura Regent. Held office from 1224 to 1242.

### **Hōki Province**

A province in the area that is today Tottori Prefecture. Hoki bordered on Inaba, Mamasaka, Bitchū, Bingo, and Izumo Provinces.

### **See Also**

Bingo Province (pg. X), Bitchū Province (pg. X), Inaba Province (pg. X), Izumo Province (pg. X), Mimasaka Province (pg. X), Tottori Prefecture pg. XXX

### **Hōki**

Nengō: 770--780.

### **Hokkaidō Prefecture**

Technically, not a ken but a dō.

The largest prefecture in Japan and also the most northerly. Known in Tokugawa times as Ezo.

Area: 83,452 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Sapporo

Population: 5,690,000 (1996)

### **Honda Sōichirō**

Lived 1906 to 1991

### **Honnōji, Seige of**

Took place in 1582.

Akechi Mitsuhide attacked Oda Nobunaga at the Honnōji, a temple in Kyōto. Mitsuhide was one of Nobunaga's generals and surprise was complete. Nobunaga only had his bodyguards with him and committed suicide.

See the entry for Akechi Mitsuhide for information on his motives.

### **See Also**

Akechi Mitsuhide (pg. X), Oda Nobunaga (pg. X), Yamazaki, Battle of (pg. X),

Honshū

## **Honshū**

One of the four main islands of Japan. Honshū is the main island in that most of the population of the country lives there and most of the most important cities are located in Honshū.

### **See Also**

[Hokkaidō Prefecture](#) (pg. X), [Kyūshū](#) (pg. X), [Shikoku](#) (pg. X)

## **Hōreki**

Nengō: 1751--1763.

## **Hori Chikamasa**

Son of Hori Chikayoshi.

## **Hori Chikasada**

Son of Hori Chikamasa. (double check this)

## **Hori Chikayoshi**

Lived 1580 to 1637.

Son of Hori Hidemasa.

Daimyō of Zōō (Echigo, 40,000 koku). Dispossessed in 1610 but two years later he was given Mōka in Shimotsuke. In 1627 he received Karasuyama, also in Shimotsuke.

## **Hori Family**

A daimyō family from Mino. Descended from Fujiwara Uona (pg XXX).

## **Hori Hideharu**

Lived 1575 to 1606.

Son of Hori Hidemasa.

Became daimyō of Kasugayama (where? how many koku?) on 1590. In 1598, received Takata (350,000 koku) in Echigo.

### **See Also**

[Echigo Province](#) (pg. X), [Hori Hidemasa](#) (pg. X), [Kasugayama-han](#) (pg. X), [Takata-han](#) (pg. X)

## **Hori Hidemasa**

Lived 1553-1590.

Fought for Ōda Nobunaga. Sided with Hideyoshi at the Battle of Yamazaki.

## **Horikawa-tennō**

The 73<sup>rd</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 9 July 1079 to 19 July 1107.

Reigned 26 Nov. 1086 to 19 July 1107.

Second son of Shirakawa-tennō. Put on the throne at age nine.

### **See Also**

Shirakawa-tennō (pg. X),

## **Horio Family**

A daimyō family from Owari.

## **Horio Tadaharu**

Lived 1599 to 1633.

Son of Horio Tadauji.

Tadaharu died childless and his lands reverted to the shōgunate.

## **Horio Tadauji**

Lived 1575 to 1604.

Son of Horio Yoshiharu.

## **Horio Yoshiharu**

Lived 1543 to 1611.

## **Hori Tadatoshi**

Son of Hori Hideharu. Dispossessed in 1610 for maladministration.

## **Hori Toshishige**

Son of Hori Hidemasa.

## **Hoshi Toru**

Lived 1850 to 1901

## **Hosokawa Akiuji**

Died 1352.

Son of Yorisada.

## **Hosokawa Family**

A daimyō family descended from Minamoto Yoshisue.

Hosokawa Harumoto

**Hosokawa Harumoto**

Lived 1519 to 1563.

**Hosokawa Jōzen**

Brother of Akiuji.

**Hosokawa Katsumoto**

Lived 1430 to 11 May 1473.

**Hosokawa Kiyouji**

Died 1362.

**Hosokawa Masamoto**

Lived 1466 to 1507.

**Hosokawa Mitsumoto**

Lived 1358 to 1426.

**Hosokawa Mochiyuki**

Lived 1400 to 1442.

**Hosokawa Morihiro**

Prime Minister from 9 August 1993 to 28 April 1994. Replaced by Hata Tsutomu (pg XXX).

**Hosokawa Sumimoto**

Lived 1496 to 1520.

**Hosokawa Ujihara**

Died 1387.

**Hosokawa Yoriharu**

Lived 1299 to 1352.

**Hosokawa Yorimoto**

Lived 1343 to 1397.

Son of Hosokawa Yoriharu.

**Hosokawa Yoriyuki**

Lived 1329 to 1392.



Son of Hosokawa Yoriharu.

### **Hōtoku**

Nengō: 1449--1451.

### **Hotta Family**

Daimyō family from Owara. Descended from Takeshiuchi no Sukune.

### **Hotta Masaharu**

Son of Hotta Masatora.

### **Hotta Masamine**

Son of Masataka.

### **Hotta Masamori**

Lived 1608 to 20 April 1651.

Father of Hotta Masatoshi.

### **Hotta Masamutsu**

Lived 1810 to 1864.

### **Hotta Masanaga**

Son of Masamine.

### **Hotta Masanaka**

Lived 1660 to 1694.

### **Hotta Masanobu**

Lived 1629 to 1677.

Son of Hotta Masamori.

### **Hotta Masanobu**

Son of Hotta Masatomo.

### **Hotta Masataka**

Son of Hotta Masatoshi.

### **Hotta Masatomo**

Son of Hotta Masayasu.

Hotta Masatora

### **Hotta Masatora**

Lived 1662 to 1729.

### **Hotta Masatoshi**

Lived 1631 to 28 Aug. 1684.

### **Hotta Masayasu**

Son of Hotta Masanobu.

### **House of Peers**

### **Hozumi Nobushige**

Lived 1856 to 1926

### **Hyōgo Prefecture**

Area: 8,387 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Kōbe

Population: 5,420,000 (1996)

### **Hyūga Province**

A province on the east coast of Kyūshū. Today Miyazaki Prefecture. Hyūga bordered on Bungo, Higo, Ōsumi, and Satsuma Provinces.

#### **See Also**

Bungo Province (pg. X), Higo Province (pg. X), Kyūshū (pg. X), Miyazaki Prefecture (pg. X), Ōsumi Province (pg. X), Satsuma Province (pg. X),

## **Ibaraki Castle – Izu Province**

### **Ibaraki Castle**

### **Ibaraki Prefecture**

Area: 6,094 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Mitō

Population: 2,970,000 (1996)

### **Ibara Saikaku**

see Ihara Saikaku (page XXX)

### **Ichijō Fusaie**

Lived 1445 to 1511.

### **Ichijō Kanesada**

Lived 1542 to 1585.

### **Ichijō Nobutatsu**

Died 1582.

### **Ichijō-tennō**

The 66<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 1 June 980 to 22 June 1011.

Reigned 23 June 986 to 13 June 1011.

### **Ichijō Uchimasa**

Lived 1569 to 1580.

### **Ichikawa Danjūro**

The hereditary name of the head of a group (family?) of kabuki actors. There have been at least 12 generations of them. The first was Ebizō, also known as Saigyū.

### **Ichikawa Fusae**

Lived 1893 to 1981.

### **Iga Province**

A province in the area that is today Mie Prefecture. Iga bordered on Ise, Ōmi, Yamato, and Yamashiro Provinces.

### **See Also**

Ise Province (pg. X), Mie Prefecture (pg. X), Ōmi Province (pg. X), Yamato Province (pg. X), Yamashiro Province (pg. X),

### **Ihara Saikaku**

aka Ibara Saikaku

Lived 1642 to 10 Aug. 1693. Born in Ōsaka.

Prolific and popular author during the Tokugawa period. Among other works, he penned: *Five Women Who Loved Love*, *The Life of an Amorous Man*, *The Life of an Amorous Woman*, and *This Scheming World*.

Ii Naosuke

## **Ii Naosuke**

Lived 29 Oct. 1815 to 3 March 1860.

Born in Ōsaka. Son of Ii Naotaka.

A high ranking official in the Tokugawa government. Naosuke was responsible for the government's signing of treaties with the United States, Britain, France, and later other countries.

Supported the twelve year old Iemochi for shōgun, opposing Hitotsubashi Keiki.

Led the Ansei Purge.

Naosuke's actions caused great resentment and won him many enemies. He was assassinated on 3 March 1860 by 17 Mitō rōnin.

## **Ikeda Hayato**

Lived 1899 to 1965.

Prime Minister from 19 July 1960 to 8 December 1960, 8 December 1960 to 9 December 1963, and 9 December 1963 to 9 November 1964.

## **Ikeda Nobuteru**

Lived 1536 to 1584.

Served Oda Nobuhide, Oda Nobunaga and then Toyotomi Hideyoshi. Received a fief in Settsu and Amagasaki Castle from Nobunaga in 1579. Killed at the Battle of Nagakute.

### **See Also**

Amagasaki Castle (pg. X), Nagakute, Battle of (pg. X), Oda Nobunaga (pg. X), Settsu Province (pg. X), Toyotomi Hideyoshi (pg. X),

## **Iki Province**

A province in the area that is today Nagasaki Prefecture. Iki is an island between Hizen Province and the island of Tsushima.

Iki was invaded and overrun by the Mongols in 1274 and 1281.

### **See Also**

Hizen Province (pg. X), Mongol Invasions (pg. X), Nagasaki Prefecture (pg. X), Tsushima Province (pg. X),

## **Ikkō-Ikki**

## **Imagawa Family**

A daimyō family of Seiwa Genji decent.

## **Imagawa Yoshimoto**

Died 1560.

Lost Terabe castle in 1558 when Suzuki Shigeteru left him for Oda Nobunaga and Yoshimoto's vassal Tokugawa Ieyasu was unable to retake the castle.

Yoshimoto was killed in 1560 at the battle of Okehazama, by the forces of Oda Nobunaga.

### **See Also**

Tokugawa Ieyasu (pg. X), Oda Nobunaga (pg. X), Terabe, Seige of (pg. X), Suzuki Shigeru (pg. X), Okehazama, Battle of (pg. X),

## **Imahama Castle**

## **Imperial Rule Assistance Political Association**

### **Imperial Way Faction**

The Kodoha or “Imperial Way Faction” was an informally organized right wing association of mostly junior and field grade Imperial Army officers who sought to dismantle party influence in Japanese politics and “restore” the Emperor as an absolute ruler with the army as his main instrument of policy. Heavily influenced by such “Asia for the Asians” political philosophers as Gondo Seikei (1868-1937), Kita Ikki (1883-1937), Okawa Shumei (1886-1957) and the ideology of the Kokyukai (Amur River or “Black Dragon” Society) political and criminal organization, the Kodoha officers, over 80% of whom were from rural farming and fishing communities, viewed the democratic process and Western-influenced materialism of urban Japanese society at the time as an emasculation and apostasy of traditional values, and they were prepared to use violence to rectify this situation. The Kodoha was effectively crippled as a serious player in the Japanese political power game after a failed coup d'etat attempt by Kodoha officers in February 1936, but not before the theories of its spiritual leader General Sadao Araki had poisoned Japanese educational policy with fanatical militarism, and even more disastrously, not before many of its less-conspicuous members were already well ensconced in fast-track elite course niches that would put them in influential policy-making positions during the crucial Pacific War years.

by M.G. Sheftall  
Contributed December 2002

### **Sources and Suggested Reading**

*Hirohito* by Herbert Bix

*Hirohito, Behind the Myth* by Edward Behr

*Soldier of the Sun* by Meirion and Susan Harries

*The Way of the Heavenly Sword* by Leonard A. Humphreys

Inaba Ittetsu

## **Inaba Ittetsu**

### **Inaba Province**

A province in the area that is today Tottori Prefecture. Inaba bordered on Harima, Hōki, Mimasaka, and Tajima Provinces.

#### **See Also**

Harima Province (pg. X), Hōki Province (pg. X), Mimasaka Province (pg. X), Tajima Province (pg. X), Tottori Province pg. XXX

### **Ingyō-tennō**

The 19<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 412 to 453.

### **Ino Tadataka**

Lived 1745 to 1818.

### **Inoue Akira**

see Inoue Nissho (page XXX)

### **Inoue Bunda**

see Inoue Kaoru (page XXX)

### **Inoue Junnosuke**

Lived 1869 to 1932.

#### **Cabinet Positions**

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
2 <sup>nd</sup> Yamamoto	Finance	Sep 2, 1923	Jan 7, 1924
Hamaguchi	Finance	Jul 2, 1929	Apr 14, 1931
2 <sup>nd</sup> Wakatsuki	Finance	Apr 14, 1931	Dec 13, 1931

*Table 27 Cabinet Positions Held by Inoue Junnosuke*

### **Inoue Kaoru**

aka Inoue Bunda

Lived 1835 to 1915.

**Cabinet Positions**

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
1 <sup>st</sup> Itō	Foreign Affairs	Dec 22, 1885	Sep 16, 1887
2 <sup>nd</sup> Itō	Home Affairs	Aug 8, 1892	Oct 15, 1894
2 <sup>nd</sup> Itō	Prime Minister (Acting)	Nov 28, 1892	Feb 6, 1893
3 <sup>rd</sup> Itō	Finance	Jan 12, 1898	Jun 30, 1898

Table 28 Cabinet Positions Held by Inoue Kaoru

**Inoue Kowashi**

Lived 1843 to 1895.

**Cabinet Positions**

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
1 <sup>st</sup> Itō	Chief of Legislative Bureau	Feb 7, 1888	Apr 30, 1888
Kuroda	Chief of Legislative Bureau	Apr 30, 1888	Dec 24, 1889
1 <sup>st</sup> Yamagata	Chief of Legislative Bureau	Dec 24, 1889	May 6, 1891
2 <sup>nd</sup> Itō	Education	Mar 7, 1893	Aug 29, 1894

Table 29 Cabinet Positions Held by Inoue Kowashi

**Inoue Nissho**

aka Inoue Akira

Lived 1886 to 1967.

**Inoue Tetsujiro**

Lived 1856 to 1944.

**Inukai Tsuyoshi**

Lived 20 April 1855 to 15 May 1932.

Prime Minister from 13 December 1931 to 15 May 1932. His cabinet lasted until 26 May 1932.

## Inukai Tsuyoshi

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
1 <sup>st</sup> Ōkuma	Education	Oct 27, 1898	Nov 8, 1898
2 <sup>nd</sup> Yamamoto	Education	Sep 2, 1923	Sep 6, 1923
2 <sup>nd</sup> Yamamoto	Communications	Sep 2, 1923	Jan 7, 1924
1 <sup>st</sup> Katō	Communications	Jun 11, 1924	May 30, 1925
Inukai	Foreign Affairs	Dec 13, 1931	Jan 14, 1932
Inukai	Prime Minister	Dec 13, 1931	May 15, 1932
Inukai	Home Affairs	Mar 16, 1932	Mar 25, 1932

Table 30 Cabinet Positions Held by Inukai Tsuyoshi

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Inukai Tsuyoshi	Prime Minister	Dec 13, 1931	May 15, 1932
Yamamoto Teijirō	Agriculture & Forestry	Dec 13, 1931	May 26, 1932
Mori Kaku	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	Dec 13, 1931	May 26, 1932
Shimada Toshio	Chief of Legislative Bureau	Dec 13, 1931	May 26, 1932
Hata Toyosuke	Colonization	Dec 13, 1931	May 26, 1932
Maeda Yonezō	Commerce & Industry	Dec 13, 1931	May 26, 1932
Mitsuchi Chūzō	Communications	Dec 13, 1931	May 26, 1932
Hatoyama Ichirō	Education	Dec 13, 1931	May 26, 1932
Takahashi Korekiyo	Finance	Dec 13, 1931	May 26, 1932
Inukai Tsuyoshi	Foreign Affairs	Dec 13, 1931	Jan 14, 1932
Yoshizawa Kenkichi	Foreign Affairs	Jan 14, 1932	May 26, 1932
Nakahashi Tokugorō	Home Affairs	Dec 13, 1931	Mar 16, 1932
Inukai Tsuyoshi	Home Affairs	Mar 16, 1932	Mar 25, 1932
Suzuki Kisaburō	Home Affairs	Mar 25, 1932	May 26, 1932
Suzuki Kisaburō	Justice	Dec 13, 1931	Mar 25, 1932
Kawamura Takeji	Justice	Mar 25, 1932	May 26, 1932
Ōsumi Mineo	Navy	Dec 13, 1931	May 26, 1932
Tokonami Takejirō	Railways	Dec 13, 1931	May 26, 1932
Araki Sadao	War	Dec 13, 1931	May 26, 1932

Table 31 Inukai Tsuyoshi's Cabinet

## loji

### loji-yama

A mountain in Mikawa Province. In 1575, Takeda Katsuyori and Oda Nobunaga fought part of the Battle of Nagashino on loji-yama.



**See Also**

Mikawa Province (pg. X), Nagashino, Battle of (pg. X), Oda Nobunaga (pg. X), Takeda Katsuyori (pg. X),

**Ise Province**

A province in the area that is today Mie Prefecture. Ise bordered on Iga, Kii, Mino, Ōmi, Owari, Shima, and Yamato Provinces.

**Domains**

<i>Fief</i>	<i>Koku</i>	<i>Controlled by:</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Matsuzaka	37000	Furuta Shigekatsu	1600	

Table 32 Domains in Ise Province

**See Also**

Furuta Shigekatsu (pg. X), Iga Province (pg. X), Kii Province (pg. X), Matsuzakahan (pg. X), Mie Prefecture (pg. X), Mino Province (pg. X), Ōmi Province (pg. X), Shima Province (pg. X), Yamato Province (pg. X),

**Ishibashi Tanzan**

Lived 1884 to 1973.

Prime Minister from 23 December 1956 to 25 February 1957.

**Ishida Baigan**

Lived 1685 to 1744.

**Ishida Mitsunari**

Japanese: 石田 三成

Lived 1560 to 1600

Born in what is now [Shiga Prefecture](#). Served [Toyotomi Hideyoshi](#) from a young age.

Mitsunari was the prime mover behind the anti-Tokugawa coalition (the Western Army) that lost the [Battle of Sekigahara](#). Mitsunari was a better schemer than general or diplomat and this caused some friction in the coalition. At the very least Mitsunari's personality hurt morale among the commanders of the Western army and conceivably contributed to their defeat.

Fled after the defeat at Sekigahara but was captured and beheaded.

**See Also**

[Sekigahara, Battle of](#) (pg 307)

This entry contains some material from the Wikipedia article available at: [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ishida\\_Mitsunari](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ishida_Mitsunari)

Ishihara Kanji

## **Ishihara Kanji**

see Ishiwara Kanji on page XX.

## **Ishii Kikujiro**

Lived 1866 to 1945.

## **Ishikawa Prefecture**

Area: 4,185 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Kanazawa

Population: 1,170,000 (1996)

One of the 47 major administrative units in modern Japan. Ishikawa is located along the Sea of Japan side, right about in the middle. The Noto Peninsula (page XXX), which is part of Ishikawa, juts out into the Sea of Japan and makes it very easy to find Ishikawa on a map.

## **Ishikawa Sanshiro**

Lived 1876 to 1956.

## **Ishiwara Kanji**

aka Ishihara Kanji

Lived 1893 to 1981

## **Ishiyama Hongan-ji**

Seat of the Ikkō sect after the Honganji in Kyotō was destroyed. It took Oda Nobunaga ten years to finally reduce this stronghold.

## **Ishizawa Taizo**

Lived 1886 to 1975.

## **Itagaki Seishirō**

Lived 21 Jan. 1885 to 23 Dec. 1948

Soldier.

Tried as a class 'A' war criminal and executed.

## **Itagaki Taisuke**

Lived 1837 to 1919.

**Cabinet Positions**

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
2 <sup>nd</sup> Itō	Home Affairs	Apr 14, 1896	Sep 18, 1896
2 <sup>nd</sup> Matsukata	Home Affairs	Sep 18, 1896	Sep 20, 1896
1 <sup>st</sup> Ōkuma	Home Affairs	Jun 30, 1898	Nov 8, 1898

*Table 33 Cabinet Positions Held by Itagaki Taisuke***Itai-Itai-Byō**

A Mitsui (chemical?) plant in Gifu Prefecture released cadmium into a river and said cadmium eventually made people in Toyama sick. Doctors understood cadmium to be the cause of the illness in 1957. A movement for redress was started in 1963 and eventually 183 people were recognized by the government as suffering from the disease.

(this entry needs to be double checked as well as a lot more detail)

**Itami Castle****Itō Hirobumi**

Lived 2 Sept. 1841 to 26 Oct. 1909

Born into a low ranking Chōshū samurai family in 1841. Originally held anti-foreign views but later became anti to bakufu.

Secretly visited England 1863 to 1864.

Held a variety of posts in the Meiji government. Was a member of the Iwakura Mission. By 1881 he was one of the most powerful men in the government and the 1881 political crisis further cemented his power.

Visited Europe in 1882 “to study Western Constitutions” (many people believe he had already decided on the German model). Upon his return, he led the creation of the peerage system and the cabinet system.

Was Japan's first prime minister.

President of the Privy Council: 1888 to 1890 and 1903 to 1905

Resident-General of the Protectorate of Korea from 1905 to 1909.

Assassinated by a Korean nationalist at Harbin in 1909.

Itō Hirobumi

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
1 <sup>st</sup> Itō	Prime Minister	Dec 22, 1885	Apr 30, 1888
1 <sup>st</sup> Itō	Foreign Affairs	Sep 16, 1887	Feb 1, 1888
Kuroda	Hanretsu	Apr 30, 1888	Dec 24, 1889
2 <sup>nd</sup> Itō	Prime Minister	Aug 8, 1892	Sep 18, 1896
3 <sup>rd</sup> Itō	Prime Minister	Jan 12, 1898	Jun 30, 1898
4 <sup>th</sup> Itō	Prime Minister	Oct 19, 1900	Jun 2, 1901

Table 34 Cabinet Positions Held by Itō Hirobumi

### First Cabinet

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Itō Hirobumi	Prime Minister	Dec 22, 1885	Apr 30, 1888
Tani Kanjō	Agriculture & Commerce	Dec 22, 1885	Jul 26, 1887
Hijikata Hisamoto	Agriculture & Commerce	Jul 26, 1887	Sep 16, 1887
Kurota Kiyotaka	Agriculture & Commerce	Sep 16, 1887	Apr 30, 1888
Tanaka Mitsuaki	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	Dec 22, 1885	Apr 30, 1888
Enomoto Takeaki	Communications	Dec 22, 1885	Apr 30, 1888
Inoue Kowashi	Chief of Legislative Bureau	Feb 7, 1888	Apr 30, 1888
Yamao Yōzō	Director of Legislative Bureau	Dec 23, 1885	Feb 7, 1888
Mori Arinori	Education	Dec 22, 1885	Apr 30, 1888
Matsukata Masayoshi	Finance	Dec 22, 1885	Apr 30, 1888
Inoue Kaoru	Foreign Affairs	Dec 22, 1885	Sep 16, 1887
Itō Hirobumi	Foreign Affairs	Sep 16, 1887	Feb 1, 1888
Ōkuma Shigenobu	Foreign Affairs	Feb 1, 1888	Apr 30, 1888
Yamagata Aritomo	Home Affairs	Dec 22, 1885	Apr 30, 1888
Yamada Akiyoshi	Justice	Dec 22, 1885	Apr 30, 1888
Saigō Tsugumichi	Navy	Dec 22, 1885	Jul 10, 1886
Ōyama Iwao	Navy	Jul 10, 1886	Jul 1, 1887
Saigō Tsugumichi	Navy	Jul 1, 1887	Apr 30, 1888
Ōyama Iwao	War	Dec 22, 1885	Apr 30, 1888

Table 35 Itō Hirobumi's First Cabinet

**Second Cabinet**

Itō Hirobumi

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Itō Hirobumi	Prime Minister	Aug 8, 1892	Sep 18, 1896
Inoue Kaoru	Prime Minister (Acting)	Nov 28, 1892	Feb 6, 1893
Gotō Shōjirō	Agriculture & Commerce	Aug 8, 1892	Jan 22, 1894
Enomoto Takeaki	Agriculture & Commerce	Jan 22, 1894	Sep 18, 1896
Itō Miyoji	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	Aug 8, 1892	Sep 18, 1896
Suematsu Kenchō	Chief of Legislative Bureau	Aug 8, 1892	Sep 18, 1896
Takashima Tomonosuke	Colonization	Aug 8, 1892	Sep 18, 1896
Watanabe Kunitake	Communications	Mar 17, 1895	Oct 9, 1895
Shirane Sen'ichi	Communications	Oct 9, 1895	Sep 18, 1896
Kōno Togama	Education	Aug 8, 1892	Mar 7, 1893
Inoue Kowashi	Education	Mar 7, 1893	Aug 29, 1894
Saionji Kinmochi	Education	Oct 3, 1894	Sep 18, 1896
Watanabe Kuniaki	Finance	Aug 8, 1892	Mar 17, 1895
Matsukata Masayoshi	Finance	Mar 17, 1895	Aug 27, 1895
Watanabe Kuniaki	Finance	Aug 27, 1895	Sep 18, 1896
Mutsu Munemitsu	Foreign Affairs	Aug 8, 1892	Jun 5, 1895
Saionji Kinmochi	Foreign Affairs	Jun 5, 1895	Apr 3, 1896
Mutsu Munemitsu	Foreign Affairs	Apr 3, 1896	May 30, 1896
Saionji Kinmochi	Foreign Affairs	May 30, 1896	Sep 18, 1896
Kurota Kiyotaka	Hanretsu	Mar 17, 1895	Sep 18, 1896
Inoue Kaoru	Home Affairs	Aug 8, 1892	Oct 15, 1894
Nomura Yasushi	Home Affairs	Oct 15, 1894	Feb 3, 1896
Yoshikawa Akimasa	Home Affairs	Feb 3, 1896	Apr 14, 1896
Itagaki Taisuke	Home Affairs	Apr 14, 1896	Sep 18, 1896
Yamagata Aritomo	Justice	Aug 8, 1892	Mar 11, 1893
Yoshikawa Akimasa	Justice	Mar 16, 1893	Oct 3, 1894
Nire Kagenori	Navy	Aug 8, 1892	Mar 11, 1893
Saigō Tsugumichi	Navy	Mar 11, 1893	Sep 18, 1896
Ōyama Iwao	War	Aug 8, 1892	Oct 9, 1894
Saigō Tsugumichi	War	Oct 9, 1894	Mar 7, 1895
Yamagata Aritomo	War	Mar 7, 1895	Apr 28, 1895
Saigō Tsugumichi	War	Apr 28, 1895	May 8, 1895
Yamagata Aritomo	War	May 8, 1895	May 26, 1895
Ōyama Iwao	War	May 26, 1895	Sep 18, 1896

Table 36 Itō Hirobumi's Second Cabinet

**Third Cabinet**

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Itō Hirobumi	Prime Minister	Jan 12, 1898	Jun 30, 1898
Itō Miyoji	Agriculture & Commerce	Jan 12, 1898	Apr 26, 1898
Kaneko Kentarō	Agriculture & Commerce	Apr 26, 1898	Jun 30, 1898
Samejima Takenosuke	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	Jan 12, 1898	Jun 30, 1898
Ume Kenjirō	Chief of Legislative Bureau	Jan 12, 1898	Jun 30, 1898
Suematsu Kenchō	Communications	Jan 12, 1898	Jun 30, 1898
Saionji Kinmochi	Education	Jan 12, 1898	Apr 30, 1898
Toyama Shōichi	Education	Apr 30, 1898	Jun 30, 1898
Inoue Kaoru	Finance	Jan 12, 1898	Jun 30, 1898
Nishi Tokujirō	Foreign Affairs	Jan 12, 1898	Jun 30, 1898
Yoshikawa Akimasa	Home Affairs	Jan 12, 1898	Jun 30, 1898
Sone Arasuke	Justice	Jan 12, 1898	Jun 30, 1898
Saigō Tsugumichi	Navy	Jan 12, 1898	Jun 30, 1898
Katsura Tarō	War	Jan 12, 1898	Jun 30, 1898

Table 37 Itō Hirobumi's Third Cabinet

**Fourth Cabinet**

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Itō Hirobumi	Prime Minister	Oct 19, 1900	Jun 2, 1901
Hayashi Yūzō	Agriculture & Commerce	Oct 19, 1900	Jun 2, 1901
Samejima Takenosuke	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	Oct 19, 1900	Jun 2, 1901
Okuda Yoshindo	Chief of Legislative Bureau	Oct 19, 1900	Jun 2, 1901
Hoshi Tōru	Communications	Oct 19, 1900	Dec 22, 1900
Hara Kei	Communications	Dec 22, 1900	Jun 2, 1901
Matsuda Masahisa	Education	Oct 19, 1900	Jun 2, 1901
Watanabe Kunitake	Finance	Oct 19, 1900	May 14, 1901
Saionji Kinmochi	Finance	May 14, 1901	Jun 2, 1901
Katō Takaaki	Foreign Affairs	Oct 19, 1900	Jun 2, 1901
Saionji Kinmochi	Hanretsu	Oct 19, 1900	Jun 2, 1901
Suematsu Kenchō	Home Affairs	Oct 19, 1900	Jun 2, 1901
Kaneko Kentarō	Justice	Oct 19, 1900	Jun 2, 1901

Itō Hirobumi

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Yamamoto Gonnohyōe	Navy	Oct 19, 1900	Jun 2, 1901
Katsura Tarō	War	Oct 19, 1900	Dec 23, 1900
Kodama Gentarō	War	Dec 23, 1900	Jun 2, 1901

Table 38Itō Hirobumi's Fourth Cabinet

### See Also

Chōshū-han (pg. X), Iwakura Mission (pg. X), Political Crisis of 1881 (pg. X), Table of Prime Ministers (pg. X), Korea, Protectorate of (pg. X), Harbin (pg. X),

### Itoku-tennō

The 4<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 510 to 477 B.C.

### Itō Miyoji

Lived 7 May 1857 to 19 Feb. 1934.

Politician.

### Itō Noe

Lived 21 Jan. 1895 to 16 Sept. 1923

From Fukuoka.

Itō Noe was active in the early 1900's as a feminist and an anarchist.

Joined the Seitosha in 1913.

Lived and worked with the anarchist [Ōsugi Sakae](#) from 1916. Less emphasis on feminism and more on anarchism.

Arrested, along with a nephew and [Ōsugi](#), after the [Great Kanto Earthquake](#) of 1923. All three were murdered by the police shortly afterwards.

### See Also

[Anarchism](#) (pg. X), [Feminism](#) (pg. X), [Great Kanto Earthquake](#) (pg. 116), [Ōsugi Sakae](#) (pg. 270), [Seitoshā](#) (pg. X),

### Iwaki Province

Today part of Fukushima and Miyagi Prefectures. Iwaki bordered on Hitachi, Iwashiro, Rikuzen, Shimotsuke, and Uzen Provinces.

### See Also

Fukushima Prefecture (pg. X), Hitachi Province (pg. X), Iwashiro Province (pg. X), Miyagi Prefecture (pg. X), Rikuzen Province (pg. X), Shimotsuke Province (pg. X), Uzen Province (pg. X),



## **Iwakura Mission**

Lasted from 1871 to 1873

## **Iwakura Tomomi**

Lived 15 Sept. 1825 to 20 July 1883.

## **Iwami Province**

A province in the area that is today part of Shimane Prefecture. Iwami bordered on Aki, Bingo, Izumo, Nagato, and Suō Provinces.

### **See Also**

Aki Province (pg. X), Bingo Province (pg. X), Izumi Province (pg. X), Nagato Province (pg. X), Shimane Prefecture (pg. X), Suō Province (pg. X),

## **Iwamura, Seige of**

Akiyama Nobutomo took the castle from the widow of Tōyama Kagetō.

### **See Also**

Akiyama Nobutomo (pg. X), Tōyama Kagetō (pg. X)

## **Iwasaki Yataro**

Lived 1835 to 1885.

## **Iwashiro Province**

A province in the area that is today Fukushima Prefecture. Iwashiro bordered on Echigo, Iwaki, Kōzuke, Shimotsuke, and Uzen Provinces.

### **See Also**

Echigo Province (pg. X), Fukushima Prefecture (pg. X), Iwaki Province (pg. X), Kōzuke Province (pg. X), Shimotsuke Province (pg. X), Uzen Province (pg. X),

## **Iwate Prefecture**

Area: 15,278 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Moriaki

Population: 1,430,000 (1996)

## **Iyo Province**

A province in the area that is today Ehime Prefecture on Shikoku. Iyo bordered on Awa, Sanuki, and Tosa Provinces.

Iyo Province

**See Also**

Awa Province (pg. X), Ehime Prefecture (pg. X), Sanuki Province (pg. X), Shikoku (pg. X), Tosa Province (pg. X),

**Izumi Province**

A province in the area that is today part of Ōsaka Prefecture. Izumi bordered on Kawachi, Kii, and Settsu Provinces.

**See Also**

Kawachi Province (pg. X), Kii Province (pg. X), Ōsaka Prefecture (pg. X), Settsu Province (pg. X),

**Izumo Province**

A province in the area that is today part of Shimane Prefecture. Izumo bordered on Bingo, Hōki, and Iwami Provinces.

**See Also**

Bingo Province (pg. X), Hōki Province (pg. X), Iwami Province (pg. X), Shimane Prefecture (pg. X),

**Izu Province**

A province in the area that is today part of Shizuoka Prefecture. Izu bordered on Sagami and Suruga Provinces.

**See Also**

Sagami Province (pg. X), Shizuoka Prefecture (pg. X), Suruga Province (pg. X),

## **Japan Communist Party – Jurakutei Castle**

### **Japan Communist Party**

### **Japan Exchange and Teaching Program**

aka JET Program

The JET Program brings young people to Japan to act as ALT's (Assistant Language Teachers) in Japanese schools. The program is run by several ministries of the Japanese government, including the Foreign Ministry and Mombusho, the Ministry of Sports, Education, and Culture. Participants, who are selected by a rather opaque process that may involve throwing darts, must have a pulse and a college degree (in what doesn't seem to matter).

Participants are given one year contracts worth about 3 million yen. They may renew this contract upto twice --- thus the maximum stay on the JET Program is three years, although most participants choose to leave after one or two years.

While the government's plan possibly involved sending lots of young people home with wonderful memories of Japan --- PR in other words --- the reality is that the government is sending a lot of foreigners home with memories of how Japan and the Japanese education system really are. Whether this will backfire in the government's collective face remains to be seen.

## **Japan Fabian Society**

## **Japan Socialist Party**

aka JSP

## **JET Program**

see Japan Exchange and Teaching Program on page XXX.

## **Jian**

Nengō: 1021--1023.

aka Chian.

## **Jiji Shinpō**

## **Jimmu-tennō**

The 1<sup>st</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 660 to 585 B.C.

Mythological of course.

## **Jingo-keiun**

Nengō: 767--769.

## **Jinki**

Nengō: 724--728.

aka Shinki.

## **Jireki**

Nengō: 1065--1068.

aka Chiryaku.

## **Jishō**

Nengō: 1177--1180.

aka Jijō.

Jitō-tennō

## **Jitō-tennō**

Empress.

Lived 645 to 22 Dec. 702.

The 41<sup>st</sup> ruler of Japan.

Reigned 1 Jan. 690 to 1 Aug. 697.

## **Jōei**

Nengō: 1232--1232.

## **Jōgan**

Nengō: 859--876.

aka Jōkan.

## **Jōgen (976)**

Nengō: 976--977.

aka Teigen.

## **Jōgen (1207)**

Nengō: 1207--1210.

aka Shōgen.

## **Jōhō**

Nengō: 1074--1076.

aka Shōhō.

## **Jōji**

Nengō of the Northern Dynasty: 1362--1367.

## **Jokan**

Nengō:

## **Jōkyō**

Nengō: 1684--1687.

aka Teikyō.

## **Jōkyū**

Nengō: 1219--1221.

aka Shōkyū.

## **Jomei-tennō**

The 34<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 593 to 9 Oct. 641.

Reigned 4 Jan. 629 to 9 Oct. 641.

## **Jōō (1222)**

Japanese: 貞応

Nengō: 1222-1223

aka Teiō

## **Jōō (1652)**

Nengō: 1652--1654.

aka Shōō.

## **Jōtoku**

Nengō: 1097--1098.

aka Shōtoku.

## **Juei**

Nengō: 1182--1183.

## **Junna-tennō**

The 53<sup>rd</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 786 to 8 May 840.

Reigned 16 April 823 to 28 Feb. 833.

## **Junnin-tennō**

The 47<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 733 to 23 Oct. 765.

Reigned 1 Aug. 758 to 9 Oct. 764.

## **Juntoku-tennō**

The 84<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 10 Sept. 1197 to 12 Sept. 1242.

Reigned 25 Nov. 1210 to 20 April 1221.

Jurakutei Castle

## **Jurakutei Castle**

In Kyōto. Built by Toyotomi Hideyoshi. Built (completed?) in 1586. Demolished in 1595.

# **Kaei – Kyūshū Campaign**

## **Kaei**

Nengō: 1848--1853.

## **Kaga Province**

A province in the area that is today part of Ishikawa Prefecture. Kaga bordered on Echizen, Etchū, Hida, and Noto Provinces.

### **See Also**

Echizen Province (pg. X), Etchū Province (pg. X), Hida Province (pg. X), Ishikawa Prefecture (pg. X), Noto Province (pg. X)

## **Kagawa Prefecture**

Area: 1,875 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Takamatsu

Population: 1,030,000 (1996)

## **Kagawa Toyohiko**

Lived 1888 to 1960.

## **Kagen**

Nengō: 1303--1305.

## **Kagoshima City**

Japanese: 鹿児島市 (Kagoshima-shi)

The capital of [Kagoshima Prefecture](#).

Kagoshima is at the southwest tip of the Kyūshū. It has been nicknamed the “Naples of Japan” for its bay location, hot weather and impressive volcano, Sakurajima.

As of 2003, the city has an estimated population of 554,136 and the density of 1,911.41 persons per km<sup>2</sup>. The total area is 289.91 km<sup>2</sup>.

Kagoshima is a well-equipped cosmopolitan city, with an international airport, a full complement of hotels, large shopping districts and malls, served by trams, and probably the finest Satsuma region cuisine: *kibi* (tiny fish), *tonkatsu* (caramelised pork, as opposed to the breaded version encountered elsewhere in Japan), smoked

eel, and *Karukan* (sweet cakes made from steamed yam and rice flour). A large, modern aquarium has been installed on the old docks overlooking the volcano. The exceptional traditional Japanese garden of Senganen (Isoteien) is just outside the city.

## History

The British Navy bombarded Kagoshima in 1863 to punish the Satsuma daimyō for the murder of [Charles Richardson](#) on the Tōkaidō highway the previous year, and the refusal to pay an indemnity in compensation. (See *A Diplomat in Japan* by Sir Ernest Satow.)

Japan's industrial revolution may be said to have started here, stimulated by the seventeen young men of Satsuma broke the Tokugawa ban on foreign travel to travel abroad and returned to share the benefits of the best of Western science and technology. They are commemorated in a large statue outside the city's main train station.

Kagoshima was the scene of the last stand of [Saigō Takamori](#), who is famous both for being one of the leaders of the Meiji Restoration and for later leading a revolt against the new government.

Kagoshima was the birthplace of [Tōgō Heihachirō](#), who travelled to England to study naval science between 1871 and 1878. Tōgō's role as Chief Admiral of the Grand Fleet of the Imperial Japanese Navy in the Russo-Japanese War made him a legend in Japanese military history, and earned him the nickname “Nelson of the Orient” in Britain. He led the Grand Fleet to two startling victories in 1904 and 1905, completely destroying Russia as a naval power in the East, and thereby contributing to the failed revolution in Russia in 1905.

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kagoshima%2C\\_Kagoshima](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kagoshima%2C_Kagoshima)

## Kagoshima Prefecture

Area: 9,186 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Kagoshima

Population: 1,800,000 (1996)

## Kahō

Nengō: 1094--1095.

## Kaifu Toshiki

Prime Minister from 10 August 1989 to 28 February 1990 and again 28 February 1990 to 5 November 1991. Replaced by Miyazawa Kiichi (pg XXX).

## Kaika-tennō

The 9<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Kaika-tennō

Lived 200 to 98 B.C. (?)

Reigned 158 to 98 B.C.

The third son of the emperor Kōgen.

With dates like these, this emperor is mythological, and should be taken with a salt tablet.

## **Kaikei**

### **Kai Province**

A province in the area that is today Yamanashi Prefecture. Kai bordered on Kōzuke, Musashi, Sagami, Shinano, and Suruga Provinces.

#### **See Also**

Kōzuke Province (pg. X), Musashi Province (pg. X), Sagami Province (pg. X), Shinano Province (pg. X), Suruga Province (pg. X), Yamanashi Prefecture (pg. X),

## **Kaiseitō**

### **Kajō (848)**

Nengō: 848--850.

aka Kashō.

### **Kajō (1106)**

Nengō: 1106--1107.

aka Kashō.

## **Kei**

Nengō of the Northern Dynasty: 1387--1388.

### **Kakinomoto no Hitomaru**

Lived 685 to 705.

## **Kakitsu**

Nengō: 1441--1443.

### **Kamakura Period**

The Kamakura period is a division of Japanese history running from approximately 1185 to 1333. The period marks the governance of the Kamakura shōgunate that was officially established in 1192 by the first Kamakura shōgun Minamoto Yoritomo.



The Kamakura period ended in 1333 with the destruction of the shōgunate and the short reestablishment of imperial rule under the Emperor Go-Daigo by Ashikaga Takauji, Nitta Yoshisada, and Kusunoki Masashige.

The Kamakura period is also said to be the beginning of the Japanese Middle Ages which also includes the Muromachi period and the beginning of the Japanese Feudal Period which lasted until the Meiji Restoration.

### **Bakufu and the Hojo Regency**

The Kamakura period (1185-1333) marks the transition to the Japanese "medieval" era, a nearly 700-year period in which the emperor, the court, and the traditional central government were left intact but were largely relegated to ceremonial functions. Civil, military, and judicial matters were controlled by the bushi class, the most powerful of whom was the de facto national ruler. The term feudalism is generally used to describe this period, being accepted by scholars as applicable to medieval Japan as well as to medieval Europe. Both had land-based economies, vestiges of a previously centralized state, and a concentration of advanced military technologies in the hands of a specialized fighting class. Lords required the loyal services of vassals, who were rewarded with fiefs of their own. The fief holders exercised local military rule and public power related to the holding of land. This period in Japan differed from the old shoen system in its pervasive military emphasis.

Once Minamoto Yoritomo had consolidated his power, he established a new government at his family home in Kamakura. He called his government a bakufu (tent government), but because he was given the title seii taishogun by the emperor, the government is often referred to in Western literature as the shōgunate. Yoritomo followed the Fujiwara form of house government and had an administrative board, a board of retainers, and a board of inquiry. After confiscating Taira estates in central and western Japan, he had the imperial court appoint stewards for the estates and constables for the provinces. As shōgun, Yoritomo was both the steward and the constable general. The Kamakura bakufu was not a national regime, however, and although it controlled large tracts of land, there was strong resistance to the stewards. The regime continued warfare against the Fujiwara in the north, but never brought either the north or the west under complete military control. The old court resided in Kyōto, continuing to hold the land over which it had jurisdiction, while newly organized military families were attracted to Kamakura.

Despite a strong beginning, Yoritomo failed to consolidate the leadership of his family on a lasting basis. Intrafamily contention had long existed within the Minamoto, although Yoritomo had eliminated most serious challengers to his authority. When he died suddenly in 1199, his son Yoriie became shōgun and nominal head of the Minamoto, but Yoriie was unable to control the other eastern bushi families. By the early thirteenth century, a regency had been established for the shōgun by his maternal grandparents-- members of the Hojo family, a branch of the Taira that had allied itself with the Minamoto in 1180. Under the Hojo, the bakufu became powerless, and the shōgun, often a member of the Fujiwara family or even an imperial prince, was merely a figurehead.

## Kamakura Period

With the protector of the emperor a figurehead himself, strains emerged between Kyōto and Kamakura, and in 1221 a war--the Jokyu Incident--broke out between the cloistered emperor and the H j regent. The Hojo forces easily won the war, and the imperial court was brought under direct bakufu control. The shōgun's constables gained greater civil powers, and the court was obliged to seek Kamakura's approval for all of its actions. Although deprived of political power, the court was allowed to retain extensive estates with which to sustain the imperial splendor the bakufu needed to help sanction its rule.

Several significant administrative achievements were made during the Hojo regency. In 1225 the Council of State was established, providing opportunities for other military lords to exercise judicial and legislative authority at Kamakura. The H j regent presided over the council, which was a successful form of collective leadership. The adoption of Japan's first military code of law--the Jōei Code--in 1232 reflected the profound transition from court to militarized society. While legal practices in Kyōto were still based on 500-year-old Confucian principles, the Jōei Code was a highly legalistic document that stressed the duties of stewards and constables, provided means for settling land disputes, and established rules governing inheritances. It was clear and concise, stipulated punishments for violators of its conditions, and remained in effect for the next 635 years.

As might be expected, the literature of the time reflected the unsettled nature of the period. The *Hojoki* (An Account of My Hut) describes the turmoil of the period in terms of the Buddhist concepts of impermanence and the vanity of human projects. The *Heike monogatari* (Tale of the Heike) narrated the rise and fall of the Taira (also known as the Heike), replete with tales of wars and samurai deeds. A second literary mainstream was the continuation of anthologies of poetry in the *Shin kokinshū wakashū* (New Collection of Ancient and Modern Times), of which twenty volumes were produced between 1201 and 1205.

### **The Flourishing of Buddhism**

In the time of disunity and violence, deepening pessimism increased the appeal of the search for salvation. Kamakura was the age of the great popularization of Buddhism. Two new sects, Jōdo (Pure Land) and Zen (Meditation), dominated the period. The old Heian sects had been quite esoteric and appealed more to the intellectuals than to the masses. The Mount Hiei monasteries had become politically powerful but appealed primarily to those capable of systematic study of the sect's teachings. This situation gave rise to the Jōdo sect, based on unconditional faith and devotion and prayer to Amida Buddha. Zen rejected all temporal and scriptural authority, stressing moral character rather than intellectual attainments, an emphasis that appealed to the military class. Growing numbers of the military class turned to Zen masters, regarded as embodiments of truth.

### **Mongol Invasions**

The repulsions of two Mongol invasions were momentous events in Japanese history. Japanese relations with China had been terminated in the mid-ninth century after the deterioration of late Tang China and the turning inward of the Heian court. Some commercial contacts were maintained with southern China in later

centuries, but Japanese pirates made the open seas dangerous. At a time when the bakufu had little interest in foreign affairs and ignored communications from China and Koryo (as Korea was then known), news arrived in 1268 of a new Mongol regime in Beijing. Its leader, Khubilai Khan, demanded that the Japanese pay tribute to the new Yuan Dynasty (1279-1368) and threatened reprisals if they failed to do so. Unused to such threats, Kyōto raised the diplomatic counter of Japan's divine origin, rejected the Mongol demands, dismissed the Korean messengers, and started defensive preparations. After further unsuccessful entreaties, the first Mongol invasion took place in 1274. More than 600 ships carried a combined Mongol, Chinese, and Korean force of 23,000 troops armed with catapults, combustible missiles, and bows and arrows. In fighting, these soldiers grouped in close cavalry formations against samurai, who were accustomed to one-on-one combat. Local Japanese forces at Hakata, on northern Kyūshū, defended against the superior mainland force, which, after one day of fighting was decimated by the onslaught of a sudden typhoon. Khubilai realized that nature, not military incompetence, had been the cause of his forces' failure so, in 1281, he launched a second invasion. Seven weeks of fighting took place in northwestern Kyūshū before another typhoon struck, again destroying the Mongol fleet.

Although Shinto priests attributed the two defeats of the Mongols to a "divine wind" (kamikaze), a sign of heaven's special protection of Japan, the invasion left a deep impression on the bakufu leaders. Long-standing fears of the Chinese threat to Japan were reinforced, and the Korean Peninsula became regarded as "an arrow pointed at the heart of Japan." The Japanese victory, however, gave the bushi a sense of fighting superiority that remained with Japan's soldiers until 1945. The victory also convinced the bushi of the value of the bakufu form of government.

The Mongol war had been a drain on the economy, and new taxes had to be levied to maintain defensive preparations for the future. The invasions also caused disaffection among those who expected recompense for their help in defeating the Mongols. There were no lands or other rewards to be given, however, and such disaffection, combined with overextension and the increasing defense costs, led to a decline of the Kamakura bakufu. Additionally, inheritances had divided family properties, and landowners increasingly had to turn to moneylenders for support. Roving bands of ronin further threatened the stability of the bakufu.

### **Civil War**

The Hojo reacted to the ensuing chaos by trying to place more power among the various great family clans. To further weaken the Kyōto court, the bakufu decided to allow two contending imperial lines--known as the Southern Court or junior line and the Northern Court or senior line--to alternate on the throne. The method worked for several successions until a member of the Southern Court ascended to the throne as Emperor Go-Daigo (r. 1318- 39). Go-Daigo wanted to overthrow the bakufu, and he openly defied Kamakura by naming his own son his heir. In 1331 the bakufu exiled Go-Daigo, but loyalist forces rebelled. They were aided by Ashikaga Takauji (1305-58), a constable who turned against Kamakura when dispatched to put down Go-Daigo's rebellion. At the same time, another eastern chief-

## Kamakura Period

tain rebelled against the bakufu, which quickly disintegrated, and the Hojo were defeated.

In the swell of victory, Go-Daigo endeavored to restore imperial authority and tenth-century Confucian practices. This period of reform, known as the Kemmu Restoration (1333-36), aimed at strengthening the position of the emperor and re-asserting the primacy of the court nobles over the bushi. The reality, however, was that the forces who had arisen against Kamakura had been set on defeating the Hojo, not on supporting the emperor. Ashikaga Takauji finally sided with the Northern Court in a civil war against the Southern Court represented by Go-Daigo. The long War Between the Courts lasted from 1336 to 1392. Early in the conflict, Go-Daigo was driven from Kyōto, and the Northern Court contender was installed by Ashikaga, who became the new shōgun.

### See Also

### References and Suggested Reading

This article incorporates public domain text from the Library of Congress Country Studies. - Japan located at <http://lcweb2.loc.gov/frd/cs/jptoc.html>.

Modified from the article available at:  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kamakura\\_period](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kamakura_period)

## Kamakura Shōgunate

### Kambun

Nengō: 1661--1672.

### Kameyama-tennō

The 90<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 27 May 1249 to 15 Sept. 1305.

Reigned 26 Nov. 1259 to 26 Jan. 1274.

### Kamikaze (1)

'Kamikaze' translates to English as 'Divine Wind'. It is the name given to the typhoon that destroyed the Mongol fleet supporting that invasion of Japan. The ships lucky enough to survive limped back to Korea and the Mongols never again attempted to invade Japan.

The Japanese interpreted the storm as a sort of divine protection of their islands, thus 'kamikaze'.

### Kamikaze (2)

In World War II / the Pacific War, kamikaze pilots flew planes specially outfitted with bombs into American ships. It was a last ditch attempt to turn the tide of battle in the Pacific. It was not effective.

## **Kaminojo, Seige of**

Took place in 1562.

Udono Nagamochi (who?) defended the castle for the Imagawa (?). Tokugawa Ieyasu beseiged the castle and was able to take it after using ninja.

## **Kami**

Japan word meaning `god' or something like `spirit' in the sense of `soul' or `divine'. Thus, a kami could be a god (lower case g) or the soul / spirit of a departed person. Basically it is something supernatural that is to be respected (but not feared?).

## **Kammu-tennō**

The 50<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 737 to 17 March 806.

Reigned 3 April 781 to 17 March 806.

## **Kampō**

Nengō: 1741--1743.

## **Kampyō**

Nengō: 889--897.

## **Kanagawa Prefecture**

Area: 2,414 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Yokohama

Population: 8,170,000 (1996)

## **Kanayama, Battle of**

## **Kanazawa Castle**

Maeda Toshinaga built and resided in Kanazawa Castle.

## **See Also**

Maeda Toshinaga (pg. X),

## **Kanazawa City**

Kanazawa is the capital of Ishikawa Prefecture. Population is roughly 450,000. It is famous for, among other things, its gold-leaf products, Kenrokuen, and the samurai district (the bukeyashiki).

Kanazawa City

**See Also**

Kenrokuen (pg. X), Bukeyashiki (Samurai District) (pg. X),

**Kan'eiji**

**Kan'ei**

Nengō: 1624--1643.

**Kaneko Kentarō**

Lived 4 Feb. 1853 to 16 May 1942.

**Kan'en**

Nengō: 1748--1750.

**Kangen**

Nengō: 1243--1246.

**Kanji**

Nengō: 1087--1093.

**Kanki**

Nengō: 1229--1231.

**Kankō**

Nengō: 1004--1011.

**Kanna**

Nengō: 985--986.

aka Kanwa.

**Kannin**

Nengō: 1017--1020.

**Kanno Sugako**

aka Kanno Suga.

Lived 1881 to 1911.

**Kanno Suga**

see Kanno Sugako (page XXX)

## **Kan'ō**

Nengō of the Northern Dynasty: 1350--1351.

## **Kanō Eitoku**

Lived 13 Jan. 1543 to 14 Sept. 1590.

Momoyama era artist.

## **Kanō Jigorō**

Lived 28 Oct. 1860 to 4 May 1938

Kanō Jigorō is credited with creating the modern sport of Judo out of the older and more violent fighting arts of the samurai.

## **Kansei**

Nengō: 1789--1800.

## **Kanshō**

Nengō: 1460--1465.

## **Kantoku**

Nengō: 1044--1045.

## **Kanwa**

Nengō: 985--986.

Also known as Kanna. See that entry for more details.

## **Kaō**

Nengō: 1169--1170.

## **Kareki**

Nengō: 1326--1328.

Also known as Karyaku. See that entry for more details.

## **Karoku**

Nengō: 1225--1226.

## **Karyaku**

Nengō: 1326--1328.

aka Kareki.

Kashō

## **Kashō**

Nengō: 848--850.

## **Kataoka Kenkichi**

Lived 26 Dec. 1843 (1844?) to 31 Oct. 1903.

## **Katayama Sen**

Lived 3 Dec. 1859 (1860) to 5 Nov. 1933.

## **Katayama Tetsu**

Lived 28 July 1887 to 30 May 1978.

Prime Minister from 24 May 1947 to 10 March 1948. Was also briefly Minister of Agriculture and Forestry in his own cabinet --- from 4 November 1947 13 December 1947.

## **Katei**

Nengō: 1235--1237.

## **Katō Hiroyuki**

Lived 23 June 1836 to 9 Feb 1916.

## **Kato Kazue**

see Misora Hibari on page XXX.

## **Katō Komei**

see Katō Takaaki on page XXX.

## **Katō Takaaki**

aka Katō Komei.

Lived 3 Jan. 1860 to 28 Jan 1926.



**Cabinet Positions**

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
4 <sup>th</sup> Itō	Foreign Affairs	Oct 19, 1900	Jun 2, 1901
1 <sup>st</sup> Saionji	Foreign Affairs	Jan 7, 1906	Mar 3, 1906
3 <sup>rd</sup> Katsura	Foreign Affairs	Jan 29, 1913	Feb 20, 1913
2 <sup>nd</sup> Ōkuma	Foreign Affairs	Apr 16, 1914	Aug 10, 1915
1 <sup>st</sup> Katō (Takaaki)	Prime Minister	Jun 11, 1924	Aug 2, 1925
2 <sup>nd</sup> Katō (Takaaki)	Prime Minister	Aug 2, 1925	Jan 30, 1926

Table 39 Cabinet Positions Held by Katō Takaaki

**First Cabinet**

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Katō Takaaki	Prime Minister	Jun 11, 1924	Aug 2, 1925
Takahashi Korekiyo	Agriculture & Commerce	Jun 11, 1924	Apr 1, 1925
Takahashi Korekiyo	Agriculture & Forestry	Apr 1, 1925	Apr 17, 1925
Okazaki Kunisuke	Agriculture & Forestry	Apr 17, 1925	Aug 2, 1925
Egi Tasuku	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	Jun 11, 1924	Aug 2, 1925
Tsukamoto Seiji	Chief of Legislative Bureau	Jun 11, 1924	Aug 2, 1925
Takahashi Korekiyo	Commerce & Industry	Apr 1, 1925	Apr 17, 1925
Noda Utarō	Commerce & Industry	Apr 17, 1925	Aug 2, 1925
Inukai Tsuyoshi	Communications	Jun 11, 1924	May 30, 1925
Adachi Kenzō	Communications	May 31, 1925	Aug 2, 1925
Okada Ryōhei	Education	Jun 11, 1924	Aug 2, 1925
Hamaguchi Osachi	Finance	Jun 11, 1924	Aug 2, 1925
Shidehara Kijūrō	Foreign Affairs	Jun 11, 1924	Aug 2, 1925
Wakatsuki Reijirō	Home Affairs	Jun 11, 1924	Aug 2, 1925
Yokota Sennosuke	Justice	Jun 11, 1924	Feb 5, 1925
Takahashi Korekiyo	Justice	Feb 5, 1925	Feb 9, 1925
Ogawa Heikichi	Justice	Feb 9, 1925	Aug 2, 1925
Takarabe Takeshi	Navy	Jun 11, 1924	Aug 2, 1925
Sengoku Mitsugu	Railways	Jun 11, 1924	Aug 2, 1925
Ugaki Kazushige	War	Jun 11, 1924	Aug 2, 1925

Table 40 Katō Takaaki's First Cabinet

Katō Takaaki

### Second Cabinet

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Katō Takaaki	Prime Minister	Aug 2, 1925	Jan 30, 1926
Hayami Seiji	Agriculture & Forestry	Aug 2, 1925	Jan 30, 1926
Tsukamoto Seiji	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	Aug 2, 1925	Jan 30, 1926
Yamakawa Tadao	Chief of Legislative Bureau	Aug 2, 1925	Jan 30, 1926
Kataoka Naoharu	Commerce & Industry	Aug 2, 1925	Jan 30, 1926
Adachi Kenzō	Communications	Aug 2, 1925	Jan 30, 1926
Okada Ryōhei	Education	Aug 2, 1925	Jan 30, 1926
Hamaguchi Osachi	Finance	Aug 2, 1925	Jan 30, 1926
Shidehara Kijūrō	Foreign Affairs	Aug 2, 1925	Jan 30, 1926
Wakatsuki Reijirō	Home Affairs	Aug 2, 1925	Jan 30, 1926
Egi Tasuku	Justice	Aug 2, 1925	Jan 30, 1926
Takarabe Takeshi	Navy	Aug 2, 1925	Jan 30, 1926
Sengoku Mitsugu	Railways	Aug 2, 1925	Jan 30, 1926
Ugaki Kazushige	War	Aug 2, 1925	Jan 30, 1926

Table 41 Katō Takaaki's Second Cabinet

### Katō Tomosaburō

Lived 1861 to 1923.

#### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
2 <sup>nd</sup> Ōkuma	Navy	Aug 10, 1915	Oct 9, 1916
Terauchi	Navy	Oct 9, 1916	Sep 29, 1918
Hara	Navy	Sep 29, 1918	Nov 13, 1912
Takahashi	Navy	Nov 13, 1921	Jun 12, 1922
Katō (Tomosaburō)	Navy	Jun 12, 1922	May 15, 1923
Katō (Tomosaburō)	Prime Minister	Jun 12, 1922	Sep 2, 1923

Table 42 Cabinet Positions Held by Katō Tomosaburō

**Cabinet**

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Katō Tomosaburō	Prime Minister	Jun 12, 1922	Sep 2, 1923
Arai Kentarō	Agriculture & Commerce	Jun 12, 1922	Sep 2, 1923
Miyata Mitsuo	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	Jun 12, 1922	Sep 2, 1923
Baba Eiichi	Chief of Legislative Bureau	Jun 12, 1922	Sep 2, 1923
Maeda Toshisada	Communications	Jun 12, 1922	Sep 2, 1923
Kamata Eikichi	Education	Jun 12, 1922	Sep 2, 1923
Ichiki Otohiko	Finance	Jun 12, 1922	Sep 2, 1923
Uchida Kōsai	Foreign Affairs	Jun 12, 1922	Sep 2, 1923
Mizuno Rentarō	Home Affairs	Jun 12, 1922	Sep 2, 1923
Okano Keijirō	Justice	Jun 12, 1922	Sep 2, 1923
Katō Tomosaburō	Navy	Jun 12, 1922	May 15, 1923
Takarabe Takeshi	Navy	May 15, 1923	Sep 2, 1923
Ōki Enkichi	Railways	Jun 12, 1922	Sep 2, 1923
Yamanashi Hanzō	War	Jun 12, 1922	Sep 2, 1923

Table 43 Katō Tomosaburō's Cabinet

**Katsu Awa**

see Katsu Kaishu on page XXX

**Katsu Kaishu**

aka Katsu Awa

aka Katsu Rintarō

Lived 1823 to 1899.

**Katsura Tarō**

Lived 28 Nov 1847 to 10 Oct 1913.

## Katsura Tarō

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
3 <sup>rd</sup> Itō	War	Jan 12, 1898	Jun 30, 1898
1 <sup>st</sup> Ōkuma	War	Jun 30, 1898	Nov 8, 1898
2 <sup>nd</sup> Yamagata	War	Nov 8, 1898	Oct 19, 1900
4 <sup>th</sup> Itō	War	Oct 19, 1900	Dec 23, 1900
1 <sup>st</sup> Katsura	Prime Minister	Jun 2, 1901	Jan 7, 1906
1 <sup>st</sup> Katsura	Home Affairs	Oct 12, 1903	Feb 20, 1904
1 <sup>st</sup> Katsura	Foreign Affairs	Jul 3, 1905	Oct 18, 1905
1 <sup>st</sup> Katsura	Foreign Affairs	Nov 4, 1905	Jan 2, 1906
1 <sup>st</sup> Katsura	Education	Dec 14, 1905	Jan 7, 1906
2 <sup>nd</sup> Katsura	Prime Minister	Jul 14, 1908	Aug 30, 1911
2 <sup>nd</sup> Katsura	Finance	Jul 14, 1908	Aug 30, 1911
3 <sup>rd</sup> Katsura	Foreign Affairs	Dec 21, 1912	Jan 29, 1913
3 <sup>rd</sup> Katsura	Prime Minister	Dec 21, 1912	Feb 20, 1913

Table 44 Cabinet Positions Held by Katsura Tarō

### First Cabinet

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Katsura Tarō	Prime Minister	Jun 2, 1901	Jan 7, 1906
Hirata Tōsuke	Agriculture & Commerce	Jun 2, 1901	Jul 17, 1903
Kiyoura Keigo	Agriculture & Commerce	Jul 17, 1903	Jan 7, 1906
Shibata Kamon	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	Jun 2, 1901	Jan 7, 1906
Okuda Yoshindo	Chief of Legislative Bureau	Jun 2, 1901	Sep 26, 1902
Ichiki Kitokurō	Chief of Legislative Bureau	Sep 26, 1902	Jan 7, 1906
Yoshikawa Akimasa	Communications	Jun 2, 1901	Jul 17, 1903
Sone Arasuke	Communications	Jul 17, 1903	Sep 22, 1903
Ōura Kanetake	Communications	Sep 22, 1903	Jan 7, 1906
Kikuchi Dairoku	Education	Jun 2, 1901	Jul 17, 1903
Kodama Gentarō	Education	Jul 17, 1903	Sep 22, 1903
Kubota Yuzuru	Education	Sep 22, 1903	Dec 14, 1905
Katsura Tarō	Education	Dec 14, 1905	Jan 7, 1906
Sone Arasuke	Finance	Jun 2, 1901	Jan 7, 1906
Sone Arasuke	Foreign Affairs	Jun 2, 1901	Sep 21, 1901
Komura Jūtarō	Foreign Affairs	Sep 21, 1901	Jul 3, 1905
Komura Jūtarō	Foreign Affairs	Jan 2, 1905	Jan 7, 1905

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Katsura Tarō	Foreign Affairs	Jul 3, 1905	Oct 18, 1905
Komura Jūtarō	Foreign Affairs	Oct 18, 1905	Nov 4, 1905
Katsura Tarō	Foreign Affairs	Nov 4, 1905	Jan 2, 1906
Utsumi Tadakatsu	Home Affairs	Jun 2, 1901	Jul 15, 1903
Kodama Gentarō	Home Affairs	Jul 15, 1903	Oct 12, 1903
Katsura Tarō	Home Affairs	Oct 12, 1903	Feb 20, 1904
Yoshikawa Akimasa	Home Affairs	Feb 20, 1904	Sep 16, 1905
Kiyoura Keigo	Home Affairs	Sep 16, 1905	Jan 7, 1906
Kiyoura Keigo	Justice	Jun 2, 1901	Sep 22, 1903
Hatano Takanao	Justice	Sep 22, 1903	Jan 7, 1906
Yamamoto Gonnohyōe	Navy	Jun 2, 1901	Jan 7, 1906
Kodama Gentarō	War	Jun 2, 1901	Mar 27, 1902
Terauchi Masatake	War	Mar 27, 1902	Jan 7, 1906

Table 45 Katsura Tarō's First Cabinet

## Second Cabinet

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Katsura Tarō	Prime Minister	Jul 14, 1908	Aug 30, 1911
Ōura Kanetake	Agriculture & Commerce	Jul 14, 1908	Mar 26, 1910
Komatsubara Eitarō	Agriculture & Commerce	Mar 28, 1910	Sep 3, 1910
Ōura Kanetake	Agriculture & Commerce	Sep 3, 1910	Aug 30, 1911
Shibata Kamon	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	Jul 14, 1908	Aug 30, 1911
Yasuhiro Ban'ichirō	Chief of Legislative Bureau	Jul 14, 1908	Aug 30, 1911
Gotō Shinpei	Communications	Jul 14, 1908	Aug 30, 1911
Komatsubara Eitarō	Education	Jul 14, 1908	Aug 30, 1911
Katsura Tarō	Finance	Jul 14, 1908	Aug 30, 1911
Terauchi Masatake	Foreign Affairs	Jul 14, 1908	Aug 27, 1908
Komura Jūtarō	Foreign Affairs	Aug 27, 1908	Aug 30, 1911
Hirata Tōsuke	Home Affairs	Jul 14, 1908	Aug 30, 1911
Okabe Nagamoto	Justice	Jul 14, 1908	Aug 30, 1911
Saitō Makoto	Navy	Jul 14, 1908	Aug 30, 1911
Terauchi Masatake	War	Jul 14, 1908	Aug 30, 1911

Table 46 Katsura Tarō's Second Cabinet

Katsura Tarō

### Third Cabinet

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Katsura Tarō	Prime Minister	Dec 21, 1912	Feb 20, 1913
Nakakōji Ren	Agriculture & Commerce	Dec 21, 1912	Feb 20, 1913
Egi Tasuku	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	Dec 21, 1912	Feb 20, 1913
Ichiki Kitokurō	Chief of Legislative Bureau	Dec 21, 1912	Feb 20, 1913
Gotō Shinpei	Communications	Dec 21, 1912	Feb 20, 1913
Shibata Kamon	Education	Dec 21, 1912	Feb 20, 1913
Wakatsuki Reijirō	Finance	Dec 21, 1912	Feb 20, 1913
Katsura Tarō	Foreign Affairs	Dec 21, 1912	Jan 29, 1913
Katō Takaaki	Foreign Affairs	Jan 29, 1913	Feb 20, 1913
Ōura Kanetake	Home Affairs	Dec 21, 1912	Feb 20, 1913
Matsumuro Itaru	Justice	Dec 21, 1912	Feb 20, 1913
Saitō Makoto	Navy	Dec 21, 1912	Feb 20, 1913
Kigoshi Yasutsuna	War	Dec 21, 1912	Feb 20, 1913

Table 47 Katsura Tarō's Third Cabinet

### Katsu Rintaro

see Katsu Kaishu on page XXX.

### Kawachi Province

A province in the area that is today a part of Ōsaka Prefecture. Kawachi bordered on Izumi, Kii, Settsu, Yamashiro, and Yamato Provinces.

#### See Also

Izumi Province (pg. X), Kii Province (pg. X), Ōsaka Prefecture (pg. X), Settsu Province (pg. X), Yamashiro Province (pg. X), Yamato Province (pg. X),

### Kawaji Toshiyoshi

### Kawakami Hajime

Lived 1879 to 1946.

### Kawamoto Daisaku

### Kawanakajima, Battles of

Between 1553 and 1563, Takeda Shingen and Uesugi Kenshin fought each other several times in the Kawanakajima area of northeastern Shinano. None of the battles was particularly decisive and according to Sansom<sup>21</sup> [sansom\_1961] none of

<sup>21</sup> George Sansom, *A History of Japan, 1334-1615*, pg ??

the men involved showed any signs of military genius, leading Sansom to conclude that Shingen and Kenshin were not entirely deserving of their reputations.

**See Also**

Shinano Province (pg. X), Takeda Shingen (pg. X), Uesugi Kenshin (pg. X),

**Kazan-tennō**

The 65<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 984 to 986.

**Kazusa Province**

A province in the area that is today a part of Chiba Prefecture. Kazusa bordered on Awa and Shimōsa Provinces.

**See Also**

Awa Province (pg. X), Chiba Prefecture (pg. X), Shimōsa Province (pg. X),

**Keian**

Nengō: 1648--1651.

**Keichō**

Nengō: 1596--1614.

**Keikō-tennō**

The 12<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 71 to 130.

**Keiō**

Nengō: 1865--1867.

**Keitai-tennō**

The 26<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 507 to 531.

**Keiun**

Nengō: 704--707.

**Kemmu**

Nengō: 1334--1335.

This one needs some explanation soon.

Kempō

### **Kempō**

Nengō: 1213--1218.

### **Kenchō**

Nengō: 1249--1255.

### **Ken'ei**

Nengō: 1206--1206.

### **Kengen**

Nengō: 1302--1302.

### **Kenji**

Nengō: 1275--1277.

### **Kenkyū**

Nengō: 1190--1198.

### **Kennin**

Nengō: 1201--1203.

### **Kenrokuen**

A famous garden / park in Kanazawa, Ishikawa-ken. The garden was once part of the Maeda family lands, situated near the castle. It is now one of the three most famous gardens in Japan and a major tourist attraction.

### **See Also**

Kanazawa Castle (pg. X), Kanazawa City (pg. X), Maeda Family (pg. X),

### **Kenryaku**

Nengō: 1211--1212.

### **Kenseikai**

### **Ken**

see Prefectures on page XXX.

### **Kentoku**

Nengō: 1370--1371.



## Kenzō-tennō

The 23<sup>rd</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 485 to 487.

## Kido Kōichi

Lived 18 July 1889 to 6 April 1977. Grandson of Kido Kōin.

Lord Privy Seal from 1940 to 1945.

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
First Konoe	Education	Oct 22, 1937	May 26, 1938
First Konoe	Welfare	Jan 11, 1938	Jan 5, 1939
Hiranuma	Home Affairs	Jan 5, 1939	Aug 30, 1939

*Table 48 Cabinet Positions Held by Kido Kōichi*

Tried as a Class `A' War Criminal. Released from his sentence of life imprisonment in 1953 for reasons of health. But managed to hang on for another 24 years.

## Kido Kōin

aka Kido Takayoshi and Katsura Kogorō.

Lived 26 June 1833 to 26 May 1877. Grandfather of Kido Kōichi.

Active in the Meiji Restoration. Played a prominent role in the abolition of the han. Was a member of the Iwakura Mission.

### See Also

Abolition of the Domains (pg. X), Iwakura Mission (pg. X), Meiji Restoration (pg. X),

## Kido Takayoshi

See Kido Kōin, on page XXX.

## Kii Province

A province in the area that is today a part of Mie and Wakayama Prefectures. Kii bordered on Ise, Izumi, Kawachi, Shima, and Yamato Provinces.

### See Also

Ise Province (pg. X), Kawachi Province (pg. X), Mie Prefecture (pg. X), Shima Province (pg. X), Wakayama Prefecture (pg. X), Yamato Province (pg. X)

Kikkawa Motoharu

### **Kikkawa Motoharu**

Lived 1530 to 15 Nov. 1586.

A son of Mōri Motonari. Adopted by Kikkawa Okitsune. Motoharu was the father of Motonaga (his heir), Motouji, Hiroie, and Hiromasa.

### **Kimmei-tennō**

The Xxth emperor of Japan.

Died 571. Reigned 539 to 571.

### **Kim Ok-kyun**

#### ***Kindai Shiso***

Journal whose name translates as *Modern Thought*.

### **Kinkakuji**

Often called “The Golden Pavillion” in English.

### **Kinokuniya Bunzaemon**

Lived 1669(?) to 24 April 1734.

### **Kinoshita Iesada**

#### **Kinoshita Naoe**

Lived 8 Sept. 1869 to 5 Nov. 1937.

A native of Nagano. Novelist. Christian.

### **Kira Family**

#### **Kishida Toshiko**

Lived 1864 to 1901.

#### **Kishi Nobusuke**

Lived 13 Nov. 1896 to 7 Aug. 1987.

Politician. Native of Yamaguchi.

Prime Minister from 25 February 1957 to 12 June 1958 and 12 June 1958 to 19 July 1960.

### **Kitagawa Utamaro**

Lived 1753 to 1806.

## **Kita Ikki**

Lived 1883 to 1937.

## **Kiyomizudera**

A famous temple in Kyōto.

## **Kiyoura Keigo**

Lived 14 Feb. 1850 to 5 Nov. 1942.

Politician.

Prime Minister from 7 January 1924 to 11 June 1924.

## **Kizugawa, Battle of**

## **Koan**

A zen riddle used by some sects as a way of obtaining enlightenment. (There has to be a better way to word that.) A famous English example is “What is the sound of one hand clapping?”

## **Kōan (1278)**

Nengō: 1278--1287.

The highlight of this nengō would have to be the mongol invasion of 1281. See Mongol Invasions on page XX.

## **Kōan (1361)**

Nengō of the Northern Dynasty: 1361--1362.

## **Kōan no Eki**

The Japanese name for the war against the Mongol invaders in 1281. For more information, see Mongol Invasions on page XX.

## **Kōan-tennō**

The 6<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan. Reigned 392 to 291 B.C. As you might surmise from the dates, a mythological emperor.

## **Kobayakawa Family**

A samurai family descended from Doi Sanehira (pg. X). They served the Mōri and grew in influence and power after Mōri Motonari's (pg. X) son Takakage was adopted into the family.

## **Kobayakawa Hideaki**

Lived 1577 (1582?) to 18 Oct. 1602.

## Kobayakawa Hideaki

Born the 5<sup>th</sup> son of Kinoshita Iesada but was adopted by Hideyoshi. In 1592 he was adopted by Kobayakawa Takakage and became his heir.

In 1597 at age 20, Hideaki was given command of the invasion of Korea. The fighting in Korea did not go well and Ishida Mitsunari denounced Hideaki, calling him incompetent. In the resulting friction between Hideaki and Hideyoshi, Tokugawa Ieyasu successfully acted as mediator to bring them together again.

After Hideyoshi's death, Hideaki was courted by both Ishida Mitsunari and Tokugawa Ieyasu. Although Hideaki originally thought to side with Ieyasu, he was later persuaded to support Hideyoshi's heir Hideyori. However, at Sekigahara, after hours of apparent indecision, Hideaki choose Tokugawa over Ishida and helped give the victory to Ieyasu.

### See Also

Kinoshita Iesada (pg. X), Toyotomi Hideyoshi (pg. X), Kobayakawa Takakage (pg. X), Korea, Invasion of (pg. X), Ishida Mitsunari (pg. X), Tokugawa Ieyasu (pg. X), Toyotomi Hideyori (pg. X), Sekigahara, Battle of (pg. X)

## Kobayakawa Hidekane

Lived 1566 to 1601.

The 9<sup>th</sup> son of Mōri Motonari. Unclear exactly how he ended up a Kobayakawa.

## Kobayakawa Takakage

Lived 1532 (1533?) to 12 June 1597.

The 3<sup>rd</sup> son of Mōri Motonari, Takakage was adopted by the Kobayakawa family.

Takakage fought in many battles and held his own against even the armies of Oda Nobunaga and Hideyoshi.

Fought in Hideyoshi's campaigns in Korea.

Takakage had no children so in 1592, Hideyoshi gave him his nephew Hideaki as adopted son.

### See Also

Mōri Motonari (pg. X), Oda Nobunaga (pg. X), Toyotomi Hideyoshi (pg. X), Toyotomi Hideaki (pg. X)

## Kobayashi Ichizo

Lived 1873 to 1957.

## Kōbe City

Capital of Hyōgo Prefecture (pg XX).

## Kobiyama Naoto

Lived

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Suzuki K.	Transport & Communications	Apr 11, 1945	May 19, 1945
Suzuki K.	Transport	May 19, 1945	Aug 17, 1945
Higashikuni	Transport	Aug 17, 1945	Oct 9, 1945

Table 49 Cabinet Positions Held by Kobiyama Naoto

## Kōbu Gattai

### Kōbun-tennō

The 39<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 671 to 672.

### Kōchi City

Capital city of Kōchi Prefecture.

### Kōchi Prefecture

Area: 7,104 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Kōchi

Population: 830,000 (1996)

### Kōchō

Nengō: 1261--1263.

## Kodama Gentarō

Lived 1852 to 1906.

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
4 <sup>th</sup> Itō	War	Dec 23, 1900	Jun 2, 1901
1 <sup>st</sup> Katsura	War	Jun 2, 1901	Mar 27, 1902
1 <sup>st</sup> Katsura	Home Affairs	Jul 15, 1903	Oct 12, 1903
1 <sup>st</sup> Katsura	Education	Jul 17, 1903	Sep 22, 2003

Table 50 Cabinet Positions Held by Kodama Gentarō

Kodama Hideo

## Kodama Hideo

Lived

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Terauchi	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	Oct 9, 1916	Sep 29, 1918
Okada	Colonization	Oct 25, 1934	Mar 9, 1936
Hayashi	Communications	Feb 10, 1937	Jun 4, 1937
Yonai	Home Affairs	Jan 16, 1940	Jul 22, 1940
Koiso	State	Jul 22, 1944	Feb 10, 1945
Koiso	Education	Jan 26, 1945	Apr 7, 1945

Table 51 Cabinet Positions Held by Kodama Hideo

## Kodama Yoshio

Born 1911.

## Kodoha

See “Imperial Way Faction” on page XX.

## Kōei

Nengō of the Northern Dynasty: 1342--1344.

## Kō Family

A samurai family that served the Ashikaga.

## Kōfu City

Capital city of Yamanashi Prefecture (pg. X).

## Kofukuji

## Kofukuji, Battle of

## Kofun

The Kofun period (ca. A.D. 250-ca. 600) takes its name, which means “old tomb” from the culture's rich funerary rituals and distinctive earthen mounds. The mounds contained large stone burial chambers, many of which were shaped like keyholes and some of which were surrounded by moats. By the late Kofun period, the distinctive burial chambers, originally used by the ruling elite, also were built for commoners.

During the Kofun period, a highly aristocratic society with militaristic rulers developed. Its horse-riding warriors wore armor, carried swords and other weapons, and used advanced military methods like those of Northeast Asia. Evidence of these advances is seen in funerary figures (called haniwa; literally, clay rings), found in thousands of kofun scattered throughout Japan. The most important of the haniwa were found in southern Honshu --- especially the Kinai region around Nara --- and northern Kyūshū. Haniwa grave offerings were made in numerous forms, such as horses, chickens, birds, fans, fish, houses, weapons, shields, sunshades, pillows, and male and female humans. Another funerary piece, the magatama, became one of the symbols of the power of the imperial house.

The Kofun period was a critical stage in Japan's evolution toward a more cohesive and recognized state. This society was most developed in the Kinai Region and the easternmost part of the Inland Sea (Seto Naikai), and its armies established a foothold on the southern tip of Korea. Japan's rulers of the time even petitioned the Chinese court for confirmation of royal titles; the Chinese, in turn, recognized Japanese military control over parts of the Korean peninsula.

The Yamato polity, which emerged by the late fifth century, was distinguished by powerful great clans or extended families, including their dependents. Each clan was headed by a patriarch who performed sacred rites to the clan's kami to ensure the long-term welfare of the clan. Clan members were the aristocracy, and the kingly line that controlled the Yamato court was at its pinnacle.

More exchange occurred between Japan and the continent of Asia late in the Kofun period. Buddhism was introduced from Korea, probably in A.D. 538, exposing Japan to a new body of religious doctrine. The Soga, a Japanese court family that rose to prominence with the accession of the Emperor Kimmei about A.D. 531, favored the adoption of Buddhism and of governmental and cultural models based on Chinese Confucianism. But some at the Yamato court --- such as the Nakatomi family, which was responsible for performing Shinto rituals at court, and the Mononobe, a military clan --- were set on maintaining their prerogatives and resisted the alien religious influence of Buddhism. The Soga introduced Chinese-modeled fiscal policies, established the first national treasury, and considered the Korean peninsula a trade route rather than an object of territorial expansion. Acrimony continued between the Soga and the Nakatomi and Mononobe clans for more than a century, during which the Soga temporarily emerged ascendant.

The Kofun period is seen as ending by around A.D. 600, when the use of elaborate kofun by the Yamato and other elite fell out of use because of prevailing new Buddhist beliefs, which put greater emphasis on the transience of human life. Commoners and the elite in outlying regions, however, continued to use kofun until the late seventh century, and simpler but distinctive tombs continued in use throughout the following period.

The Yamato state evolved still further during the Asuka period, which is named after the Asuka region, south of modern Nara, the site of numerous temporary imperial capitals established during the period. The Asuka period is known for its significant artistic, social, and political transformations, which had their origins in the late Kofun period.

Kofun

### **Credits:**

The article is originally based on materials from Library of Congress: Country Study

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
<http://www.wikipedia.org/w/wiki.phtml?title=Kofun>

## **Kōgen**

Nengō: 1256--1256.

## **Kōgen-tennō**

The 8<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 214 to 158 B.C.

## **Kōgyoku-tennō**

An empress. The 35<sup>th</sup> ruler of Japan.

Reigned 642 to 645.

## **Kōhei**

Nengō: 1058--1064.

## **Kōhō**

Nengō: 964--967.

## **Koiso Kuniaki**

Lived 1 April 1880 to 3 Nov. 1950 (1955?).

Indicted as a class 'A' war criminal.

### **Cabinet Positions**

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Hiranuma	Colonization	Apr 7, 1939	Aug 30, 1939
Yonai	Colonization	Jan 16, 1940	Jul 22, 1940
Koiso	Prime Minister	Jul 22, 1944	Apr 7, 1945

*Table 52*Cabinet Positions Held by Koiso Kuniaki

### **Cabinet**

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Koiso Kuniaki	Prime Minister	Jul 22, 1944	Apr 7, 1945
Shimada Toshio	Agriculture & Commerce	Jul 22, 1944	Apr 7, 1945
Miura Kunio	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	Jul 22, 1944	Jul 29, 1944



<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Tanaka Takeo	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	Jul 29, 1944	Feb 10, 1945
Hirose Hisatada	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	Feb 10, 1945	Feb 21, 1945
Ishiwata Sōtarō	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	Feb 21, 1945	Apr 7, 1945
Miura Kunio	Chief of Legislative Bureau	Jul 22, 1944	Apr 7, 1945
Ninomiya Harushige	Education	Jul 22, 1944	Jan 26, 1945
Kodama Hideo	Education	Jan 26, 1945	Apr 7, 1945
Ishiwata Sōtarō	Finance	Jul 22, 1944	Feb 21, 1945
Tsushima Juichi	Finance	Feb 21, 1945	Apr 7, 1945
Shigemitsu Mamoru	Foreign Affairs	Jul 22, 1944	Apr 7, 1945
Ōdachi Shigeo	Home Affairs	Jul 22, 1944	Apr 7, 1945
Shigemitsu Mamoru	Greater East Asia	Jul 22, 1944	Apr 7, 1945
Matsuzaka Hiromasa	Justice	Jul 22, 1944	Apr 7, 1945
Fujihara Ginjirō	Munitions	Jul 22, 1944	Dec 19, 1944
Yoshida Shigeru	Munitions	Dec 19, 1944	Apr 7, 1945
Yonai Mitsumasa	Navy	Jul 22, 1944	Apr 7, 1945
Kodama Hideo	State	Jul 22, 1944	Feb 10, 1945
Ogata Taketora	State	Jul 22, 1944	Apr 7, 1945
Machida Chūji	State	Jul 22, 1944	Apr 7, 1945
Kobayashi Seizō	State	Dec 19, 1944	Mar 1, 1945
Hirose Hisatada	State	Feb 10, 1945	Feb 21, 1945
Ishiwata Sōtarō	State	Feb 21, 1945	Apr 7, 1945
Maeda Yonezō	Transport & Communications	Jul 22, 1944	Apr 7, 1945
Sugiyama Gen	War	Jul 22, 1944	Apr 7, 1945
Hirose Hisatada	Welfare	Jul 22, 1944	Feb 10, 1945
Aikawa Katsuroku	Welfare	Feb 10, 1945	Apr 7, 1945

Table 53 Koiso Kuniaki's Cabinet

## Koizumi Jun'ichirō

Prime Minister from 26 April 2001 to the present.

### Kōji (1142)

Nengō: 1142--1143.

### Kōji (1555)

Nengō: 1555--1557.

Kōka

## **Kōka**

Nengō: 1844--1847.

## **Kōkaku-tennō**

The 119<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 15 Aug 1771 to 19 Nov 1840.

Reigned 25 Nov 1779 (1780?) to 22 March 1817.

## **Kokawadera**

## **Kōke**

Literally “High Families,” kōke was the name given to a group of special ex-daimyō families during the Tokugawa period. These families held no lands but received a small stipend from the shōgunate. The system was instituted in 1608 (1603?) and there were eventually about 26 kōke families.

Several duties / offices in the bakufu government were reserved for members of these families.

Some of the kōke families were:

<i>Family</i>	<i>Page</i>	<i>Family</i>	<i>Page</i>
Hatakeyama		Imagawa	
Kira		Oda	
Ōsawa		Ōtomo	
Takeda		Yokose	
Yura			

*Table 54Kōke Families*

Also see Omote-kōke, pg XX. But there is not currently anything there.

## **Kōken-tennō**

An empress. The 46<sup>th</sup> ruler of Japan.

Lived 718 to 4 Aug. 770.

Reigned 2 July 749 to 1 Aug. 758.

Also reigned 9 Oct. 764 to 4 Aug. 770 as [Shōtoku-tennō](#) (pg. 320), the 48<sup>th</sup> ruler of Japan.

## **Kōkoku**

Nengō: 1340--1345.

## **Kōkō-tennō**

The 58<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 884 to 887.

## **Koku**

A unit of volume, equal to roughly 180 liters. This was theoretically enough rice for one man for one year.

Land was classified by how many koku of rice it could produce. Thus daimyō could be ranked based on how many koku the lands they controlled could produce. This in turn allowed leaders like Toyotomi Hideyoshi and Tokugawa Ieyasu to punish or reward their followers by moving them to fiefs that produced more or less rice.

To qualify as a daimyō, a man had to control lands producing at least 10,000 koku. Many daimyō had just that while a few (like the Tokugawa and the Maeda) controlled hundreds of thousands of koku.

Hideyoshi instituted a nationwide and very thorough program of land classification in the 1580s and 1590s. (check dates)

## **Kokumin Domei**

## **Kokuryūkai**

## **Kōmei-tennō**

The 121<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 14 June 1831 to 25 Dec 1866.

Reigned 13 Feb 1846 (1847?) to 25 Dec 1866.

## **Kō Moroaki**

Son of Kō Moronao.

## **Kō Morofuyu**

Son of Kō Moroshige.

## **Kō Moromochi**

Son of Kō Moroshige.

## **Kō Moronao**

Died in 1351.

Served Ashikaga Takauji (pg XX) for many years. Fought and won several battles, but lost to Ashikaga Tadayoshi (pg XX) in 1531 and was killed trying to get away.

Kō Moronatsu

## **Kō Moronatsu**

Son of Kō Moronao.

## **Kō Moroshige**

Father of Moronao, Moroshige, Moroyasu, and Moromochi.

## **Kō Moroyasu**

Son of Kō Moroshige.

Assassinated in 1351.

## **Kō Moroyo**

Son of Kō Moroyasu.

Died with his father in 1351.

## **Kōno Togama**

Lived

### **Cabinet Positions**

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
1 <sup>st</sup> Matsukata	Agriculture & Commerce	Mar 14, 1892	Jul 14, 1892
1 <sup>st</sup> Matsukata	Justice	Jun 23, 1892	Aug 8, 1892
1 <sup>st</sup> Matsukata	Home Affairs	Jul 14, 1892	Aug 8, 1892

*Table 55*Cabinet Positions Held by Kōno Togama

## **Komura Jūtarō**

Lived 1855 to 1911.

### **Cabinet Positions**

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
1 <sup>st</sup> Katsura	Foreign Affairs	Sep 21, 1901	Jul 3, 1905
1 <sup>st</sup> Katsura	Foreign Affairs	Jan 2, 1905	Jan 7, 1905
1 <sup>st</sup> Katsura	Foreign Affairs	Oct 18, 1905	Nov 4, 1905
2 <sup>nd</sup> Katsura	Foreign Affairs	Aug 27, 1908	Aug 30, 1911

*Table 56*Cabinet Positions Held by Komura Jūtarō

## **Kōnin-tennō**

The 49<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan. Reigned 770 to 781.

**Kōnin**

Nengō: 810--823.

**Kono Binken**

see Kono Togama on page XX.

**Konoe Fumimaro**

Lived 12 Oct 1891 to 16 Dec 1945.

Believing he was going to be arrested as a war criminal, Fumimaro committed suicide in 1945.

**Cabinet Positions**

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
1 <sup>st</sup> Konoe	Prime Minister	Jun 4, 1937	Jan 5, 1939
1 <sup>st</sup> Konoe	Colonization	Sep 30, 1938	Oct 29, 1938
1 <sup>st</sup> Konoe	Foreign Affairs	Sep 30, 1938	Oct 29, 1938
Hiranuma	Hanretsu	Jan 5, 1939	Aug 30, 1939
2 <sup>nd</sup> Konoe	Agriculture & Forestry	Jul 22, 1940	Jul 24, 1940
2 <sup>nd</sup> Konoe	Prime Minister	Jul 22, 1940	Jul 18, 1941
3 <sup>rd</sup> Konoe	Justice	Jul 18, 1941	Jul 25, 1941
3 <sup>rd</sup> Konoe	Prime Minister	Jul 18, 1941	Oct 18, 1941
Higashikuni	State	Aug 17, 1945	Oct 9, 1945

Table 57 Cabinet Positions Held by Konoe Fumimaro

**First Cabinet**

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Konoe Fumimaro	Prime Minister	Jun 4, 1937	Jan 5, 1939
Arima Yoriyasu	Agriculture & Forestry	Jun 4, 1937	Jan 5, 1939
Kazami Akira	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	Jun 4, 1937	Jan 5, 1939
Funada Naka	Chief of Legislative Bureau	Oct 25, 1937	Jan 5, 1939
Taki Masao	Chief of Legislative Bureau	Jun 4, 1937	Oct 25, 1937
Ugaki Kazushige	Colonization	Jun 25, 1938	Sep 30, 1938
Konoe Fumimaro	Colonization	Sep 30, 1938	Oct 29, 1938
Hatta Yoshiaki	Colonization	Oct 29, 1938	Jan 5, 1939
Ikeda Shigeaki	Commerce & Industry	May 26, 1938	Jan 5, 1939
Yoshino Shinji	Commerce & Industry	Jun 4, 1937	May 26, 1938
Nagai Ryūtarō	Communications	Jun 4, 1937	Jan 5, 1939

## Konoe Fumimaro

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Yasui Eiji	Education	Jun 4, 1937	Oct 22, 1937
Kido Kōichi	Education	Oct 22, 1937	May 26, 1938
Araki Sadao	Education	May 26, 1938	Jan 5, 1939
Ikeda Shigeaki	Finance	May 26, 1938	Jan 5, 1939
Kaya Okinori	Finance	Jun 4, 1937	May 26, 1938
Ugaki Kazushige	Foreign Affairs	May 26, 1938	Sep 30, 1938
Konoe Fumimaro	Foreign Affairs	Sep 30, 1938	Oct 29, 1938
Arita Hachirō	Foreign Affairs	Oct 29, 1938	Jan 5, 1939
Hirota Kōki	Foreign Affairs	Jun 4, 1937	May 26, 1938
Baba Eiichi	Home Affairs	Jun 4, 1937	Dec 14, 1937
Suetsugu Nobumasa	Home Affairs	Dec 14, 1937	Jan 5, 1939
Kido Kōichi	Welfare	Jan 11, 1938	Jan 5, 1939
Nakajima Chikuhei	Railways	Jun 4, 1937	Jan 5, 1939
Ōtani Sonyū	Colonization	Jun 4, 1937	Jun 25, 1938
Shiono Suehiko	Justice	Jun 4, 1937	Jan 5, 1939
Yonai Mitsumasa	Navy	Jun 4, 1937	Jan 5, 1939
Sugiyama Gen	War	Jun 4, 1937	Jun 3, 1938
Itagaki Seishirō	War	Jun 3, 1938	Jan 5, 1939

Table 58 Konoe Fumimaro's First Cabinet

## Second Cabinet

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Konoe Fumimaro	Prime Minister	Jul 22, 1940	Jul 18, 1941
Ino Tetsuya	Agriculture & Forestry	Jun 11, 1941	Jul 18, 1941
Ishiguro Tadaatsu	Agriculture & Forestry	Jul 24, 1940	Jun 11, 1941
Konoe Fumimaro	Agriculture & Forestry	Jul 22, 1940	Jul 24, 1940
Tomita Kenji	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	Jul 22, 1940	Jul 18, 1941
Murase Naokai	Chief of Legislative Bureau	Jul 22, 1940	Jul 18, 1941
Akita Kiyoshi	Colonization	Sep 28, 1940	Jul 18, 1941
Matsuoka Yōsuke	Colonization	Jul 22, 1940	Sep 28, 1940
Kobayashi Ichizō	Commerce AND Industry	Jul 22, 1940	Apr 4, 1941
Toyoda Teijirō	Commerce & Industry	Apr 4, 1941	Jul 18, 1941
Murata Shōzō	Communications	Jul 22, 1940	Jul 18, 1941
Hashida Kunihiko	Education	Jul 22, 1940	Jul 18, 1941
Kawada Isao	Finance	Jul 22, 1940	Jul 18, 1941

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Matsuoka Yōsuke	Foreign Affairs	Jul 22, 1940	Jul 18, 1941
Hoshino Naoki	Hanretsu	Jul 22, 1940	Jul 18, 1941
Hiranuma Kiichirō	Home Affairs	Dec 21, 1940	Jul 18, 1941
Yasui Eiji	Home Affairs	Jul 22, 1940	Dec 21, 1940
Kazami Akira	Justice	Jul 22, 1940	Dec 21, 1940
Yanagawa Heisuke	Justice	Dec 21, 1940	Jul 18, 1941
Hiranuma Kiichirō	Minister of State	Dec 6, 1940	Dec 21, 1940
Hoshino Naoki	Minister of State	Dec 6, 1940	Apr 4, 1941
Ogura Masatsune	Minister of State	Apr 2, 1941	Jul 18, 1941
Suzuki Teiichi	Minister of State	Apr 4, 1941	Jul 18, 1941
Oikawa Koshirō	Navy	Sep 5, 1940	Jul 18, 1941
Yoshida Zengo	Navy	Jul 22, 1940	Sep 5, 1940
Murata Shōzō	Railways	Jul 22, 1940	Sep 28, 1940
Ogawa Gōtarō	Railways	Sep 28, 1940	Jul 18, 1941
Tōjō Hideki	War	Jul 22, 1940	Jul 18, 1941
Yasui Eiji	Welfare	Jul 22, 1940	Sep 28, 1940
Kanemitsu Tsuneo	Welfare	Sep 28, 1940	Jul 18, 1941

Table 59 Konoe Fumimaro's Second Cabinet

### Third Cabinet

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Konoe Fumimaro	Prime Minister	Jul 18, 1941	Oct 18, 1941
Ino Tetsuya	Agriculture & Forestry	Jul 18, 1941	Oct 18, 1941
Tomita Kenji	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	Jul 18, 1941	Oct 18, 1941
Murase Naokai	Chief of Legislative Bureau	Jul 18, 1941	Oct 18, 1941
Toyoda Teijirō	Colonization	Jul 18, 1941	Oct 18, 1941
Sakonji Masazō	Commerce & Industry	Jul 18, 1941	Oct 18, 1941
Murata Shōzō	Communications	Jul 18, 1941	Oct 18, 1941
Hashida Kunihiko	Education	Jul 18, 1941	Oct 18, 1941
Ogura Masatsune	Finance	Jul 18, 1941	Oct 18, 1941
Toyoda Teijirō	Foreign Affairs	Jul 18, 1941	Oct 18, 1941
Tanabe Harumichi	Home Affairs	Jul 18, 1941	Oct 18, 1941
Iwamura Michiyo	Justice	Jul 25, 1941	Oct 18, 1941
Konoe Fumimaro	Justice	Jul 18, 1941	Jul 25, 1941
Hiranuma Kiichirō	Minister of State	Jul 18, 1941	Oct 18, 1941

Konoe Fumimaro

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Suzuki Teiichi	Minister of State	Jul 18, 1941	Oct 18, 1941
Yanagawa Heisuke	Minister of State	Jul 18, 1941	Oct 18, 1941
Oikawa Koshirō	Navy	Jul 18, 1941	Oct 18, 1941
Murata Shōzō	Railways	Jul 18, 1941	Oct 18, 1941
Tōjō Hideki	War	Jul 18, 1941	Oct 18, 1941
Koizumi Chikahiko	Welfare	Jul 18, 1941	Oct 18, 1941

Table 60Konoe Fumimaro's Third Cabinet

## **Konoe-tennō**

The 76<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 18 May 1139 to 23 July 1155

Reigned 7 Dec 1141 to 23 July 1155.

## **Kono Hironaka**

Lived 1849 to 1923.

## **Kono Togama**

aka Kono Binken.

Lived 1844 to 1895.

## **Kōō**

Nengō of the Northern Dynasty: 1389--1389.

## **Korea, Invasion of**

which one?

## **Korea, Protectorate of**

## **Kōrei-tennō**

The 7<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 290 to 215 B.C.

## **Koreyasu**

## **Koriyama, Seige of**

Took place in 1540--1541.



Amako Haruhisa, with 3,000 men, attacked Koriyama Castle, which belonged to Mōri Motonari and was defended by 8,000 men. When Mōri sent an army to relieve the seige, Amako was forced to leave.

**See Also**

Amako Haruhisa (pg. X), Mōri Motonari (pg. X)

**Kōryaku**

Nengō of the Northern Dynasty: 1379--1380.

**Kōshō**

Nengō: 1455--1456.

**Kōshō-tennō**

The 5<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 475 to 393 B.C.

**Kotoamatsukami**

In Japanese Shintoism, Kotoamatsukami is the collective name for the first powers which came into existence at the time of the creation of the universe. They were born in Takamagahara, the world of Heaven at the time of the creation, as Amenominakanushi (Sky), Takamimusubi (High Producer), Kamimusubi (Divine Producer), and a bit later Umashiashikabihikoji (Reed) and Amenotokotachi (Heaven).

These forces then became gods and goddesses, the tenzai shoshin (heavenly kami):

- Ame no minakanushi no kami
- Takami-musubi no ōkami
- Kamimusubi no ōkami
- Umashiashikabihikoji no kami
- Ame no Tokotachi no kami
- Kuni no Tokotachi no kami
- Toyokumono no kami
- Uhijini no mikoto
- Suhijini no kami
- Tsunokuhi no kami
- Ikukuhi no kami
- Ōtonoji no kami
- Ōtonobe no kami
- Omodaru no kami

Kotoamatsukami

- Kashikone no kami
- Izanagi no kami
- Izanami no kami
- Amaterasu ōmikami.

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
<http://www.wikipedia.org/w/wiki.phtml?title=Kotoamatsukami>

## **Kōtoku-tennō**

The 36<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 596(?) to 10 Oct 654.

Reigned 14 June 645 to 10 Oct 654.

## **Kōtoku**

Nengō: 1452--1454.

Also Kyōtoku. See that entry on page XX for more information.

## **Kōtoku Shūsui**

Socialist and Anarchist.

Born in Kōchi Prefecture.

Lived 1871 to 1911.

## **See Also**

[Anarchism](#) (pg 24), [Red Flag Incident](#) (pg 291),

## **Kōwa (1099)**

Nengō: 1099--1103.

## **Kōwa (1381)**

Nengō: 1381—1383.

## **Kowalewski, Jan**

Lived ??

Sometimes “Kowalefsky, Jan”

Polish cryptological expert who came to Japan in September of 1924 (January 1923 according to [kahn\_2004]) to help the Japanese army improve its codes and codebreaking skills. David Kahn describes Kowalewski as “a tallish, broad, handsome man, with a wonderful sense of humor and great intellectual intuition” ([kahn\_2004], pg 86).

After teaching a three month seminar for selected officers, Kowalewski returned to Poland. Four of his Japanese students went with him to gain practical experience with the Polish military cryptanalysts in Warsaw. These students returned to Japan a year later and others were sent to Warsaw to replace them. This exchange program of sorts supposedly lasted until 1938.

Unfortunately, there does not seem to be anything available in English to confirm the above. Most of the information is from [hiyama\_1994], in which Hiyama Yoshiaki discusses Kowalewski's role in Japanese cryptological history. Hiyama provides no sources for his information. Other recent Japanese books on cryptology, such as [takagawa\_2003], present almost no significant new information. Kahn does not mention Kowalewski's students visiting Poland at all and [kahn\_2004] (pg 87) says that Kowalewski only taught four Japanese students.

### **Sources and Suggested Reading**

[kahn\_2004] pages 86-87, although some of the data does not match that in Japanese language sources like

### **See Also**

## **Kōyō Gunkan**

## **Kōzuke Province**

A province in the area that is today Gunma Prefecture. Kōzuke bordered on Echigo, Iwashiro, Musashi, Shimotsuke, and Shinano Provinces.

### **See Also**

Echigo Province (pg. X), Gumma Prefecture (pg. X), Iwashiro Province (pg. X), Musashi Province (pg. X), Shimotsuke Province (pg. X), Shinano Province (pg. X)

## **Kōzuki, Seige of**

Kōzuki Castle sits at an elevation of 193 meters above sea level atop Mt. Kojin in the town of Kōzuki, in western Hyōgo Prefecture. During the Warring States Period, the castle sat at the intersection of three domains: Bizen, Harima and Mimasaka. It also stood watch over the only major trade route connecting lands to the west with those to the east. These two factors made Kōzuki Castle a very valuable piece of property for any who wished to gain dominance in the region. For the armies of Oda Nobunaga to push west to Hiroshima, Kōzuki Castle had to be captured. For Mori to push east into Oda's domain, he had to keep control of Kōzuki Castle. It was these two great powers of the day, Oda and Mori, which sent tens of thousands to fight and die for control of Kōzuki Castle.

The “Siege” of Kōzuki Castle is a misnomer, as the castle was the site of successive sieges and attacks over a two-year period – 1577 to 1578.

In the year 1577, the lord who controlled Kōzuki Castle for the Mori was named Akamatsu Masanori. That year saw the first massive invasion of Oda's

## Kōzuki, Seige of

armies into the region, under the leadership of Hideyoshi Hashiba (who would later take the name by which he is well known today – Hideyoshi Toyotomi).

Hideyoshi led an army numbering from thirty to forty thousand soldiers in an assault on the region. The vast majority of local lords, facing insurmountable odds, quickly swore allegiance to Oda and so major battles in the region were somewhat rare. Then Hideyoshi brought the armies of Oda to Kōzuki, where Akamatsu Masanori faced the challenge of Hideyoshi with a refusal to deny Mori as his master. And so the battle was joined.

After the death of thousands of his own, Akamatsu must have realized that defeat was imminent. In December of 1577, Akamatsu Masanori and his lieutenants committed ritual suicide within the walls of the castle, and Hideyoshi claimed victory in the name of Oda Nobunaga.<sup>22</sup>

After Hideyoshi's victory, the general placed the lord, Amago Katsuhisa, in the castle. It was not Amago, but Amago's top retainer, Yamanaka Shikanosuke, who gained fame in the siege of 1578. In that year, Mori sent an army of approximately thirty thousand into the region, to take back control of Kōzuki Castle, through which he would regain control of the region.

In October of that year, the Mori army surrounded Kōzuki Castle and began the attack. Amago Katsuhisa had, at most, one thousand men in his army to defend the castle.<sup>23</sup>

While Kōzuki Castle was under siege by the army of Mori, Hideyoshi himself returned with ten thousand soldiers to aid Amago in his defense of the castle. Hideyoshi sent a request to Oda Nobunaga for more soldiers to aid in the defense. Oda's reply condemned the defenders of the castle to their deaths.

At that time, Oda Nobunaga had problems further east – at Miki Castle (located in present day eastern Hyogo Prefecture). Hideyoshi was sent no troops. Rather, Hideyoshi and his army of ten thousand were recalled to aid in Oda's assault on Miki Castle. Hideyoshi and his men were literally within three miles of Kōzuki Castle when they were recalled.

The Amago forces repelled attack after attack, but their numbers were being reduced steadily with each assault and a Mori victory was just a matter of time.

Without his lord's permission, Yamanaka Shikanosuke met in secret with the leaders of the attacking Mori army and made them an offer. In exchange for the safety of Amago's retainers, Yamanaka and the defenders of Kōzuki Castle would surrender. His offer was accepted. Yamanaka Shikanosuke surrendered with what was left of Amago Katsuhisa's army. As promised, those who surrendered were kept alive and changed their allegiance to side with Mori.

---

22 Hideyoshi Hashiba became infamous for his use of terror tactics to maintain control over populations and to punish those who dared to oppose him. To punish Akamatsu and his followers, Hideyoshi searched out and found the wives and children of the soldiers defending the castle. He then crucified all of them, as an object lesson to his opponents.

23 Note: Japanese history textbooks have it that Amago defended the castle with five thousand men, but the physical size of the castle and the mountain itself quickly discredit this claim as an impossibility.

Amago Katsuhisa committed ritual suicide within the castle walls. The bargain Yamanaka Shikanosuke had made with the Mori did not apply to himself.

Yamanaka Shikanosuke was taken prisoner and taken into the west. There he was executed in a dishonorable fashion – being cut down from behind. One theory suggests that Yamanaka struck a bargain with the Mori in an attempt to save his own life. Another suggests that he sacrificed himself for the sake of his men. The finer details of the secret meeting were never recorded and it is impossible to know Yamanaka's true motives.

by Carl F. Kelley  
Contributed December 2002

### **See Also**

Amago (Amako) Katsuhisa (pg. X), Toyotomi (Hashiba) Hideyoshi (pg. X), Kobayakawa Takakage (pg. X), Kikkawa Motoharu (pg. X)

(todo: index this entry)

### **Kukai**

Lived 774 to 835.

### **Kuki Yoshitaka**

### **Kumamoto National Party**

### **Kumamoto City**

The capital of Kumamoto Prefecture.

### **Kumamoto Prefecture**

Area: 7,403 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Kumamoto

Population: 1,870,000 (1996)

### **Kunohe Masazane**

Lived

### **Kuroda Kiyotaka**

Lived 16 Oct. 1840 to 23 Aug. 1900.

Prime Minister from 30 April 1888 to 24 December 1889.

Kuroda Kiyotaka

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
1 <sup>st</sup> Itō	Agriculture & Commerce	Sep 16, 1887	Apr 30, 1888
Kuroda	Prime Minister	Apr 30, 1888	Dec 24, 1889
2 <sup>nd</sup> Itō	Hanretsu	Mar 17, 1895	Sep 18, 1896

Table 61 Cabinet Positions Held by Kuroda Kiyotaka

### Cabinet

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Kuroda Kiyotaka	Prime Minister	Apr 30, 1888	Dec 24, 1889
Enomoto Takeaki	Agriculture & Commerce	Apr 30, 1888	Jul 25, 1889
Komaki Banchō	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	Apr 30, 1888	Dec 24, 1889
Inoue Kowashi	Chief of Legislative Bureau	Apr 30, 1888	Dec 24, 1889
Enomoto Takeaki	Communications	Apr 30, 1888	Mar 22, 1889
Gotō Shōjirō	Communications	Mar 22, 1889	Dec 24, 1889
Mori Arinori	Education	Apr 30, 1888	Feb 12, 1889
Ōyama Iwao	Education	Feb 16, 1889	Mar 22, 1889
Enomoto Takeaki	Education	Mar 22, 1889	Dec 24, 1889
Matsukata Masayoshi	Finance	Apr 30, 1888	Dec 24, 1889
Ōkuma Shigenobu	Foreign Affairs	Apr 30, 1888	Dec 24, 1889
Itō Hirobumi	Hanretsu	Apr 30, 1888	Dec 24, 1889
Yamagata Aritomo	Home Affairs	Apr 30, 1888	Dec 3, 1888
Matsukata Masayoshi	Home Affairs	Dec 3, 1888	Oct 3, 1889
Yamagata Aritomo	Home Affairs	Oct 3, 1889	Dec 24, 1889
Yamada Akiyoshi	Justice	Apr 30, 1888	Dec 24, 1889
Saigō Tsugumichi	Navy	Apr 30, 1888	Dec 24, 1889
Ōyama Iwao	War	Apr 30, 1888	Dec 24, 1889

Table 62 Kuroda Kiyotaka's Cabinet

### Kuroda Nagamasa

Lived 3 Dec. 1568 to 4 Aug. 1623.

Son of Kuroda Yoshitaka. Fought for Toyotomi Hideyoshi in Kyūshū and Korea. Sided with Tokugawa Ieyasu at the Battle of Sekigahara and again at the Siege of Ōsaka.

Was given Najima (520,000 koku) in Chikuzen after Sekigahara. Previously he had held Nakatsu (120,000 koku) in Buzen.

### See Also

Buzen Province (pg. X), Chikuzen Province (pg. X), Korea, Invasion of (pg. X), Kyūshū (pg. X), Ōsaka, Seige of (pg. X), Sekigahara, Battle of (pg. X), Tokugawa Ieyasu (pg. X), Toyotomi Hideyoshi (pg. X),

### Kuroiwa Ruiko

Lived 1862 to 1920.

### Kurosawa Akira

Japanese: 黒澤 明 also 黒沢 明

Lived 23 March 1910 to 6 Sept. 1998

A prominent Japanese director, producer, and screenplay writer.

Kurosawa is perhaps Japan's best-known filmmaker. He greatly influenced a whole generation of filmmakers worldwide. His first film (*Sanshiro Sugata*) was released in 1943; his last in 1999 (posthumously). Few filmmakers have had a career so long or so acclaimed.

Kurosawa was born March 23, 1910, in Omori, Tokyo. During his lifetime he saw Japan change from an undeveloped country with military ambitions to a peaceful economic power. Although he is most remembered for his films of the 1950s and 1960s, he continued to direct and write films until his death. He died September 6, 1998, in Setagaya, Tokyo.

Kurosawa's best-known films are set in Japan's feudal period (c. 13th century-17th century). Some of his plots are adaptations of William Shakespeare's works: *Ran* is based on *King Lear* and *Throne of Blood* is based on *Macbeth*.

George Lucas credits *The Hidden Fortress* (Japanese name *Kakushi toride no san akunin*), the tale of a princess, her general, and two buffoonish farmers, as an influence on his *Star Wars* films. Other films include *Rashomon*, *The Seven Samurai* (later remade as the western *The Magnificent Seven*), and *Yōjimbō* – the basis for the Clint Eastwood western *A Fistful of Dollars*. *Yōjimbō* was followed by a sequel, *Sanjuro*.

Kurosawa also directed film adaptations of Russian novels, including *The Idiot* by Dostoevsky and *The Lower Depths*. *High and Low* was based on a novel by American crime writer Ed McBain. Sixteen of his films, made between 1948 and 1964, feature many recurring actors - most notably Toshiro Mifune, whose relationship with Kurosawa began with 1948's *Drunken Angel* and ended with 1964's *Red Beard*.

After that film Kurosawa began working in colour and changed the style and scope of his films, which had formerly tended toward the epic. His subsequent film *Dodesukaden*, about a group of poor people living around a rubbish dump, was not a success. Kurosawa then began work on a Hollywood project, *Tora! Tora! Tora!*; but 20th Century Fox replaced him with Kinji Fukasaku before it was completed.

## Kurosawa Akira

After this Kurosawa attempted suicide, but survived. He went on to make several more films: *Dersu Uzala*, made in the USSR and set in Siberia in the early 20th century, won an Oscar; *Kagemusha*, the story of a man who is the double of a medieval Japanese lord and takes over his identity; and the aforementioned *Ran*, which was a phenomenal international success and is considered to be the crowning artistic achievement of Kurosawa's career. Kurosawa's final films included *Akira Kurosawa's Dreams*, *Rhapsody in August* and *Madadayo*.

### Filmography

<i>Title (En)</i>	<i>Title (Jp)</i>	<i>Year</i>
Sanshiro Sugata		1943
One Most Beautiful, The		1944
Sanshiro Sugata Part II		1945
They Who Step on the Tiger's Tail		1945
No Regrets for Our Youth		1946
One Wonderful Sunday		1946
Drunken Angel		1948
Quiet Duel, The		1949
Stray Dog		1949
Rashomon		1950
Scandal		1950
Idiot, The		1951
Ikiru aka To Live		1952
Seven Samurai, The		1954
Record of a Living Being		1955
Lower Depths, The		1957
Throne of Blood, The		1957
Hidden Fortress, The		1958
Bad Sleep Well, The		1960
Yojimbo aka The Bodyguard	用心棒	1961
Sanjuro		1962
High and Low aka Heaven and Hell		1963
Red Beard	赤ひげ	1965
Dodesukaden		1970
Dersu Uzala		1975
Kagemusha		1980
Ran	乱	1985
Dreams aka Akira Kurosawa's Dreams		1990



<i>Title (En)</i>	<i>Title (Jp)</i>	<i>Year</i>
Rhapsody in August		1991
Madadayo aka Not Yet		1993

*Table 63*Filmography of Kurosawa Akira

### See Also

Mifune Toshirō (pg 214)

### Suggested Reading

Akira Kurosawa. Something Like An Autobiography. [kurosawa\_1983]

Donald Richie and Joan Mellen. The Films of Akira Kurosawa, 1999

Modified from the Wikipedia Article available at:  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Akira\\_Kurosawa](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Akira_Kurosawa)

## Kurusu Takeo

Lived

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Katayama	Finance	Jun 25, 1947	Mar 10, 1948
Ashida	State: Director of Economic Stabilization Board & Director of Price Board	Mar 10, 1948	Oct 15, 1948
Ashida	State: Director of Central Economic Investigation Agency	Aug 1, 1948	Oct 15, 1948

*Table 64*Cabinet Positions Held by Kurusu Takeo

## Kuruzuryugawa, Battle of

### Kusunoki Masashige

Lived 1294 to 1336.

### Kyōgoku Takatsugu

Lived 1560 to 1609.

Samurai. Christian.

Fought for Oda Nobunaga.

Received Ōtsu (60,000 koku) in Ōmi from Hideyoshi (what year?).

Side with the Tokugawa (when?) and was attacked at his castle by Tachibana Muneshige and Tsukushi Hirokado. (Details?)

Was given Obama (92,000 koku) in Wakasa in 1600.

Kyōgoku Takatsugu

Baptised in 1602.

**See Also**

Oda Nobunaga (pg. X), Ōmi Province (pg. X), Tachibana Muneshige (pg. X), Tokugawa Family (pg. X), Toyotomi Hideyoshi (pg. X), Tsukushi Hirokado (pg. X), Wakasa Province (pg. X),

**Kyōhō**

Nengō: 1716--1735.

**Kyokutei Bakin**

See Bakin on page XX.

**Kyōroku**

Nengō: 1528--1531.

**Kyōto City**

The capital of Kyōto Prefecture.

**Kyōtoku**

Nengō: 1452--1454.

aka Kōtoku.

**Kyōto Prefecture**

Not technically a ken but rather a fu.

Area: 4,612 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Kyōto

Population: 2,550,000 (1996)

**Kyōwa**

Nengō: 1801--1803.

**Kyūan**

Nengō: 1145--1150.

**Kyūju**

Nengō: 1154--1155.

## Kyūshū

One of the four main islands of Japan. Of the four, Kyūshū is the farthest South and West. It is thus relatively close to both China and Korea. Historically, Kyūshū has had more freedom from the central government than other areas of the main islands have had (with the notable exception of Hokkaidō).

### See Also

Hokkaidō, Honshū, Shikoku

## Kyūshū Campaign

## Lansing, Robert – Lytton

Lansing, Robert

Li Hung-chang

Lobanov

Lytton

## MacArthur, Douglas – Mutsu Province

MacArthur, Douglas

Lived 1880 to 1964.

Machida Chūji

Lived 1863 to 1946.

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
1st Wakatsuki	Agriculture & Forestry	Jun 3, 1926	Apr 20, 1927
Hamaguchi	Agriculture & Forestry	Jul 2, 1929	Apr 14, 1931
2 <sup>nd</sup> Wakatsuki	Agriculture & Forestry	Apr 14, 1931	Dec 13, 1931
Okada	Commerce & Industry	Jul 8, 1934	Mar 9, 1936
Okada	Finance	Feb 27, 1936	Mar 9, 1936
Koiso	State	Jul 22, 1944	Apr 7, 1945

Table 65 Cabinet Positions Held by Machida Chūji

Maebara Issei

### **Maebara Issei**

Lived 1834 to 1876.

### **Maebashi City**

Capital of Gunma Prefecture (pg. X)

### **Maeda Family**

A daimyō family from Owari who were descended from Sugawara no Michizane (pg. X).

### **Maeda Mitsumasa**

Lived 1613 to 1645.

Son of Maeda Toshitsune (pg. X).

### **Maeda Toshiharu**

Lived 1618 to 1660.

Son of Maeda Toshitsune (pg. X).

### **Maeda Toshiie**

Lived 1539 (1538?) to 1599.

Fought for Oda Nobunaga (pg XXX).

Assisted Hideyoshi with the invasion of Korea, from Japan.

Was one of the five daimyō Hideyoshi appointed to rule while his son was a minor. Toshiie tried to curb the power of the Tokugawa, but died before Sekigahara.

### **Maeda Toshimasa**

aka Maeda Takamasa

Son of Toshiie.

Was the daimyō of Noto (215,000 koku) but supported Hideyori at Sekigahara. For this he was forced to retire and his lands went to his brother Maeda Toshinaga.

### **Maeda Toshinaga**

Lived 1562 to 1614.

Eldest son of Maeda Toshiie. Married one of Tokugawa Ieyasu's daughters.

Supported Ieyasu and after receiving his brother Toshimasa's lands (Noto, 215,000 koku) controlled a total of 1,250,000 koku, an amount exceeded only by the shōgunate. Toshinaga built and resided in Kanazawa Castle.

Had no children and adopted his brother Toshitsune as his heir.

## Maeda Toshitsugi

### Maeda Toshitsune

Lived 1593 to 1658.

Brother to Maeda Toshinaga. Adopted as his heir, becoming the wealthiest daimyō outside of the Tokugawa. He controlled Etchu, Kaga, and Noto.

### Maeda Yonezō

Lived

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Tanaka G.	Chief of Legislative Bureau	Apr 20, 1927	Jul 2, 1929
Inukai (dates?)	Commerce & Industry	Dec 13, 1931	May 26, 1932
Hirota	Railways	Mar 9, 1936	Feb 2, 1937
Hiranuma	Railways	Jan 5, 1939	Aug 30, 1939
Koiso	Transport & Communications	Jul 22, 1944	Apr 7, 1945

Table 66 Cabinet Positions Held by Maeda Yonezō

### Maejima Hisoka

Lived 1835 to 1919.

### Maibara City

### Makino Nobuaki

Lived 1861 to 1949.

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
1 <sup>st</sup> Saionji	Education	Mar 27, 1906	Jul 14, 1908
2 <sup>nd</sup> Saionji	Agriculture & Commerce	Aug 30, 1911	Dec 21, 1912
1 <sup>st</sup> Yamamoto	Foreign Affairs	Feb 20, 1913	Apr 16, 1914

Table 67 Cabinet Positions Held by Makino Nobuaki

### Manchurian Incident

### Manchurian Railway Company

### Man'en

Nengō: 1860--1860.

Manji

## **Manji**

Nengō: 1658--1660.

## **Manju**

Nengō: 1024--1027.

## **Marco Polo Bridge Incident**

## **Marune, Seige of**

Took place in 1560.

(Tokugawa? Matsudaira Motoyasu?) took the castle from Sakuma Morishige, a vassal of Oda Nobunaga.

## **See Also**

Tokugawa Ieyasu (pg. X), Oda Nobunaga (pg. X),

## **Masuda Takashi**

Lived 1848 to 1938.

## **Matsudaira Kagetada**

## **Matsudaira Koremasu**

## **Matsudaira Motoyasu**

## **Matsudaira Sadanobu**

Lived 27 Dec. 1758 (1759?) to 13 May 1829.

## **Matsuda Masahisa**

Lived 1845 to 1914.

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
1 <sup>st</sup> Ōkuma	Finance	Jun 30, 1898	Nov 8, 1898
4 <sup>th</sup> Itō	Education	Oct 19, 1900	Jun 2, 1901
1 <sup>st</sup> Saionji	Justice	Jan 7, 1906	Mar 25, 1908
1 <sup>st</sup> Saionji	Finance	Jan 14, 1908	Jul 14, 1908
2 <sup>nd</sup> Saionji	Justice	Aug 30, 1911	Dec 21, 1912
1 <sup>st</sup> Yamamoto	Justice	Feb 20, 1913	Nov 11, 1913

*Table 68 Cabinet Positions Held by Matsuda Masahisa*

## Matsue City

Capital of Shimane Prefecture (pg. X).

## Matsukata Masayoshi

Lived 1835 to 1929.

Prime Minister from 6 May 1891 to 8 August 1892 and 18 September 1896 to 12 January 1898.

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
1st Itō	Finance	Dec 22, 1885	Apr 30, 1888
Kurota	Finance	Apr 30, 1888	Dec 24, 1889
Kurota	Home Affairs	Dec 3, 1888	Oct 3, 1889
1st Yamagata	Finance	Dec 24, 1889	May 6, 1891
1st Matsukata	Finance	May 6, 1891	Aug 8, 1892
1st Matsukata	Prime Minister	May 6, 1891	Aug 8, 1892
1st Matsukata	Home Affairs	Jun 8, 1892	Jul 14, 1892
2 <sup>nd</sup> Itō	Finance	Mar 17, 1895	Aug 27, 1895
2 <sup>nd</sup> Matsukata	Finance	Sep 18, 1896	Jan 12, 1898
2 <sup>nd</sup> Matsukata	Prime Minister	Sep 18, 1896	Jan 12, 1898
2 <sup>nd</sup> Yamagata	Finance	Nov 8, 1898	Oct 19, 1900

Table 69 Cabinet Positions Held by Matsukata Masayoshi

Matsukata Masayoshi

**Matsukata Masayoshi's First Cabinet**

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Matsukata Masayoshi	Prime Minister	May 6, 1891	Aug 8, 1892
Kōno Togama	Agriculture & Commerce	Mar 14, 1892	Jul 14, 1892
Mutsu Munemitsu	Agriculture & Commerce	May 6, 1891	Mar 14, 1892
Sano Tsunetami	Agriculture & Commerce	Jul 14, 1892	Aug 8, 1892
Hiranuma Narinobu	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	May 6, 1891	Aug 8, 1892
Ozaki Saburō	Chief of Legislative Bureau	May 6, 1891	Aug 8, 1892
Gotō Shōjirō	Communications	May 6, 1891	Aug 8, 1892
Ōki Takatō	Education	Jun 1, 1891	Aug 8, 1892
Ōki Takatō	Education	Jun 1, 1891	Aug 8, 1892
Yoshikawa Akimasa	Education	May 6, 1891	Jun 1, 1891
Matsukata Masayoshi	Finance	May 6, 1891	Aug 8, 1892
Matsukata Masayoshi	Finance	May 6, 1891	Aug 8, 1892
Aoki Shūzō	Foreign Affairs	May 6, 1891	May 29, 1891
Enomoto Takeaki	Foreign Affairs	May 29, 1891	Aug 8, 1892
Kōno Togama	Home Affairs	Jul 14, 1892	Aug 8, 1892
Matsukata Masayoshi	Home Affairs	Jun 8, 1892	Jul 14, 1892
Saigō Tsugumichi	Home Affairs	May 6, 1891	Jun 1, 1891
Shinagawa Yajirō	Home Affairs	Jun 1, 1891	Mar 11, 1892
Soejima Taneomi	Home Affairs	Mar 11, 1892	Jun 8, 1892
Kōno Togama	Justice	Jun 23, 1892	Aug 8, 1892
Tanaka Fujimaro	Justice	Jun 1, 1891	Jun 23, 1892
Yamada Akiyoshi	Justice	May 6, 1891	Jun 1, 1891
Kabayama Sukenori	Navy	May 6, 1891	Aug 8, 1892
Ōyama Iwao	War	May 6, 1891	May 17, 1891
Takashima Tomonosuke	War	May 17, 1891	Aug 8, 1892

*Table 70 Matsukata Masayoshi's First Cabinet*



**Matsukata Masayoshi's Second Cabinet**

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Matsukata Masayoshi	Prime Minister	Sep 18, 1896	Jan 12, 1898
Enomoto Takeaki	Agriculture & Commerce	Sep 18, 1896	Mar 29, 1897
Ōkuma Shigenobu	Agriculture & Commerce	Mar 29, 1897	Nov 6, 1897
Yamada Nobumichi	Agriculture & Commerce	Nov 8, 1897	Jan 12, 1898
Hiranuma Narinobu	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	Oct 8, 1897	Jan 12, 1898
Takahashi Kenzō	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	Sep 18, 1896	Oct 8, 1897
Kōmuchi Tomotsune	Chief of Legislative Bureau	Sep 18, 1896	Oct 28, 1897
Ume Kenjirō	Chief of Legislative Bureau	Oct 28, 1897	Jan 12, 1898
Takashima Tomonosuke	Colonization	Sep 18, 1896	Sep 2, 1897
Nomura Yasushi	Communications	Sep 26, 1896	Jan 12, 1898
Shirane Sen'ichi	Communications	Sep 18, 1896	Sep 26, 1896
Hachisuka Mochiaki	Education	Sep 28, 1896	Nov 6, 1897
Hamao Arata	Education	Nov 6, 1897	Jan 12, 1898
Saionji Kinmochi	Education	Sep 18, 1896	Sep 28, 1896
Matsukata Masayoshi	Finance	Sep 18, 1896	Jan 12, 1898
Nishi Tokujirō	Foreign Affairs	Nov 6, 1897	Jan 12, 1898
Ōkuma Shigenobu	Foreign Affairs	Sep 22, 1896	Nov 6, 1897
Saionji Kinmochi	Foreign Affairs	Sep 18, 1896	Sep 22, 1896
Itagaki Taisuke	Home Affairs	Sep 18, 1896	Sep 20, 1896
Kabayama Sukenori	Home Affairs	Sep 20, 1896	Jan 12, 1898
Kiyoura Keigo	Justice	Sep 26, 1896	Jan 12, 1898
Yoshikawa Akimasa	Justice	Sep 18, 1896	Sep 26, 1896
Saigō Tsugumichi	Navy	Sep 18, 1896	Jan 12, 1898
Ōyama Iwao	War	Sep 18, 1896	Sep 20, 1895
Takashima Tomonosuke	War	Sep 20, 1896	Jan 12, 1898

Table 71 Matsukata Masayoshi's Second Cabinet

**Matsukura Castle**

Castle in Etchū, built by Fumon Toshikiyo.

**Matsumoto Jōji**

Lived

Cabinet Positions Held by Matsumoto Jōji

## Matsumoto Jōji

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
2 <sup>nd</sup> Yamamoto	Chief of Legislative Bureau	Sep 2, 1923	Jan 7, 1924
Saitō	Commerce & Industry	Feb 9, 1934	Jul 8, 1934
Shidehara	State	Oct 9, 1945	May 22, 1946

Table 72 Cabinet Positions Held by Matsumoto Jōji

## Matsumura Kenzō

Lived

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Higashikuni	Education	Aug 17, 1945	Aug 18, 1945
Higashikuni	Welfare	Aug 17, 1945	Oct 9, 1945
Shidehara	Agriculture & Forestry	Oct 9, 1945	Jan 13, 1946

Table 73 Cabinet Positions Held by Matsumura Kenzō

## Matsunaga Hisahide

Lived 1510 to 1577

Samurai.

Spent much time fighting in shōgunal succession disputes. Briefly controlled a baby shōgun.

Became a vassal of Oda Nobunaga in 1568. Revolted in 1572 but soon turned on his co-traitors. Tried to revolt again in 1577 but Oda forces destroyed his castle (which was where?) and Hisahide committed suicide.

(This reminds me --- need to add an entry on *gekokujō*.)

### See Also

*gekokujō* (pg. X), Oda Nobunaga (pg. X),

## Matsuo Bashō

Lived 1844 to 1694.

## Matsuoka Komakichi

Lived 1888 to 1958.

## Matsuoka Yosuke

Lived 1880 to 1946.

## **Matsusaka-han**

### **Matsushita Konosuke**

Lived 1894 to 1989.

### **Matsuyama City**

Capital of Ehime Prefecture (pg. XX).

### **Matsuyama-han**

### **Matsuzaka-han**

### **May Fifteen Incident**

### **May Fourth Movement**

### **Meiji Constitution**

See [Constitution of 1889](#), on page 60.

## **Meiji**

Nengō: 1868-1912.

The Meiji Era (1868--1912) marks the reign of the Emperor Meiji. During this time, Japan was modernized and rose to world power status.

The Meiji Restoration (1867--1868) ended the over 250 years of rule by the Tokugawa shōguns. It also is a convenient break between old feudal-like and “modern” Japan. In 1868, 14-year-old Mutsuhito succeeded his father, the Emperor Komei, taking the title Meiji, meaning “enlightened rule.”

Considering that the economic structure and production of the country was roughly equivalent to Elizabethan era England, to become a world power in such a short amount of time is widely regarded as remarkable progress. This process was closely monitored and heavily subsidized by the Meiji government, creating companies whose power and influence would grow such that would later be known as “zaibatsu.”

Following her defeat of China in Korea in the Sino-Japanese War (1894-1895), Japan's breakthrough as an international power came with her victory against Russia in Korea and Manchuria (north-eastern China) in the Russo-Japanese War of 1904--1905. Allied with Britain since 1902, Japan joined the Allies in World War I, seizing German-held territory in China and the Pacific in the process, but otherwise remained largely out of the conflict. After the war, a weakened Europe left a greater share in international markets to the U.S. and Japan, which emerged greatly strengthened. Japanese competition made great inroads into hitherto European-dominated markets in Asia, not only in China, but even in European colonies like India and Indonesia.

## Meiji

The Emperor Meiji died in 1912 and the Taisho emperor took the throne and thus began the Taisho Era.

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
[http://www.wikipedia.org/w/wiki.phtml?title=Meiji\\_Era](http://www.wikipedia.org/w/wiki.phtml?title=Meiji_Era)

## Meiji Restoration

Japanese: 明治維新

The Meiji Restoration, also known as the Meiji Ishin or Renewal, describes a chain of events that led to a change in Japan's political and social structure; it occurred from 1866 to 1869, a period of 4 years that falls in both the late Edo (often called Late Tokugawa shōgunate) and the beginning of the Meiji Era.

The formation in 1866 of the Satcho Alliance between Saigo Takamori, of Satsuma, and Kido Takayoshi, of Choshu, marks the beginning of the Meiji restoration. These two leaders supported the emperor and were brought together by Ryoma Sakamoto for the purpose of challenging the ruling Tokugawa shōgunate (bakufu) and restoring the emperor to power.

The Tokugawa bakufu came to an official end on November 9, 1867, when the 15th Tokugawa shōgun Tokugawa Yoshinobu "put his prerogatives at the emperor's disposal" (Beasley, 52) and then resigned his position 10 days later. This was effectively the "restoration" (Taisei Houkan) of imperial rule, although Yoshinobu retained considerable power.

Shortly thereafter in January 1868, the Boshin War (War of the Year of the Dragon) started with the Battle of Toba Fushimi in which an army led by forces from Choshu and Satsuma defeated the ex-shōgun's army and forced the Emperor to strip Yoshinobu of all power. The war ended in early 1869 with the siege of Hakodate, Hokkaido. The defeat of the armies of the former shōgun (led by Hijikata Toshizo) marked the end of the Meiji Restoration; all defiance to the emperor and his rule ended.

The leaders of the Meiji Restoration, as this revolution came to be known, claimed that their actions restored the emperor's powers. This is not in fact true. Power simply moved from the Tokugawa shōgun to a new oligarchy. These oligarchs were mostly from the Satsuma province (Okubo Toshimichi and Saigo Takamori), and the Choshu province (Ito Hirobumi, Yamagata Aritomo, and Kido Koin.)

### Leaders

These were leading figures in the Meiji Restoration when the Japanese emperors retook power from the Tokugawa shoguns. Some of them went on to become Prime Ministers of Japan.

<i>Name</i>	<i>Birth</i>	<i>Death</i>	<i>Han (Domain)</i>
Okubo Toshimichi	1830	1878	
Kido Takayoshi	1833	1877	
Saigo Takamori	1827	1877	
Iwakura Tomomi	1825	1883	
Ito Hirobumi	1841	1909	
Kuroda Kiyotaka	1840	1900	
Matsukata Masayoshi	1835	1924	
Oyama Iwao	1842	1916	
Saigo Tsugumichi	1843	1902	
Yamagata Aritomo	1838	1922	
Inoue Kaoru	1835	1915	
Saionji Kinmochi	1849	1940	

Table 74 Leaders of the Meiji Restoration

### References and Suggested Reading

Beasley, W. G. *The Rise of Modern Japan: Political, Economic and Social Change Since 1850*. St. Martin's Press, New York 1995.

Beasley, *The Meiji Restoration*

The names of the Meiji Oligarchists were taken from: Murphey, Rhoades. *East Asia: A New History*. Addison Wesley Longman, New York 1997.

Ernest Satow

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Meiji\\_Restoration](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Meiji_Restoration)

### Meiji-tennō

The 122<sup>nd</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 22 Sept. 1852 to 29 July 1912.

Reigned 9 Jan. 1867 to 29 (30?) July 1912. His coronation was in 1868.

### Meiō

Nengō: 1492--1500.

### Meireki

Nengō: 1655--1657.

Meishō-tennō

## **Meishō-tennō**

An empress, not an emperor. The 109<sup>th</sup> ruler of Japan. The last woman to sit on the throne.

Lived from 19 Nov 1623 to 10 Nov 1696.

Reigned from 8 Nov 1629 (1630?) to 3 Oct 1643.

Second daughter of Gomizunō-tennō.

## **Meitoku (Northern Dynasty)**

Nengō of the Northern Dynasty: 1390-1393.

## **Meitoku (Southern Dynasty)**

Nengō of the Southern Dynasty: 1393-1393.

## **Meiwa**

Nengō: 1764--1771.

## **Mie Prefecture**

Area: 5,774 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Tsu

Population: 1,840,000 (1996)

## **Mifune Toshirō**

Japanese: 三船 敏郎

Lived from 1 April 1920 to 24 December 1997

A charismatic actor who appeared in almost 170 films. He was best known for his roles in [Kurosawa Akira](#)'s masterpieces in the 1950s and 1960s (including *The Seven Samurai*, *Yōjimbō*, and *Red Beard*). He often portrayed a samurai or ronin, sometimes rough and gruff, and usually a reluctant hero. Well known outside of Japan for his role in *The Seven Samurai* and for his portrayal of [Miyamoto Musashi](#) in other films.

## Filmography

<i>Title (En)</i>	<i>Title (Jp)</i>	<i>Role</i>	<i>Year</i>	<i>Director</i>
Bad Sleep Well, The			1960	<a href="#">Kurosawa</a>
Drunken Angel			1948	<a href="#">Kurosawa</a>
Grand Prix				
Hidden Fortress, The			1958	<a href="#">Kurosawa</a>
High and Low			1963	<a href="#">Kurosawa</a>
Rashomon			1950	<a href="#">Kurosawa</a>
Record of a Living Being (aka I Live in Fear)				
Red Beard	赤ひげ		1965	<a href="#">Kurosawa</a>
Samurai I				
Samurai II				
Samurai III				
Sanjuro			1962	<a href="#">Kurosawa</a>
The Seven Samurai			1954	<a href="#">Kurosawa</a>
Shōgun (television)				
Stray Dog			1949	<a href="#">Kurosawa</a>
Throne of Blood			1957	<a href="#">Kurosawa</a>
Yōjimbō	用心棒		1961	<a href="#">Kurosawa</a>
1941		submarine com- mander		<a href="#">Spielberg</a>

Table 75Filmography of Mifune Toshirō

## See Also

[Kurosawa Akira](#) pg (199), [Miyamoto Musashi](#) (pg 225)

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Toshiro\\_Mifune](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Toshiro_Mifune)

## Miike Coal Mine

## Mikagehama, Battle of

1351.

A battle between Ashikaga Takauji and Kō Morona on one side and Ishidō Yori-fusa on the other. Ishidō won.

Mikatagahara, Battle of

## **Mikatagahara, Battle of**

Fought in 1572.

Takeda Shingen was headed for Ieyasu's castle at Hamamatsu. Among his men were Yamagata Masakage and Baba Nobuharu. Ieyasu took about 11,000 men (3,000 of them Oda Nobunaga's troops) out to meet Shingen in battle. Shingen had as many as 30,000 men.

Shingen defeated Ieyasu but bad weather and Tokugawa cunning prevented him from following up on the victory. The cunning part is this: Ieyasu managed to retreat into his castle, but ordered the gates left open and bonfires lit, to help his scattered troops to find their way back.

Sakai Tadatsugu, in the castle, even went so far as to beat on a drum. In addition to helping morale, these efforts convinced Masakage and Nobuharu --- pursuing the retreating Tokugawa forces --- that there must be some trick. Instead of attacking the wide open castle, they camped outside for the night. The following day, the Takeda army left.

### **See Also**

Takeda Shingen (pg. X), Tokugawa Ieyasu (pg. X), Yamagata Masakage (pg. X), Baba Nobuharu (pg. X), Sakai Tadatsugu (pg. X)

## **Mikawa Province**

A province in the area that is today Aichi Prefecture. Mikawa bordered on Owari, Mino, Shinano, and Tōtōmi Provinces.

### **See Also**

Aichi Prefecture (pg. X), Owari Province (pg. X), Mino Province (pg. X), Shinano Province (pg. X), Tōtōmi Province (pg. X),

## **Miki Kiyoshi**

Lived 1897 to 1945.

## **Miki, Seige of**

Lasted from 1578--1580.

Hideyoshi took Miki Castle from Bessho Nagaharu, a retainer of the Mōri.

### **See Also**

Toyotomi Hideyoshi (pg. X), Mōri Family (pg. X), Bessho Nagaharu (pg. X),

## **Miki Takeo**

Lived 1907 to 1988.

Politician. Elected to the Diet in 1937 and remained there until at least 1984. Was prime minister from 9 December 1974 to 24 December 1976. Miki was popular



with the public for his attempts at reform and unpopular with big business and his own party for the same reason. He held many other posts during his career in addition to being prime minister.

## Mimasaka Province

A province in the area that is today Okayama Prefecture. Mimasaka bordered on Bitchū, Bizen, Harima, Hōki, and Inaba Provinces. Mimasaka was landlocked.

### See Also

Bitchū Province (pg. X), Bizen Province (pg. X), Harima Province (pg. X), Hōki Province (pg. X), Inaba Province (pg. X), Okayama Prefecture (pg. X),

## Mimasetoge, Battle of

Took place in 1569.

Hōjō Ujiteru and Hōjō Ujikuni attacked Takeda Shingen. Although outnumbered 2 to 1, Shingen and his army managed to escape.

### See Also

Takeda Shingen (pg. X), Hōjō Ujiteru (pg. X), Hōjō Ujikuni (pg. X)

## Minami Hiroshi

Lived

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
1 <sup>st</sup> Saionji	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	Jan 04 1908	14 July 1908
2 <sup>nd</sup> Saionji	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	30 Aug 1911	21 Dec 1912
Saitō	Communications	26 May 1932	08 July 1934

*Table 76 Cabinet Positions Held by Minami Hiroshi*

## Minamoto Akira

Lived 814 to 843.

## Minamoto Ariko

Lived 1171 to 1257.

## Minamoto Chikako

Daughter of Morochika (who?). Wife to Emperors Kameyama and Godaigo.

## **Minamoto Families**

An important job for any hereditary ruler is to provide an heir. In the past it was not uncommon for many children to die before reaching adulthood and thus it was not safe for a monarch to have only a few children. More sons offered a better chance of at least one making it safely to adulthood and eventually to become ruler.

But what to do with all the other royal children who do not die? At best they are a drain on the treasury and at worst (the usual case) they are involved in all sorts of court plots and conspiracies. The Emperor Saga (reigned 809 to 823) started the tradition of giving the name 'Minamoto' to the sons and sometimes brothers of emperors and then casting them free, as new families, separate from the imperial court.

As time went on there were so many Minamotos that they started being distinguished by which emperor they were descended from. Thus, the Daigo-Minamoto are descendents of the Emperor Daigo and the Uda-Minamoto are descendents of the Emperor Uda.

### **Minamoto Family (Daigo Branch)**

A branch of the Minamoto family descended from Minamoto Takaaki, a son of Emperor Daigo.

Toshikata, Takakuni, Toshiaki, and Hiromasa are among the members of this line of the Minamoto.

#### **See Also**

Daigo-tennō (pg. X), Minamoto Hiromasa (pg. X), Minamoto Takaaki (pg. X), Minamoto Takakuni (pg. X), Minamoto Toshiaki (pg. X), Minamoto Toshikata (pg. X),

### **Minamoto Family (Murakami Branch)**

A branch of the Minamoto family descended from Tamehira and Tomohira, sons of the Emperor Murakami.

### **Minamoto Family (Saga Branch)**

A branch of the Minamoto family descended from Minamoto Makoto, a son of the Emperor Saga.

Tsune, Akira, Sadamu, Tōru, Hikaru, and Shitagau are among the members of this line of the Minamoto.

#### **See Also**

Minamoto Akira (pg. X), Minamoto Hikaru (pg. X), Minamoto Makoto (pg. X), Minamoto Sadamu (pg. X), Minamoto Shitagau (pg. X), Minamoto Tōru (pg. X), Minamoto Tsune (pg. X), Saga-tennō (pg. X),

### **Minamoto Family (Seiwa Branch)**

A branch of the Minamoto family descended from Sadatoshi, Sadayasu, and Sadazumi, sons of the Emperor Seiwa.

### **Minamoto Family (Uda Branch)**

A branch of the Minamoto family descended from Tokiyo and Atsuzane, sons of the Emperor Uda.

### **Minamoto Hideakira**

Died 940.

### **Minamoto Hikaru**

Lived 845 to 913.

### **Minamoto Hiromasa**

Lived 918 to 980.

### **Minamoto Ichiman**

Lived 1200 to 1203.

### **Minamoto Kugyo**

### **Minamoto Makoto**

Lived 810 to 869.

### **Minamoto Masanobu**

Lived 920 to 993.

### **Minamoto Masazane**

Lived 1059 to 1127.

### **Minamoto Michichika**

Lived 1149 to 1202.

### **Minamoto Mitsunaka**

Lived 912 to 997.

### **Minamoto Morofusa**

Lived 1003 to 1077.

Minamoto Moroyori

**Minamoto Moroyori**

Lived 1070 to 1139.

**Minamoto Nakatsuna**

Died 1180.

**Minamoto Noriyori**

Lived 1156 to 1193.

**Minamoto Sadamu**

Lived 815 to 863.

**Minamoto Sanetomo**

Lived 1192 to 1219.

The 3<sup>rd</sup> Kamakura shōgun.

In office: 1203 to 1219.

**Minamoto Senju-maru**

Lived 1201 to 1214.

**Minamoto Shitagau**

Lived 911 to 983.

**Minamoto Takaaki**

Lived 914 to 982.

**Minamoto Takakuni**

Lived 1004 to 1077.

**Minamoto Tametomo**

Lived 1139 to 1170.

**Minamoto Tameyoshi**

Lived 1096 to 1156.

**Minamoto Tomonaga**

Lived 1144 to 1160.

**Minamoto Tōru**

Lived 822 to 895.

## **Minamoto Toshiaki**

Lived 1044 to 1114.

## **Minamoto Toshifusa**

Lived 1035 to 1131.

## **Minamoto Toshikata**

Lived 959 to 1027.

## **Minamoto Tsunemoto**

Lived 894 to 961.

## **Minamoto Tsune**

Lived 812 to 854.

## **Minamoto Yoriie**

Lived 1182 to 1204.

The 2<sup>nd</sup> Kamakura shōgun.

In office: 1202 to 1203.

Minamoto Yoriie was the second shōgun of the Kamakura shōgunate of Japan. Eldest son of the founder of the Kamakura shōgunate Minamoto Yoritomo, his mother was Hōjō Masako.

After his father's death in 1199, Yoriie became head of the Minamoto clan and was appointed *Sei Taishogun* (shōgun) in 1202. By this time however, real power had already fallen into the hands of his grandfather Hōjō Tokimasa. Yoriie in turn plotted to subjugate the Hōjō clan but failed and was put under house arrest and eventually assassinated in 1204.

Yoriie was succeeded by his younger brother, Minamoto Sanetomo.

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Minamoto\\_no\\_Yoriie](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Minamoto_no_Yoriie)

## **Minamoto Yorimasa**

Lived 1106 to 1180.

## **Minamoto Yorimitsu**

Lived 944 to 1021.

## **Minamoto Yorinobu**

Lived 968 to 1048.

Minamoto Yoritomo

### **Minamoto Yoritomo**

Lived 1147 to 1199.

The 1<sup>st</sup> Kamakura shōgun.

In office: 1192 to 1199.

### **Minamoto Yoriyoshi**

Lived 995 to 1082.

### **Minamoto Yoshichika**

Died 1117.

### **Minamoto Yoshihira**

Lived 1140 to 1160.

### **Minamoto Yoshiie**

Lived 1041 to 1108.

### **Minamoto Yoshikata**

Died 1155.

### **Minamoto Yoshikuni**

Died 1155.

### **Minamoto Yoshimitsu**

Lived 1056 to 1127.

### **Minamoto Yoshinaka**

Lived 1154 to 1184.

### **Minamoto Yoshitomo**

Lived 1123 to 1160.

### **Minamoto Yoshitsuna**

Died 1134.

### **Minamoto Yoshitsune**

Japanese: 源 義経

Lived 1159 to 1189.

Often Minamoto no Yoshitsune.

Yoshitsune was a late Heian and early Kamakura period general of the Minamoto clan of Japan. Yoshitsune was the ninth son of [Minamoto Yoshitomo](#) and his older brother [Minamoto Yoritomo](#) founded the Kamakura shogunate.

Yoshitsune was born slightly before the Heiji Rebellion of 1159 in which his father and oldest two brothers were killed. His life was spared and put under the care of Kurama Temple in the capital of Kyoto while Yoritomo was banished to Izu province. Eventually Yoshitsune was put under the protection of Fujiwara no Hidehira, head of the powerful regional Fujiwara clan in Hiraizumi, Mutsu province.

In 1180, Yoshitsune heard that Yoshitomo, now head of the Minamoto clan, had raised an army at the request of Prince Mochihito to fight against the Taira clan which had usurped the power of the emperor. Yoshitsune shortly thereafter joined Yoshitomo along with Minamoto no Noriyori, all brothers that had never before met, in the last of three conflicts between the rival Minamoto and Taira samurai clans in the Gempei War.

Yoshitsune defeated and killed his rival cousin [Minamoto Yoshinaka](#) at Awazu in Omi province in the first month of 1184 and in the next month defeated the Taira at the Battle of Ichi no Tani in present day Kobe. In 1185, Yoshitsune defeated the Taira again at the Battle of Yashima in Shikoku and destroyed them at the Battle of Dan no Ura in present day Yamaguchi prefecture.

After the Gempei War, Yoshitsune joined the cloistered Emperor [Goshirakawa](#) against his brother Yoritomo. Fleeing to the temporary protection of Fujiwara no Hidehira in Mutsu again, Yoshitomo was betrayed and killed by Hidehira's son Fujiwara no Yasuhira.

Because of Yoshitsune's tragic life and early death, he is one of the greatest folk heroes of Japan, becoming the subject of and influencing many works of Japanese literature and Japanese drama, while the details of his life became legendary.

## See Also

## Suggested Reading

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Minamoto\\_no\\_Yoshitsune](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Minamoto_no_Yoshitsune)

## Minamoto Yukiie

Died 1186.

## Mining

## Minobe Tatsukichi

Lived 1873 to 1948.

## Minomura Rizaemon

Lived 1821 to 1877.

Mino Province

## **Mino Province**

A province in the area that is today Gifu Prefecture. Mino bordered on Echizen, Hida, Ise, Mikawa, Ōmi, Owari, and Shinano Provinces.

### **See Also**

Echizen Province (pg. X), Gifu Prefecture (pg. X), Hida Province (pg. X), Ise Province (pg. X), Mikawa Province (pg. X), Ōmi Province (pg. X), Owari Province (pg. X), Shinano Province (pg. X),

## **Minseito**

## **Minshū Shakaitō**

## **Mishima Michitsune**

Lived 1835 to 1888.

## **Mishima Yukio**

Lived 14 Jan. 1925 to 25 Nov. 1970.

Novelist. Graduate of Tokyo University.

Works include (to be added).

## **Misora Hibari**

aka Kato Kazue

Lived 1937 to 1989.

## **Mito City**

Capital of Ibaraki Prefecture (pg. X).

## **Mitsuchi Chūzō**

Lived



**Cabinet Positions**

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Takahashi	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	13 Nov 1921	12 June 1922
Tanaka G.	Education	20 Apr 1927	02 June 1927
Tanaka G.	Finance	02 June 1927	02 July 1929
Inukai (Check dates)	Communications	13 Dec 1931	26 May 1932
Saitō	Railways	26 May 1932	08 July 1934
Shidehara	Home Affairs	13 Jan 1946	22 May 1946
Shidehara	Transport	13 Jan 1946	26 Jan 1946

Table 77 Cabinet Positions Held by Mitsuchi Chūzō

**Mitsui****Mitsukuri Rinsho**

Lived 1846 to 1897.

**Miura Goro**

Lived 1847 to 1926.

**Miyagi Prefecture**

Area: 7,285 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Sendai

Population: 2,310,000 (1996)

**Miyake Setsurei**

Lived 1860 to 1945.

**Miyamoto Musashi**

Japanese: 宮本 武蔵

aka Niten (Japanese: 二天 ) (used when signing paintings and drawings)

Lived 1584 to 19 May (13 June?) 1645.

Miyamoto Musashi was a famous Japanese swordsman. Also an accomplished artist.

Much Miyamoto Musashi's life is shrouded in mystery and legends. His place and date of birth are in doubt. Apparently he was born into a samurai family in the village of Miyamoto in the province of Mimasaka. His full name was Shinmen Musashi no Kami Fujiwara no Genshin. This means, "Member of Shinmen family, the family name Musashi, clan Fujiwara, adulthood name Genshin". His childhood

## Miyamoto Musashi

name is either Takezō or Bennosuke. The name Musashi is taken from Musashibō Benkei, the warrior monk who served Minamoto no Yoshitsune and known as the great warrior who used 9 weapons.

It is said that Musashi contracted eczema in his infancy, which influenced his appearance. Another story claims that he never took a bath, because he did not want to be surprised unarmed.

According to the introduction of his *The Book of Five Rings*, where he states some autobiographical details, he had his first successful duel by the age of thirteen. His first opponent was an accomplished samurai, Arima Kihei from Kashima, who fought using *Shintō-ryū* style.

According to tradition he fought in the Battle of Sekigahara in the troops of the pro-Toyotomi forces as a mercenary. He does not mention this in *The Book of Five Rings*. Though he had some success in this battle, the Toyotomi side lost and he had barely survived escaping this battle.

After the war was over he left for Edo. According to his adopted son Iori, in 1604 Musashi fought a victorious duel against master swordsman Yoshioka Seijuro using only a bokken, a wooden sword. Reputedly he had a grudge against Yoshioka family for how they had treated his father. This duel was not supposed to take loser's life and thus Musashi left without taking Yoshioka's life. It is said that Seijuro never held a sword afterward as his pride had been shattered. After he had defeated the father, he killed both boys in duels – though the latter one was more of an ambush. Yoshioka family records however claim that Musashi had been hit in the head by Seijuro and lost. In the subsequent battle, Musashi fled the scene. Most duel records from these times praised their wins but rarely mentioned their losses so it is impossible to know what exactly happened. Yet the fact that they had written records at all is a indication that they were survivors of duels.

From 1605 to 1612 he traveled extensively all over Japan in *Musha-Shugyo*, a warrior pilgrimage during which he honed his skills with duels. He was said to have used bokken in actual duels. Most of duels from these times did not try to take opponent's life and unless both agreed, wooden swords were used. He is also said to have fought over 60 duels and was never defeated. Japanese historians seem to believe that he could not have won all of them alone, without some assistance from his students.

On April 14, 1612 he had his most famous duel, against [Sasaki Ganryū](#) who was using a *nodachi*, a long two-handed sword. Musashi came late and unkempt – possibly to unnerve his opponent – and killed him with a bokken that he had made from an oar to be longer than the *nodachi*. Kojiro cut the ??? off of Musashi's head and also slashed his hakama before being killed. This showed both his skill and one reason Musashi choose to make a sword longer than Kojiro's. After this fight, did not kill anyone in a duel, preferring instead to fight armed opponents using only wooden swords or sticks as his own weapons. Unable to attack or find an opening, the opponents would often admit defeat.

In 1614–1615, Musashi reputedly joined the troops of Tokugawa Ieyasu when they besieged the Toyotomi family in Ōsaka Castle. 1615 he entered the service of

Ogasawara Tadanao in Harima province as a construction supervisor. During his service he adopted a boy called Iori and originated the Enmyo Ryu school of kenjutsu.

In 1627 he began to travel again. In 1634 he settled in Kokura with his stepson Iori. Later they apparently entered the service of daimyō Ogasawara Tadazane when he fought in the Shimabara Rebellion. Iori served with excellence in putting down this rebellion and would gradually rise to the rank of karo, a position equal to a minister. Musashi, however was injured by a thrown rock while scouting in the front line.

Six years later Musashi moved to service of Hosokawa Tadatoshi, daimyō of Kumamoto Castle to train and paint. In 1643 he retired to a cave named Reigandou as a hermit to write *The Book of Five Rings*. He finished it couple of weeks before his death around June 13, 1645.

After his death, various legends began to appear. Most talk about his feats in kenjutsu and other martial arts. Others tell that he killed giant lizards in Echizen. He gained the stature of Kensei, a "sword saint" and various tales connect him with other contemporary martial artists.

Musashi perfected the two-sword kenjutsu technique he called niten'ichi (二天一 "two heavens as one") or nitouichi (二刀一, "two swords as one"). In this technique, the swordsman uses both katana and wakizashi at the same time. Reputedly, the two-handed movements of temple drummers inspired him. He was probably able to do this due to his unusually large size – most of his contemporaries held their katana with both hands.

Musashi was a loner. He had no formal training in any of the formal kenjutsu schools – aside from dueling with their representatives. He also had a rather non-sense approach to fighting with no additional frills or aesthetic considerations. This was probably due to his real-life combat experience. Musashi believed that victory was the aim of battle, not dying for one's lord or anything romantic like that. This meant, among other things, not preferring one sword style or even weapon over any other. The weapon that gives the best chance of winning is the best weapon to use for that fight – Musashi's use of an oversized sword carved from an oar in his duel with Sasaki Kojiro is an example of this.

Especially later in his life Musashi also followed the more artistic side of bushido. He made various Zen brush paintings and calligraphy and sculpted wood and metal. Even in the *Book of Five Rings* he emphasizes that samurai should understand other professions as well.

### **Excerpt from The Book of Five Rings**

This is the way for men who wish to learn my strategy:

1. Do not think dishonestly.
2. The Way is in training.
3. Become acquainted with every art.
4. Know the Ways of all professions.

## Miyamoto Musashi

5. Distinguish between gain and loss in worldly matters.
6. Develop intuitive judgment and understanding for everything.
7. Perceive those things which cannot be seen.
8. Pay attention even to trifles.
9. Do nothing which is of no use.

### Writings of Miyamoto Musashi

Gorin No Sho The Book of Five Rings, (in reference to the Five Rings of Zen Buddhism)

The 19 Articles of Self-Discipline

The 35 Articles of Swordsmanship

Dokkodo, (The Path of Self-Reliance)

### Miyamoto Musashi in Fiction

Thirty-six films have been made about Miyamoto Musashi.

(find and insert list)

Yoshikawa Eiji's famous novel *Musashi* – originally serialized in Asahi Shinbun prior to World War Two – is more or less based on historical events with added fictitious characters. The comic book *Vagabond* is based on this novel. The movies Samurai I, II, and III are also based on the novel *Musashi*, and are regarded as Japan's *Gone With the Wind*. They star [Mifune Toshirō](#), the long term collaborator of [Kurosawa Akira](#), as Musashi.

### See Also

[Sasaki Ganryū](#) (pg XX), [Mifune Toshirō](#) (pg 214), [Kurosawa Akira](#) (pg XXX),

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Miyamoto\\_Musashi](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Miyamoto_Musashi)

## Miyazaki City

Capital of Miyazaki Prefecture (pg XXX).

## Miyazaki Prefecture

Area: 7,734 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Miyazaki

Population: 1,190,000 (1996)

## Miyazawa Kiichi

Prime Minister from 5 November 1991 to 9 August 1993. (Replaced by Hosokawa Morihiro (pg XXX)).

**Miyoshi Chōkei**

Lived 1523 to 1564.

Samurai.

**Mizuno Nobumoto**

Died 1576.

Son of Mizuno Tadamasa. Brother of Mizuno Tadashige.

Switched his allegiance from the Imagawa family to Oda Nobuhide.

Killed by Tokugawa Ieyasu on orders from Oda Nobunaga. (Why?)

**Mizuno Rentarō**

Lived

Cabinet Positions Held by Mizuno Rentarō

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Terauchi	Home Affairs	23 Apr 1918	29 Sep 1918
Katō Tomosaburō	Home Affairs	12 June 1922	02 Sep 1923
Kiyoura	Home Affairs	07 Jan 1924	11 June 1924
Tanaka G.	Education	02 June 1927	25 May 1928

*Table 78 Cabinet Positions Held by Mizuno Rentarō*

**Mizuno Tadashige**

Lived 1541 to 1600.

Son of Mizuno Tadamasa. Brother of Mizuno Nobumoto.

Was given his brother's fief of Kariya (?? koku) in Mikawa.

Was killed by Kagai Hidemasa. (Why?)

**Mochizuke Keisuke**

Lived

Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Tanaka G.	Communications	20 Apr 1927	23 May 1928
Tanaka G.	Home Affairs	23 May 1928	02 July 1929
Okada	Communications	12 Sep 1935	09 Mar 1936

*Table 79 Cabinet Positions Held by Mochizuke Keisuke*

Mommu-tennō

### **Mommu-tennō**

The 42<sup>nd</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 697 to 707.

### **Momozono-tennō**

The 116<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 1747 to 1762.

## **Mongol Invasions**

### **Montoku-tennō**

The 55<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 850 to 858.

### **Mori Arinori**

Lived 1847 to 1889.

### **Mōri Family**

Family of daimyō, descended from Ōe Hiromoto. Established themselves in Aki Province.

### **Mori Kaku**

Lived 1883 to 1932.

### **Morikuni**

Lived 1301 to 1333.

The 9<sup>th</sup> Kamakura Shōgun.

Ruled 1308 to 1333.

Son of the Shōgun Hisaakira. Grandson of the Emperor Gofukakusa.

### **See Also**

Gofukakusa-tennō (pg. X), Hisaakira (pg. X), Kamakura Shōgunate (pg. X),

### **Mōri Motonari**

Lived 1497 to 1571.

### **Morinaga**

Lived 1308 to 1335.

The 10<sup>th</sup> Kamakura Shōgun.

Ruled 1333 to 1334.

Son of the Emperor Godaigo and Minamoto Chikako.

**See Also**

Gofukakusa-tennō (pg. X), Hisaakira (pg. X), Kamakura Shōgunate (pg. X),

**Mori Nagayoshi**

**Mori Ogai**

Lived 1862 to 1922.

**Morioka City**

Capital of Iwate Prefecture (pg. X)

**Mōri Takamoto**

Lived

**Mōri Terumoto**

Lived 22 Jan. 1553 to 27 April 1625

Son of Mōri Takamoto.

Fought against Toyotomi Hideyoshi but was eventually overcome. Participated in the Kūshū campaign (1587) on Hideyoshi's side.

Built Hiroshima Castle.

Terumoto was one of the five Tairō appointed by Hideyoshi.

At the height of his power, Terumoto controlled 1.2 million koku. (when? where?)

Sided against Tokugawa Ieyasu but was not present at the Battle of Sekigahara. Terumoto was in Ōsaka Castle at the time and surrendered to Ieyasu soon after Sekigahara. Ieyasu reduced Terumoto's domains, leaving him only Nagato and Suō Provinces, worth 369,000 koku total.

**See Also**

Hiroshima Castle (pg. X), Kyūshū Campaign (pg. X), Mōri Takamoto (pg. X), Nagato Province (pg. X), Ōsaka Castle (pg. X), Sekigahara, Battle of (pg. X), Suō Province (pg. X), Tairō (pg. X), Tokugawa Ieyasu (pg. X), Toyotomi Hideyoshi (pg. X),

**Moriyama Hisakane**

**Mori Yoshirō**

Born July 14, 1937 in Ishikawa Prefecture.

Mori Yoshirō

Prime Minister from 5 April 2000 to 4 July 2000 and 4 July 2000 to 26 April 2001.  
Replaced by Koizumi Jun'ichirō (pg XXX).

## **Motoda Eifu**

aka Motoda Nakazane

Lived 1818 to 1891

## **Motoda Hajime**

Lived

### **Cabinet Positions**

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
1 <sup>st</sup> Yamamoto	Communications	20 Feb 1913	16 Apr 1914
Hara	Railways	15 May 1920	13 Nov 1921
Takahashi	Railways	13 Nov 1921	12 June 1922

*Table 80 Cabinet Positions Held by Motoda Hajime*

## **Motoori Norinaga**

Lived 1730 to 1801.

## **Mukai Chiaki**

Ms. Mukai was the first Japanese woman to become an astronaut. As of September 2001, she has participated in two missions on the U.S. space shuttle.

## **Munetaka**

Lived 1242 to 1274.

The 6<sup>th</sup> Kamakura Shōgun.

Ruled 1252 to 1266.

Son of the Emperor Gosaga.

Replaced the deposed Fujiwara Yoritsuga as shōgun.

### **See Also**

Gosaga-tennō (pg. X), Fujiwara Yoritsuga (pg. X), Kamakura Shōgunate (pg. X),

## **Murakami-tennō**

The 62<sup>nd</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 2 June 926 to 25 May 967.

Reigned 20 April 946 to 25 May 967.

Father of Reizei-tennō (pg XXX).



## Murakami Yoshikiyo

Lived 1501 to 1573.

Fought against the both Takeda Nobutora and Takeda Shingen. Was allied with Uesugi Kenshin.

Fought at (one or more of?) the Battles of Kawanakajima.

### See Also

Kawanakajima, Battles of (pg. X), Takeda Nobutora (pg. X), Takeda Shingen (pg. X), Uesugi Kenshin (pg. X),

## Murasaki Shikibu

Died 992.

Daughter of Fujiwara Tametoki. Wife of Fujiwara Nobutaka.

The author of *The Tale of Genji* (pg 352), a masterpiece of world literature.

Also left a diary, appropriately enough known as *The Dairy of Murasaki Shikibu*.

## Murase Naokai

Lived

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
2 <sup>nd</sup> Konoe	Chief of Legislative Bureau	22 July 1940	18 July 1941
3 <sup>rd</sup> Konoe	Chief of Legislative Bureau	18 July 1941	18 Oct 1941
Suzuki K.	Chief of Legislative Bureau	07 Apr 1945	17 Aug 1945
Higashikuni	Chief of Legislative Bureau	17 Aug 1945	09 Oct 1945

Table 81 Cabinet Positions Held by Murase Naokai

## Murata Shōzō

Lived

### Cabinet Positions Held by Murata Shōzō

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
2 <sup>nd</sup> Konoe	Communications	22 July 1940	18 July 1941
2 <sup>nd</sup> Konoe	Railways	22 July 1940	28 Sep 1940
3 <sup>rd</sup> Konoe	Communications	18 July 1941	18 Oct 1941
3 <sup>rd</sup> Konoe	Railways	18 July 1941	18 Oct 1941

Table 82 Cabinet Positions Held by Murata Shōzō

Murayama Ryohei

## **Murayama Ryohei**

Lived 1850 to 1933.

## **Murayama Tomiichi**

Prime Minister from 30 June 1994 to 11 January 1996. (Replaced by Hashimoto Ryūtarō (pg XXX)).

## **Muromachi Period**

Japanese: 室町時代 (Muromachi Jidai)

The Muromachi period is a division of Japanese history running from approximately 1336 to 1573. The period marks the governance of the Ashikaga shōgunate, which was officially established in 1336 by [Ashikaga Takauji](#). The period ended in 1573 when the 15<sup>th</sup> and last shōgun [Ashikaga Yoshiaki](#) was driven out of Kyōto by [Oda Nobunaga](#).

The early years of 1336 to 1392 of the Muromachi period is also known as the Nanboku-cho or Northern and Southern Court period. The later years of 1467 to the end of the Muromachi period is also known as the Sengoku period.

## **Ashikaga Bakufu**

The ensuing period of Ashikaga rule (1336-1573) was called Muromachi for the district in Kyōto where the third shogun [Ashikaga Yoshimitsu](#) established his residence in 1378. What distinguished the Ashikaga bakufu from that of Kamakura was that, whereas Kamakura had existed in equilibrium with the Kyōto court, Ashikaga took over the remnants of the imperial government. Nevertheless, the Ashikaga bakufu was not as strong as the Kamakura had been and was greatly preoccupied by the civil war. Not until the rule of [Yoshimitsu](#) (as third shogun, 1368-94, and chancellor, 1394-1408) did a semblance of order emerge.

Yoshimitsu allowed the constables, who had had limited powers during the Kamakura period, to become strong regional rulers, later called daimyō. In time, a balance of power evolved between the shogun and the daimyō; the three most prominent daimyō families rotated as deputies to the shogun at Kyōto. Yoshimitsu was finally successful in reunifying the Northern Court and the Southern Court in 1392, but, despite his promise of greater balance between the imperial lines, the Northern Court maintained control over the throne thereafter. The line of shoguns gradually weakened after Yoshimitsu and increasingly lost power to the daimyō and other regional strongmen. The shogun's decisions about imperial succession became meaningless, and the daimyō backed their own candidates. In time, the Ashikaga family had its own succession problems, resulting finally in the Onin War (1467-77), which left Kyōto devastated and effectively ended the national authority of the bakufu. The power vacuum that ensued launched a century of anarchy (see Provincial Wars and Foreign Contacts).

## Economic and Cultural Developments

Contact with Ming Dynasty (1368-1644) China was renewed during the Muromachi period after the Chinese sought support in suppressing Japanese pirates in coastal areas of China. Japanese pirates of this era and region were referred to as 倭寇, wakō, by the Chinese. Wanting to improve relations with China and to rid Japan of the wakō threat, Yoshimitsu accepted a relationship with the Chinese that was to last for half a century. Japanese wood, sulfur, copper ore, swords, and folding fans were traded for Chinese silk, porcelain, books, and coins, in what the Chinese considered tribute but the Japanese saw as profitable trade.

During the time of the Ashikaga bakufu, a new national culture, called Muromachi culture, emerged from the bakufu headquarters in Kyōto to reach all levels of society. Zen Buddhism played a large role in spreading not only religious but also artistic influences, especially those derived from Chinese painting of the Chinese Song (960-1279), Yuan, and Ming dynasties. The proximity of the imperial court and the bakufu resulted in a commingling of imperial family members, courtiers, daimyō, samurai, and Zen priests. Art of all kinds--architecture, literature, No drama, comedy, poetry, the tea ceremony, landscape gardening, and flower arranging--all flourished during Muromachi times.

## Shintoism

There also was renewed interest in Shinto, which had quietly coexisted with Buddhism during the centuries of the latter's predominance. In fact, Shinto, which lacked its own scriptures and had few prayers, as a result of syncretic practices begun in the Nara period, had widely adopted Shingon Buddhist rituals. Between the eighth and fourteenth centuries, Shintoism was nearly totally absorbed by Buddhism and became known as Ryōbu Shinto (Dual Shinto). The Mongol invasions in the late thirteenth century, however, had evoked a national consciousness of the role of the kamikaze in defeating the enemy. Less than fifty years later (1339-43), Kitabatake Chikafusa (1293-1354), the chief commander of the Southern Court forces, wrote the *Jin'nōshōtōki* (神皇正統記, Chronicle of the Direct Descent of the Divine Sovereigns). This chronicle emphasized the importance of maintaining the divine descent of the imperial line from Amaterasu to the current emperor, a condition that gave Japan a special national polity (*kokutai*). Besides reinforcing the concept of the emperor as a deity, the *Jin'nōshōtōki* provided a Shinto view of history, which stressed the divine nature of all Japanese and the country's spiritual supremacy over China and India. As a result, a change gradually occurred in the balance between the dual Buddhist-Shinto religious practice. Between the fourteenth and seventeenth centuries, Shinto reemerged as the primary belief system, developed its own philosophy and scripture (based on Confucian and Buddhist canons), and became a powerful nationalistic force.

## Provincial Wars and Foreign Contacts

The Onin War led to serious political fragmentation and obliteration of domains: a great struggle for land and power ensued among bushi chieftains until the mid-sixteenth century. Peasants rose against their landlords and samurai against their overlords as central control virtually ceased. The imperial house was left impoverished,

## Muromachi Period

and the bakufu was controlled by contending chieftains in Kyōto. The provincial domains that emerged after the Onin War were smaller and easier to control. Many new small daimyō arose from among the samurai who had overthrown their great overlords. Border defenses were improved, and wellfortified castle towns were built to protect the newly opened domains, for which land surveys were made, roads built, and mines opened. New house laws provided practical means of administration, stressing duties and rules of behavior. Emphasis was put on success in war, estate management, and finance. Threatening alliances were guarded against through strict marriage rules. Aristocratic society was overwhelmingly military in character. The rest of society was controlled in a system of vassalage. The shoen were obliterated, and court nobles and absentee landlords were dispossessed. The new daimyō directly controlled the land, keeping the peasantry in permanent serfdom in exchange for protection.

### **Economic Effect of War Between States**

Most wars of the period were short and localized, although they occurred throughout Japan. By 1500 the entire country was engulfed in civil wars. Rather than disrupting the local economies, however, the frequent movement of armies stimulated the growth of transportation and communications, which in turn provided additional revenues from customs and tolls. To avoid such fees, commerce shifted to the central region, which no daimyō had been able to control, and to the Inland Sea. Economic developments and the desire to protect trade achievements brought about the establishment of merchant and artisan guilds.

### **Western Influence**

By the end of the Muromachi period, the first Europeans had arrived. The Portuguese landed in southern Kyushu in 1543 and within two years were making regular port calls. The Spanish arrived in 1587, followed by the Dutch in 1609. The Japanese began to attempt studies of European civilization in depth, and new opportunities were presented for the economy, along with serious political challenges. European firearms, fabrics, glassware, clocks, tobacco, and other Western innovations were traded for Japanese gold and silver. Significant wealth was accumulated through trade, and lesser daimyō, especially in Kyushu, greatly increased their power. Provincial wars were made more deadly with the introduction of firearms, such as muskets and cannons, and greater use of infantry.

### **Christianity**

Christianity had an impact on Japan, largely through the efforts of the Jesuits, led first by Saint Francis Xavier (1506- 52), who arrived in Kagoshima in southern Kyushu in 1549. Both daimyō and merchants seeking better trade arrangements as well as peasants were among the converts. By 1560 Kyōto had become another major area of missionary activity in Japan. In 1568 the port of Nagasaki, in northwestern Kyushu, was established by a Christian daimyō and was turned over to Jesuit administration in 1579. By 1582 there were as many as 150,000 converts (two percent of the population) and 200 churches. But bakufu tolerance for this alien in-

fluence diminished as the country became more unified and the openness of the period decreased. Proscriptions against Christianity began in 1587 and outright persecutions in 1597. Although foreign trade was still encouraged, it was closely regulated, and by 1640 the exclusion and suppression of Christianity had become national policy (see Tokugawa Period, 1600-1867 , this ch.; Religious and Philosophical Traditions , ch. 2).

### Sources and Suggested Reading

This article incorporates public domain text from the Library of Congress Country Studies. – Japan available at: <http://lcweb2.loc.gov/frd/cs/jptoc.html>.

### See Also

Nanboku-cho, Sengoku, Kemmu restoration, Azuchi-Momoyama period

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Muromachi\\_period](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Muromachi_period)

## Musashi Province

A province in the area that is today Saitama and Tōkyō Prefectures. Musashi bordered on Kai, Kōzuke, Sagami, Shimōsa, and Shimotsuke Provinces.

### See Also

Kai Province (pg. X), Kōzuke Province (pg. X), Sagami Province (pg. X), Saitama Prefecture (pg. X), Shimōsa Province (pg. X), Shimotsuke Province (pg. X), Tōkyō Prefecture (pg. X),

## Muto Sanji

Lived 1867 to 1934.

## Mutsu Munemitsu

Lived 1844 to 1897.

Cabinet Positions Held by Mutsu Munemitsu

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
1st Yamagata	Agriculture & Commerce	17 May 1890	06 May 1891
1st Matsukata	Agriculture & Commerce	06 May 1891	14 Mar 1892
2 <sup>nd</sup> Itō	Foreign Affairs	08 Aug 1892	05 June 1895
2 <sup>nd</sup> Itō	Foreign Affairs	03 Apr 1896	30 May 1896

*Table 83*Cabinet Positions Held by Mutsu Munemitsu

## Mutsu Province

A province that is today Aomori Prefecture. Mutsu bordered on Rikuchū and Ugo Provinces.

Mutsu Province

### See Also

Aomori Province (pg. X), Rikuchū Province (pg. X), Ugo Province (pg. X),

## Nabeyama Sadachika – Nunobeyama, Battle of

### Nabeyama Sadachika

Lived 1901 to 1979.

### Nagai Kafu

Lived 1879 to 1959.

### Nagai Ryūtarō

Lived

#### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Saitō	Colonization	26 May 1932	08 July 1934
1 <sup>st</sup> Konoe	Communications	04 June 1937	05 Jan 1939
Abe	Communications	30 Aug 1939	16 Jan 1940
Abe	Railways	30 Aug 1939	29 Nov 1939

Table 84 Cabinet Positions Held by Nagai Ryūtarō

### Nagakute, Battle of

Took place 1584.

Hideyoshi forces raided into Mikawa. Ieyasu attacked them from behind. After soom initial skirmishing, the sides faced off near the village of Nagakute. Mori Nagayoshi and Ikeda Nobuteru, two of Hideyoshi's commanders, were killed in the fighting. However, Hideyoshi was already on his way with reinforcements. It became a stalemate and with no advantage to continued fighting, both sides withdrew.

### See Also

Toyotomi Hideyoshi (pg. X), Tokugawa Ieyasu (pg. X), Mikawa Province (pg. X), Mori Nagayoshi (pg. X), Ikeda Nobuteru (pg. X),

### Nagano City

The capital city of Nagano Prefecture.

### Nagano Prefecture

Area: 13,585 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Nagano

Population: 2,190,000 (1996)

## **Nagasaki, Bombing of**

On 9 August 1945, the United States military dropped an atomic bomb on the city of Nagasaki. This was three days after a similar bomb was dropped on Hiroshima. Japan surrendered six days later, on 15 August 1945.

The role of the atomic bombs in bringing about Japan's surrender is a major historical controversy. Some historians suggest that the bombings were militarily unnecessary, perhaps more of a show of force against the Soviet Union. Others contend that the only alternative to the destruction of Hiroshima and Nagasaki was an invasion of the home islands themselves---which could have resulted in hundreds of thousands or possibly millions of Allied and Japanese soldiers and civilians injured or killed. Thus, in this view, the power demonstrated by the Allies in the form of the atom bombs was needed to convince the Japanese government to accept surrender and spare both sides a protracted and horribly destructive invasion.

President Truman authorized the use of the weapons and insisted to the end of his life that he considered them no different than any other weapon at his disposal.

The firebombing of Tokyo killed a comparable number of people (more during the bombing and as a result of the fires, but possibly fewer long term victims as the firebombs did not give anyone radiation sickness). The biggest difference being that the bombing of Tokyo involved many planes and thousands of bombs whereas Hiroshima and Nagasaki were destroyed by one plane and one bomb each.

Nagasaki lies at the head of a long bay which forms the best natural harbor on the southern Japanese home island of Kyūshū. The main commercial and residential area of the city lies on a small plain near the end of the bay. Two rivers divided by a mountain spur form the two main valleys in which the city lies. This mountain spur and the irregular lay-out of the city tremendously reduced the area of destruction, so that at first glance Nagasaki appeared to have been less devastated than Hiroshima.

The heavily build-up area of the city is confined by the terrain to less than 4 square miles out of a total of about 35 square miles in the city as a whole.

The city of Nagasaki had been one of the largest sea ports in southern Japan and was of great war-time importance because of its many and varied industries, including the production of ordnance, ships, military equipment, and other war materials. The narrow long strip attacked was of particular importance because of its industries. In contrast to many modern aspects of Nagasaki, the residences almost without exception were of flimsy, typical Japanese construction, consisting of wood or wood-frame buildings, with wood walls with or without plaster, and tile roofs. Many of the smaller industries and business establishments were also housed in wooden buildings or flimsily built masonry buildings. Nagasaki had been permitted to grow for many years without conforming to any definite city zoning plan and therefore residences were constructed adjacent to factory buildings and to each

## Nagasaki, Bombing of

other almost as close as it was possible to build them throughout the entire industrial valley.

Nagasaki had not been subjected to large scale bombing prior to the explosion of the atomic bomb there. On August 1st, 1945, however, a number of high explosive bombs were dropped on the city. A few of these bombs hit in the shipyards and dock areas in the southwest portion of the city. Several of the bombs hit the Mitsubishi Steel and Arms Works and six bombs landed at the Nagasaki Medical School and Hospital, with three direct hits on buildings there. While the damage from these few bombs were relatively small, it created considerable concern in Nagasaki and a number of people, principally school children, were evacuated to rural areas for safety, thus reducing the population in the city at the time of the atomic attack.

On the morning of August 9th, 1945, at about 7:50 A.M., Japanese time, an air raid alert was sounded in Nagasaki, but the "All clear" signal was given at 8:30. When only two B-29 superfortresses were sighted at 10:53 the Japanese apparently assumed that the planes were only on reconnaissance and no further alarm was given. A few moments later, at 11:00 o'clock, the observation B-29 dropped instruments attached to three parachutes and at 11:02 the other plane released the atomic bomb.

The bomb exploded high over the industrial valley of Nagasaki, almost midway between the Mitsubishi Steel and Arms Works, in the south, and the Mitsubishi-Urakami Ordnance Works (Torpedo Works), in the north, the two principal targets of the city.

Despite its extreme importance, the first bombing mission on Hiroshima had been almost routine. The second mission was not so uneventful. Again the crew was specially trained and selected; but bad weather introduced some momentous complications. These complications are best described in the brief account of the mission's weaponeer, Comdr., now Capt., F. L. Ashworth, U.S.N., who was in technical command of the bomb and was charged with the responsibility of insuring that the bomb was successfully dropped at the proper time and on the designated target. His narrative runs as follows:

"The night of our take-off was one of tropical rain squalls, and flashes of lightning stabbed into the darkness with disconcerting regularity. The weather forecast told us of storms all the way from the Marianas to the Empire. Our rendezvous was to be off the southeast coast of Kyūshū, some 1500 miles away. There we were to join with our two companion observation B-29's that took off a few minutes behind us. Skillful piloting and expert navigation brought us to the rendezvous without incident.

"About five minutes after our arrival, we were joined by the first of our B-29's. The second, however, failed to arrive, having apparently been thrown off its course by storms during the night. We waited 30 minutes and then proceeded without the second plane toward the target area.



“During the approach to the target the special instruments installed in the plane told us that the bomb was ready to function. We were prepared to drop the second atomic bomb on Japan. But fate was against us, for the target was completely obscured by smoke and haze. Three times we attempted bombing runs, but without success. Then with anti-aircraft fire bursting around us and with a number of enemy fighters coming up after us, we headed for our secondary target, Nagasaki.

“The bomb burst with a blinding flash and a huge column of black smoke swirled up toward us. Out of this column of smoke there boiled a great swirling mushroom of gray smoke, luminous with red, flashing flame, that reached to 40,000 feet in less than 8 minutes. Below through the clouds we could see the pall of black smoke ringed with fire that covered what had been the industrial area of Nagasaki.

“By this time our fuel supply was dangerously low, so after one quick circle of Nagasaki, we headed direct for Okinawa for an emergency landing and refueling”.

#### **References:**

THE ATOMIC BOMBINGS OF HIROSHIMA AND NAGASAKI by The Manhattan Engineer District, 1946. (Available online)

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
<http://www.wikipedia.org/w/wiki.phtml?title=Nagasaki>

### **Nagasaki City**

The capital of Nagasaki Prefecture.

The second city in Japan to be destroyed by an atomic bomb. This was on 9 August 1945.

Nagasaki is a city at the south-western coast of Japan. Founded before 1500, it was originally a secluded harbor village with little historical significance until contact with European explorers in the mid-16th century, when a Portuguese ship accidentally landed at Kagoshima Prefecture in 1542. The zealous Jesuit missionary Francis Xavier arrived in another part of the territory in 1549, but although he left for China in 1551 and died soon after departure his followers who remained behind converted a number of daimyō (warlords). The most notable among them was Omura Sumitada, who derived great profit from his conversion through an accompanying deal to receive a portion of the trade from Portuguese ships at a port they established in Nagasaki in 1571 with his assistance.

The little harbor village quickly grew into a diverse port city, and Portuguese products imported through Nagasaki (such as tobacco, bread, tempura, sponge-cake, and new clothing styles) were assimilated into popular Japanese culture. The Portuguese also brought with them many goods of Chinese origin.

## Nagasaki City

In 1587 Nagasaki's prosperity was threatened when Hideyoshi Toyotomi came to power. Concerned with the large Christian influence in southern Japan, he ordered the expulsion of all missionaries. Omura had given the Jesuits partial administrative control of Nagasaki, and the city now returned to imperial control. Japanese and foreign Christians were persecuted, with Hideyoshi crucifying 26 Christians in Nagasaki in 1596 to deter any attempt to usurp his power. Portuguese traders were not ostracized, however, and so the city continued to thrive.

When Tokugawa Ieyasu took power almost twenty years later conditions did not much improve. Christianity was banned outright in 1614 and all missionaries were deported, as well as daimyō who would not renounce the religion. A brutal campaign of persecution followed, with thousands across Nagasaki and other parts of Japan killed or tortured.

The Christians did put up some initial resistance, with the Nagasaki Shimabara enclave of destitute Christians and local peasants rising in rebellion in 1637. Ultimately numbering 40,000, they captured Hara Castle and humiliated the local daimyō. The shōgun dispatched 120,000 soldiers to quash the uprising, thus ending Japan's brief 'Christian Century.' Christians still remained, of course, but all went into hiding, still the victims of occasional inquisitions.

The Dutch had been quietly making inroads into Japan during this time, despite the shōgunate's official policy of ending foreign influence within the country. The Dutch demonstrated that they were interested in trading alone, and demonstrated their commitment during the Shimabara rebellion by firing on the Christians in support of the shōgun. In 1641 they were granted Dejima, an artificial island in Nagasaki Bay, as a base of operations. From this date until 1855, Japan's contact with the outside world was limited to Nagasaki. In 1720 the ban on Dutch books was lifted, causing hundreds of scholars to flood into Nagasaki to study European science and art.

After US Commodore Matthew Perry landed in 1853 and the shōgunate crumbled shortly afterward, Japan opened its doors again. Nagasaki became a free port in 1859 and modernization began in earnest in 1868. With the Meiji Restoration, Nagasaki quickly began to assume some economic dominance. Its main industry was ship building.

This very industry would eventually make it a target in World War II. At 11:02 am on August 9 1945, the American B-29 Superfortress "Bock's Car," in search of the shipyards, instead spotting the Mitsubishi Arms Works through a break in the clouds. It dropped the "Fat Man" nuclear bomb on this target, the second nuclear bomb to be detonated over Japan. 75,000 of Nagasaki's 240,000 residents were killed, followed by the death of at least as many from resulting sickness and injury.

The city rebuilt after the war, albeit dramatically changed, as any city would be after such colossal damage. New temples were built, and new churches as well, since the Christian presence never died out and even increased dramatically in numbers after the war. Some of the rubble was left as a memorial, like the one-legged torii gate and a stone arch near ground zero. New structures were also raised as memorials, such as the Atomic Bomb Museum. But Nagasaki also re-

mains first and foremost a port city, supporting a rich shipping industry and setting a strong example of perseverance and peace.

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
<http://www.wikipedia.org/w/wiki.phtml?title=Nagasaki>

### **See Also**

Hiroshima, Bombing of (pg. X), Nagasaki, Bombing of (pg X), Hiroshima City (pg. X)

## **Nagasaki Prefecture**

Area: 4091 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Nagasaki

Population: 1,550,000 (1996)

## **Nagashima, Seige of (1571)**

Took place in 1571.

Nagashima was a fortress controlled by the Ikkō-ikki. Actually, it was a whole series of fortresses and defensive works. Nobunaga attacked three times over the course of four years, before finally destroying Nagashima itself.

Oda's forces attacked across a river. Unfortunately, the samurai's horses got stuck in the mud. The samurai that managed to drag themselves to shore --- while being fired on --- were drowned when the defenders opened a dike and flooded the area. It was a total disaster for Nobunaga.

### **See Also**

Oda Nobunaga (pg. X), Ikkō-ikki (pg. X), Nagashima, Seige of (1573) (pg. X), Nagashima, Seige of (1574) (pg. X),

## **Nagashima, Seige of (1573)**

Took place in 1573.

Nobunaga's run of ill-luck with the Ikkō-ikki continued when a rainstorm hit just as he was about to open the battle with his arquebuses. The rain rendered them useless and left his men in a weak defensive position. The Ikkō-ikki troops immediately counter-attacked. Their arquebuses were covered during the storm and they started using them as soon as the rain let up. The Ikkō-ikki troops came close to killing Nobunaga. He retreated.

### **See Also**

Oda Nobunaga (pg. X), Ikkō-ikki (pg. X), Nagashima, Seige of (1571) (pg. X), Nagashima, Third Seige of (1574) (pg. X),

Nagashima, Seige of (1574)

## **Nagashima, Seige of (1574)**

Fate was kinder to Oda Nobunaga on his third attempt to reduce the fortress at Nagashima.

While a fleet of ships lead by Kuki Yoshitaka blockaded and bombarded the area, Oda took the outer forts. Eventually, the defenders were forced back, into the castles of Ganshōji and Nagashima. There were about 20,000 of them and they were now completely cut off. As their situation worsened, it became more and more pointless for Oda's enemies to try to help them, and the defenders found themselves without anyone willing to try to help them.

Oda's men built a wooden wall from one outer fort to another, cutting the Ikkō-ikki off from the outside and preventing them from seeing what was coming. Nobunaga had wood piled against the wall and lit of fire. The fire spread to Ganshōji and Nagashima. All 20,000 of the defenders were killed.

### **See Also**

Oda Nobunaga (pg. X), Ikkō-ikki (pg. X), Nagashima, Seige of (1571) (pg. X), Nagashima, Seige of (1573) (pg. X), Kuki Yoshitaka (pg. X),

## **Nagashima Shigeo**

Baseball player and later the manager of the Tokyo Giants. He retired at the end of the 2001 season.

## **Nagashino, Battle of**

1573, Nagashino in Mikawa

Takeda Katsuyori beseiged Okudaira Nobumasa at Nagashino Castle in 1573. Nobumasa was holding the castle for Tokugawa Ieyasu. Both Ieyasu and Oda Nobunaga sent troops and Katsuyori was defeated.

## **Nagashino Castle**

Castle in Mikawa Province. Originally the home of the Suganuma family, Tokugawa Ieyasu took the castle in 1573. Later that year, Tokugawa and Oda forces combined to defeat Takeda Katsuyori when besieged Nagashino Castle.

## **Nagato Province**

Japanese: 長門

Nagato, often called Chōshū, was an old province of Japan. It was at the extreme western end of Hōnshū, in the area that is today [Yamaguchi Prefecture](#). Nagato bordered on [Iwami](#) and [Suō](#) provinces.

In 1871, with the [abolition of the domain](#) and the establishment of the prefectures, the provinces of Nagato and Suo were combined and eventually became today's Yamaguchi prefecture.

The oligarchy that came to power as a result of the [Meiji Restoration](#) of 1868 had a strong representation from Chōshū, as [Itō Hirobumi](#), [Yamagata Aritomo](#), and [Kido Kōin](#) were from the province. Other natives famous for their role in the restoration include Yoshida Shoin, Takasugi Shinsaku, [Kido Takayoshi](#) (aka Katsura Kogoro) and Kusaka Genzui among others.

### **See Also**

[Iwami Province](#) (pg. X), [Suō Province](#) (pg. X), [Yamaguchi Prefecture](#) (pg. X), [Meiji Restoration](#) (pg. X)

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nagato\\_Province](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nagato_Province)

## **Nagoya Castle**

Shiba Yoshimune built the original castle around 1525. Oda Nobuhide took it from Imagawa Ujitoyo in 1532, but later abandoned it.

In 1610 Ieyasu ordered the various daimyō to help with the building of a new castle on the site.

## **Nagoya City (Aichi Prefecture)**

The capital city of Aichi Prefecture (pg XXX).

## **Nagoya City (Nagasaki Prefecture)**

A city in Nagasaki Prefecture. Toyotomi Hideyoshi directed the invasion of Korea from Nagoya, at that time a part of Hizen province.

## **Naha City**

The capital city of Okinawa Prefecture (pg XXX).

## **Nairan**

Old government position which translates as 'Inspector of Imperial Documents.'

## **Naitō Family (Mikawa)**

Descended from Fujiwara Hidesato (pg. X).

## **Naitō Family (Tamba)**

Genzaemon  $\rightarrow$  Yukiyasu

## **Naitō Genzaemon**

Father of Naitō Yukiyasu.

Served Oda Nobunaga. Was given Kameyama (200,000 koku) in Tamba.

Naitō Masanaga

### **Naitō Masanaga**

Lived 1568 to 1634.

### **Naitō Nobunari**

Lived 1545 to 1612.

### **Naitō Tadakatsu**

Died 1680.

### **Naitō Yukiyasu**

Died 1626.

Baptised in 1564. Was banished to Manila in 1614.

### **Nakae Chomin**

aka Nakae Tokusuke.

Lived 1847 to 1901.

Philosopher. Studied in France from 1871 to 1874. Translated some of the writings of J.J. Rousseau into Japanese.

### **Nakagawa Family**

Daimyō family descended from Minamoto Yorimitsu (pg. X).

### **Nakagawa Hidemasa**

Eldest son of Nakagawa Kiyohide.

Died fighting in Korea.

### **Nakagawa Hidenari**

Lived 1570 to 1612.

### **Nakagawa Kiyohide**

Lived 1542 to 1583.

### **Nakahashi Tokugorō**

Lived

**Cabinet Positions**

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Hara	Education	29 Sep 1918	13 Nov 1921
Takahashi	Education	13 Nov 1921	12 June 1922
Tanaka G.	Commerce & Industry	20 Apr 1927	02 July 1929
Inukai (Check dates)	Home Affairs	13 Dec 1931	16 Mar 1932

*Table 85 Cabinet Positions Held by Nakahashi Tokugorō***Nakajima Chikuhei**

Lived

**Cabinet Positions**

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
1st Konoë	Railways	04 June 1937	05 Jan 1939
Higashikuni	Munitions	17 Aug 1945	26 Aug 1945
Higashikuni	Commerce & Industry	26 Aug 1945	09 Oct 1945

*Table 86 Cabinet Positions Held by Nakajima Chikuhei***Nakamigawa Hikojiro**

Lived 1854 to 1901.

**Nakamikado-tennō**The 114<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 1710 to 1735.

**Nakamura Masanao**

aka Nakamura Keiu.

Lived 1832 to 1891.

**Nakano Seigo**

Lived 1886 to 1943.

**Nakasone Yasuhiro**

Prime Minister from 26 November 1982 to 27 December 1983, 27 December 1983 to 22 July 1986, and 22 July 1986 to 6 November 1987. Replaced by Takeshita Noboru (pg XXX).

Nakayama Miki

## **Nakayama Miki**

Lived 1798 to 1887.

## **Namamugi Incident**

## **Nanao, Battle of**

## **Nara City**

The capital city of Nara Prefecture.

## **Narahashi Wataru**

Lived

### **Cabinet Positions**

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Shidehara	Chief of Legislative Bureau	09 Oct 1945	13 Jan 1946
Shidehara	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	13 Jan 1946	22 May 1946
Shidehara	State	26 Feb 1946	22 May 1946

*Table 87*Cabinet Positions Held by Narahashi Wataru

## **Nara City**

The capital of [Nara Prefecture](#).

## **Nara Prefecture**

Area: 3,691 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Nara

Population: 1,440,000 (1996)

## **Narinaga**

Lived 1325 to 1338.

The 11<sup>th</sup> and last Kamakura Shōgun.

Ruled 1334 to 1338.

Son of the Emperor Godaigo.

Deposed and killed, along with his brother, Tsunenaga, in 1338.

### **See Also**

[Godaigo-tennō](#) (pg. X), [Kamakura Shōgunate](#) (pg. X),



## Natsume Soseki

aka Natsume Kinnosuke.

Lived 1867 to 1916.

## Nengō

Japanese: 年号

A calendar system used in Japan to count years.

Like similar systems in East Asia, the era name system was originally derived from Chinese Imperial practice, although the Japanese system is independent from the Chinese or Korean calendar systems. Unlike other similar systems, the Japanese era name is still in use. Government offices usually require era names and years for official papers.

Sometimes an era name is expressed with the first letter of the romanized name. For example, S55 means Showa 55 years. With 64 years, Showa is the longest era.

## Modern Era Names

With the modernization of Japan after the ascension of the Meiji Emperor and now under current Japanese law since 1979, it has become practice to change era names only upon occasion of imperial succession. Also, the deceased emperor will thereafter be referred to as his corresponding era name posthumously. Under current law, only males can assume the throne.

In the Japanese language, the current emperor on the throne is almost always referred to as Tennō Heika (天皇陛下, His Majesty the Emperor) or rarely and less formally as Kinjō Tennō (今上天皇, current emperor) and even more rarely, if ever by his name Akihito. To call the current emperor by the current era name Heisei even in English would be a faux pas as it is and will be his posthumous name.

In modern practice, the first year of a reign (元年 gannen) starts immediately upon the emperor's ascension to the throne, but always ends on December 31st. Subsequent years follow the Western calendar. Consequently, 1989 is known as both “Showa 64” and “Heisei 1”, although technically Showa 64 ended on January 7<sup>th</sup> with Hirohito's death.

## Historic Era Names

Historically however, prior to the Meiji Restoration, era names were changed on many different occasions such as celebration, major political incidents, natural disasters, and so on, but the emperors posthumous name never took the name of an era. Incidentally, on modern official papers, those who were born prior to the Meiji era did not write the era name in which they born, but wrote Edo period (though now no one born over 130 years ago in that time period is still alive now).

## See Also

[Chronological List of Nengō](#) (pg 406)

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at (DOUBLE CHECK):

Nengō

[http://www.wikipedia.org/w/wiki.phtml?title=Japanese\\_Era\\_Names](http://www.wikipedia.org/w/wiki.phtml?title=Japanese_Era_Names)

## **New Structure Movement**

### **Nichiren**

Lived 1222 to 1282

The founder of a sect of Buddhism.

### **Nichirō-Sensō**

See Russo-Japanese War on page XXX.

### **Niigata City**

The capital of Niigata Prefecture.

### **Niigata Prefecture**

Area: 12,582 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Niigata

Population: 2,490,000 (1996)

### **Nijima Jo**

Lived 1843 to 1890.

### **Nijō-tennō**

The 78<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 1158 to 1165.

Father of Rokujō-tennō (pg. X).

### **Nimmyō-tennō**

The 54<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 833 to 850.

### **Nimpei**

Nengō: 1151--1153.

aka Nimp'yō.

## **Nine-Powers Treaty**

Treaty negotiated by France, Great Britain, Japan, and the United States (and the other four were??) at the [Washington Naval Conference](#) of 1921-1922.

The Nine-Powers Treaty confirmed the “Open Door” policy in China.

**See Also**

[Washington Naval Conference \(pg 376\)](#)

**Ninji**

Nengō: 1240--1242.

**Ninju**

Nengō: 851--853.

**Ninken-tennō**

The 24<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 488 to 498.

**Ninkō-tennō**

The 120<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 21 Feb 1800 to 26 Jan 1846.

Reigned 22 March 1817 to 26 Jan 1846.

**Ninna**

aka Ninwa.

Nengō: 885--888.

**Ninnan**

aka Nin'an.

Nengō: 1166--1168.

**Ninomiya Sontoku**

Lived 1787 to 1856

**Nintoku-tennō**

The 16<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 313 to 399.

**Nishi Amane**

Lived 1829 to 1897.

**Nishida Kitaro**

Lived 1870 to 1945.

Nishida Mitsugu

## **Nishida Mitsugu**

aka Nishida Zei

aka Nishida Chikara

Lived 1901 to 1937

## **Nishihara Loans**

## **Nishimura Shigeki**

Lived 1828 to 1902.

## **Nishio Suehiro**

Born 1891.

Cabinet Positions Held by Nishio Suehiro

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Katayama	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	01 June 1947	10 Mar 1948
Katayama	State: Without Portfolio	01 June 1947	10 Mar 1948
Ashida	State: Without Portfolio	10 Mar 1948	06 July 1948

*Table 88*Cabinet Positions Held by Nishio Suehiro

## **Nisshin-Sensō**

See Sino-Japanese War on page XXX.

## **Nitobe Inazo**

Lived 1862 to 1933.

## **Nitta Family**

Daimyō family descended from Minamoto Yoshishige and native to Nitta in Kōzuke Province.

## **Noda Castle**

In Mikawa, originally controlled by the Suganuma family.

The castle was besieged in 1573 by the forces of Takeda Shingen. It was at that siege that Shingen was mortally wounded by a sniper's bullet.

## **Noda, Seige of**

Took place in 1573.

Takeda Shingen (pg XXX) laid seige to the castle (controlled by ?). Shingen was hit by a sniper's bullet and died (how much?) later. His army withdrew but his death was kept secret for two years.

## Noda Uichi

Lived

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
3 <sup>rd</sup> Yoshida	Construction		
3 <sup>rd</sup> Yoshida	State: Director Administrative Management Agency		
??	State: Director Reparations Agency		

Table 89 Cabinet Positions Held by Noda Uichi

## Noda Utarō

Lived

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Hara	Communications	29 Sep 1918	13 Nov 1921
Takahashi	Communications	13 Nov 1921	12 June 1922
1 <sup>st</sup> Katō Takaaki	Commerce & Industry	17 Apr 1925	02 Aug 1925

Table 90 Cabinet Positions Held by Noda Utarō

## Nogi Maresuke

aka Nogi Kiten?

Lived 11 Nov. 1849 to 13 Sept. 1912.

Samurai from Chōshū. Sided with the anti-Bakufu forces and joined the new Imperial Army after the fall of the Tokugawa Bakufu. Fought in the Sino-Japanese War of 1894-95 and was in charge of the forces that took Port Arthur in the Russo-Japanese War of 1904-1905. In between those wars, from 1896 to 1898, Maresuke served as governor-general of Formosa.

He killed himself to follow his lord – the Emperor Meiji – in death. His (Maresuke's) wife also killed herself as an act of loyalty.

## Nomonhan

Nomonhan is a small village near the border between Mongolia and Manchuria, China south of the Chinese city of Manzhouli.

In the summer of 1939 it was the location of the Nomonhan Incident, as it is termed in Japan, or the Battle of Khalkhin Gol as it is known in Russia. At this time Manchuria was a client state of Japan, known as Manchukuo. The Japanese maintained that the border between the two states was the Halha River (also known as the Halhin Gol, or in Russian as the Khalkhin Gol), while the Mongoli-

Nomonhan

ans and their Russian allies maintained that it ran some 16 kilometres/10 miles east of the river, just east of Nomonhan village.

After the battle the Manchukuo-Mongolia Commission established a border, in an agreement signed on October 15, 1941. After the war these maps were used in the war crimes trials of Japan. China later requested the maps claiming it would not accept any border established by negotiation with the Japanese; however, the maps have disappeared and have not been located in either United States or Japanese archives. The official boundary between China and Mongolia was set in treaties in 1962 and 1964.

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nomonhan>

## **Noma Seiji**

Lived 1878 to 1938

## **Nosaka Sanzo**

Born 1892.

## **Noto Peninsula**

aka Noto-hanto (*hanto* being Japanese for 'half-island' and thus, peninsula in English) A peninsula in Ishikawa Prefecture (pg. X) that juts out into the Sea of Japan.

## **Noto Province**

A province in the area that is today Ishikawa Prefecture. Noto bordered on Etchū and Kaga Provinces.

## **See Also**

Etchū Province (pg. X), Ishikawa Prefecture (pg. X), Kaga Province (pg. X), Noto Peninsula (pg. X),

## **Numa Morikazu**

Lived 1844 to 1890.

## **Nunobeyama, Battle of**

# **Ōan – Ozu Yasujiro**

## **Ōan**

Nengō of the Northern Dynasty: 1368--1374.

## **Obon**

see Bon on page XX.

## **Obuchi Keizō**

Prime Minister from 30 July 1998 to 5 April 2000. Replaced by Mori Yoshiro (pg XXX). Died of a stroke while in office, so the date above might be off by a few days.

## **Ōchō**

Nengō: 1311--1311.

## **Oda Chikazane**

Son of Taira Sukemori.

Took the name Oda from the town in Echizen Province.

## **Oda Family**

Daimyō family descended from Taira Sukemori. Oda Chikazane was the first to take the name 'Oda'. Originally served the Shiba family and moved with them from Echizen to Owari.

## **Oda Hidekatsu**

Lived 1567 to 1593.

## **Oda Hidenobu**

Lived 1581 to 1602.

## **Oda Hideo**

aka Oda Hidekatsu.

Lived 1573 to 1610.

## **Oda Katsunaga**

Lived 1568 to 1582.

## **Oda Nagamasu**

Lived 1548 to 1622.

Brother of Oda Nobunaga. Converted to Christianity in 1588.

Father of Nagamasa and Toshimasa.

Accomplished practitioner of the tea ceremony, which he studied under the master, Sen no Rikyū. Nagamasa eventually started his own school of the tea ceremony (and its name is?).

## **Odani, Seige of**

Took place in 1573.

Odani, Seige of

Oda Nobunaga took Odani castle from Asai Nagamasa. Nagamasa committed suicide. This was effectively the end of the Asai family.

### **See Also**

Oda Nobunaga (pg. X), Asai Nagamasa (pg. X),

### **Oda Nobuharu**

Lived 1549 to 1570.

### **Oda Nobuhide**

Died 1549.

### **Oda Nobuhiro**

Died 1574.

### **Oda Nobukane**

Lived 1548 to 1614.

### **Oda Nobunaga**

Japanese: 織田 信長

Lived 23 June 1534 to 21 June 1582.

Oda Nobunaga was a major daimyo during the Sengoku Period. The son of [Oda Nobuhide](#), a minor warlord with meager land holdings in [Owari Province](#), Nobunaga controlled, directly or through his allies, most of Japan before his assassination in 1582.

### **Impact**

Militarily, Nobunaga's revolutionary dreaming not only changed the way war was fought in Japan, but also in turn made one of the most modernized forces in the world at that time. He developed, implemented, and expanded the use of long pikes, firearms, ironclad ships, and castle fortifications in accordance to the expanded mass battles of the period. Nobunaga also instituted a specialized warrior class system and appointed his retainers and subjects to positions based on ability, not simply on name, rank, or family relationship as previously had been the norm. A famous example of this is [Toyotomi Hideyoshi](#), who was born a peasant and thus did not even have a family name.

Retainers were also given land on basis of rice output, not land size. Nobunaga's organizational system in particular was later used and extensively developed by his ally Tokugawa Ieyasu in the forming of the Tokugawa shogunate in Edo.

Nobunaga's dominance and brilliance was not restricted only to the battlefield for he also was a keen businessman and understood the principles of economics. First, in order to modernize the economy from an agricultural base to a manufacture and service base, castle towns were developed as the center and basis



of local economies. Roads were also made within his domain between castle towns to facilitate trade and also to move armies great distances quickly. International trade was also expanded.

Nobunaga also instituted rakuichi rakuza policies as a way to stimulate business and the overall economy. These policies abolished and prohibited monopolies and opened once closed and privileged unions, associations, and guilds which he saw as prohibitive to overall commerce. He also developed tax exemptions and established laws to regulate and ease the borrowing of debt.

As Nobunaga conquered Sengoku period Japan and amassed a great amount of wealth, he progressively supported the arts for which he always had an interest, but which he later and gradually more importantly used as a display of his power and prestige. He built extensive gardens and castles which were themselves great works of art. Azuchi castle on the shores of lake Biwa is said to be the greatest castle in the history of Japan, covered with gold and statues on the outside and decorated with standing screen, sliding door, wall, and ceiling paintings made by his subject Kano Eitoku on the inside.

Nobunaga is remembered in Japan as one of the most brutal figures of the Sengoku period. He embraced the Christianity which had infiltrated Japan and used this as the moral basis for his persecution of the Ikko monks. During this time, Nobunaga's subject and tea master Sen no Rikyu established Japanese tea ceremony which Nobunaga popularized and used originally as a way to talk politics and business.

Nobunaga has been made popular through fictionalized references in video games (such as Onimusha) and anime, often villainous with monstrous help or origin as the source of his power.

## **Biographical Timeline**

### **Young Nobunaga**

1534 Born the second (or maybe third) son of Oda Nobuhide however is the first son not born to a concubine so is heir to the Oda clan and domain.

1539? Becomes master of Nagoya castle around the age of 5. Is separated from father and mother who raise his younger brother Oda Nobuyuki at Suemori castle, while Nobunaga is brought up alone by retainer Hirate Masahide.

1547 Nobunaga sees first, however short, military action

1549 Marries daughter of Saito Dosan, daimyo of Mino province (Gifu prefecture). It is a political marriage set up by his father and Hirate Masahide.

### **Unification of Owari Province**

1551 Father Nobuhide dies and Nobunaga inherits domain. Becomes engaged in struggle with younger brother Nobuyuki for succession of the Oda clan and with others for total control of Owari province.

1552 Battle of Kaizu. Nobunaga defeats the rebelling Oda Nobutomoto.

## Oda Nobunaga

- 1553 Retainer Hirate Masahide commits seppuku out of shame for Nobunaga. Nobunaga meets father-in-law Saito Dousan for the first time.
- 1555 Battle of Ino. Defeats younger brother Nobuyuki and Shibata Katsuie to become undisputed head of the Oda clan.
- 1556 Father-in-law Saito Dousan killed in coup in Mino province.
- 1557 Nobuyuki again plans to overthrow Nobunaga. Nobunaga informed of the plot by Shibata Katsuie and in turn forces Nobuyuki to commit seppuku.
- 1558 Battle of Ukino. Defeats the Oda Nobukata, last of the rebelling relatives in Owari province.
- 1559 Nobunaga goes to Kyoto to announce his unification of Owari province to the 13th Muromachi shogun Ashikaga Yoshiteru.

### First major campaign

- 1560 Battle of Okehazama. Defeats invading daimyo Imagawa Yoshimoto, ruler of the Mikawa (eastern Aichi prefecture), Suruga (western Shizuoka prefecture), and Totomi (eastern Shizuoka) provinces.
- 1562 Forms "Kiyosu alliance" with Matsudaira Motoyasu (later Tokugawa Ieyasu), new daimyo of Mikawa province.

### Tenka Fubu

- 1567 Nobunaga invades and conquers Mino province. Starts to have ambitions of conquering all of Japan, calling it Tenka Fubu, "Conquer through military force".
- 1568 Oda Nobunaga marches his armies into Kyoto at the request of 14th Ashikaga shogun Ashikaga Yoshiaki. With Kyoto conquered and Ashikaga Yoshiaki installed as a puppet shogun, the Azuchi-Momoyama period of Japanese history officially begins (overlaps with Muromachi period until 1573).
- 1570 Battle of Ane river (Battle of Anegawa). Oda Nobunaga and Tokugawa Ieyasu defeat the combined forces of daimyos Asakura Yoshikage and Azai Nagamasa.
- 1571 Attacks and razes the Tendai warrior monk complex Enryakuji on Mt. Hiei near Kyoto.
- 1573 Invades and conquers Echizen and Wakasa provinces. Nobunaga drives last Muromachi shogun Ashikaga Yoshiaki out of Kyoto. The Muromachi shogunate ends.

### Invasion of Chugoku (Western Honshu)

- 1575 Battle of Nagashino. Nobunaga and Tokugawa Ieyasu defeat Takeda Katsuyori. First invasion of Tamba by general Akechi Mitsuhide.

1579 Akechi Mitsuhide invades Tanba for the 3rd time and finally conquers it. Settsu province also invaded and conquered. Mimasaka and Bizen provinces "given" to Nobunaga.

1580 Miki Castle falls after 2 year siege by Nobunaga's general Hashiba Hideyoshi. Invades and conquers Tajima. Inaba province invaded.

1581 Hashiba Hideyoshi lays siege to Tottori castle. Inaba province conquered.

1582 Hashiba Hideyoshi invades Bitchu province. Takeda clan falls under the forces of Nobunaga; Shinano, Kai, and Suruga provinces conquered. Nobunaga falls in coup (Honnoji no Hen) by retainer Akechi Mitsuhide at Honnoji Temple, Kyoto.

### **See Also**

### **Suggested Reading**

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Oda\\_Nobunaga](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Oda_Nobunaga)

### **Oda Nobuo**

Lived 1558 to 1630.

### **Oda Nobutada**

Lived 1557 to 1582.

### **Oda Nobutaka**

Lived 1558 to 1583

### **Oda Nobuyuki**

Died 1557.

### **Oda Nobuzumi**

Lived 1555 to 1583.

### **Ōei**

Nengō: 1394--1427.

### **Ogasawara Nagatada**

### **Ogata Kōan**

Lived 1810 to 1863.

### **Ogata Taketora**

Lived 1888 to 1956.

Ogata Taketora

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Koiso	State	22 July 1944	07 Apr 1945
Higashikuni	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	17 Aug 1945	09 Oct 1945
Higashikuni	State	17 Aug 1945	09 Oct 1945

Table 91 Cabinet Positions Held by Ogata Taketora

### Oga Yashiro

A traitor who offered to let Takeda Katsuyori into the Tokugawa-controlled castle at Okazaki.

### Ōgimachi-tennō

The 106<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 1557 to 1586.

### Ogyū Sorai

Lived 16 Feb. 1666 to 19 Jan. 1728.

A Confucianist of the *kogaku* school.

### Ohara Magosaburō

Lived 28 July 1880 to 18 Jan. 1943.

Native of Okayama.

A businessman and philanthropist.

### Ohara Naoshi

Lived

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Okada	Justice	08 July 1934	09 Mar 1936
Abe	Home Affairs	30 Aug 1939	16 Jan 1940
Abe	Welfare	30 Aug 1939	29 Nov 1939

Table 92 Cabinet Positions Held by Ohara Naoshi

### Ōhiko

A son of [Kōgen-tennō](#) (pg 184).

## Ōhira Masayoshi

Lived 1910 to 1980.

Prime Minister from 7 December 1978 to 9 November 1979 and 9 November 1979 to 18 July 1980.

## Ōhō

Nengō: 1161--1162.

## Oi Kentaro

Lived 1843 to 1922.

## Oishi Yoshi

aka Oishi Kuranosuke.

Lived 1659 to 1703.

## Ōita City

The capital city of Ōita Prefecture.

## Ōita Prefecture

Area: 6,337 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Ōita

Population: 1,240,000 (1996)

## Ōjin-tennō

The 15<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 270 to 310.

## Okabe Naganori

## Okada Keisuke

Lived 21 Jan 1868 to 17 Oct 1952

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Tanaka G.	Navy	20 Apr 1927	02 July 1929
Saitō	Navy	26 May 1932	Jan 09 1933
Okada	Colonization	08 July 1934	25 Oct 1934
Okada	Prime Minister	08 July 1934	09 Mar 1936
Okada	Communications	Sep 09 1935	12 Sep 1935

Okada Keisuke

Table 93 Cabinet Positions Held by Okada Keisuke

**Cabinet**

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Okada Keisuke	Prime Minister	8 July 1934	9 Mar 1936
Yamazaki Tatsunosuke	Agriculture and Forestry	8 July 1934	9 Mar 1936
Kawada Isao	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	8 July 1934	20 Oct 1934
Yoshida Shigeru	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	20 Oct 1934	11 May 1935
Shirane Takesuke	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	11 May 1935	9 Mar 1936
Kanamori Tokujirō	Chief of Legislative Bureau	8 July 1934	11 Jan 1936
Ōhashi Hachirō	Chief of Legislative Bureau	11 Jan 1936	9 Mar 1936
Okada Keisuke	Colonization	8 July 1934	25 Oct 1934
Kodama Hideo	Colonization	25 Oct 1934	9 Mar 1936
Machida Chūji	Commerce and Industry	8 July 1934	9 Mar 1936
Tokonami Takejirō	Communications	8 July 1934	8 Sep 1935
Okada Keisuke	Communications	9 Sep 1935	12 Sep 1935
Mochizuke Keisuke	Communications	12 Sep 1935	9 Mar 1936
Matsuda Genji	Education	8 July 1934	1 Feb 1936
Kawasaki Takukichi	Education	2 Feb 1936	9 Mar 1936
Fujii Sanenobu	Finance	8 July 1934	26 Nov 1934
Machida Chūji	Finance	27 Feb 1936	9 Mar 1936
Takahashi Korekiyo	Finance	27 Nov 1934	26 Feb 1936
Hirota Kōki	Foreign Affairs	8 July 1934	9 Mar 1936
Gotō Fumio	Home Affairs	8 July 1934	9 Mar 1936
Ohara Naoshi	Justice	8 July 1934	9 Mar 1936
Ōsumi Mineo	Navy	8 July 1934	9 Mar 1936
Uchida Kōsai	Railways	8 July 1934	9 Mar 1936
Hayashi Senjūrō	War	8 July 1934	5 Sep 1935
Kawashima Yoshiyuki	War	5 Sep 1935	9 Mar 1936

Table 94 Okada Keisuke's Cabinet

**Okada Ryōhei**

Lived

**Cabinet Positions**

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Terauchi	Education	09 Oct 1916	29 Sep 1918

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
1 <sup>st</sup> Katō Takaaki	Education	11 June 1924	02 Aug 1925
2 <sup>nd</sup> Katō Takaaki	Education	02 Aug 1925	30 Jan 1926
1 <sup>st</sup> Wakatsuki	Education	30 Jan 1926	20 Apr 1927

Table 95 Cabinet Positions Held by Okada Ryōhei

## Okakura Tenshin

aka Okakura Kakuzo

Lived 1862 to 1913

## Okano Keijirō

Lived

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
1 <sup>st</sup> Saionji	Chief of Legislative Bureau	07 Jan 1906	14 July 1908
2 <sup>nd</sup> Saionji	Chief of Legislative Bureau	30 Aug 1911	21 Dec 1912
1 <sup>st</sup> Yamamoto	Chief of Legislative Bureau	20 Feb 1913	20 Sep 1913
Katō Tomosaburō	Justice	12 June 1922	02 Sep 1923
2 <sup>nd</sup> Yamamoto	Education	Sep 06 1923	07 Jan 1924
2 <sup>nd</sup> Yamamoto	Agriculture & Commerce	24 Dec 1923	07 Jan 1924

Table 96 Cabinet Positions Held by Okano Keijirō

## Okawa Shumei

Lived 1886 to 1957.

## Okayama City

The capital of Okayama Prefecture.

## Okayama Prefecture

Area: 7,111 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Okayama

Population: 1,950,000 (1996)

## Okazaki Castle

In Mikawa. Built in the 1400s. Tokugawa Ieyasu was born there in 1542.

Okehazama, Battle of

## Okehazama, Battle of

Took place in 1560.

Oda Nobunaga defeated Imagawa Yoshimoto. Nobunaga launched a surprise attack on Yoshimoto. Thanks in part to a sudden rainstorm, the attack was a complete success. Yoshimoto and many of his top officers were killed.

### See Also

Oda Nobunaga (pg. X), Imagawa Yoshimoto (pg. X),

## Ōki Enkichi

Lived

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Hara	Justice	15 May 1920	13 Nov 1921
Takahashi	Justice	13 Nov 1921	12 June 1922
Katō Tomosaburō	Railways	12 June 1922	02 Sep 1923

Table 97Cabinet Positions Held by Ōki Enkichi

## Okinawa, Battle of

### Okinawa Prefecture

Area: 2,266 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Naha

Population: 1,290,000 (1996)

Okinawa consists of more than 50 islands of the Ryūkū chain. The islands were a semi-independent kingdom for much of their recorded history and officially became a part of Japan only in 1920.

The islands are strategically located off the southwest of the main island of Kyūshū.

The island of Okinawa (the main island of the prefecture) was the scene of an important battle in World War Two.

## Okinawate, Battle of

### Oki Province

A group of islands off the coast of Izumo and Hōki Provinces (today Shimane and Tottori Prefectures). Today the islands are part of Shimane Prefecture.



**See Also**

Hōki Province (pg. X), Izumo Province (pg. X), Shimane Prefecture (pg. X), Tottori Prefecture (pg. X),

**Ōki Takatō**

Lived 1832 to 1899.

**Cabinet Positions**

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
1 <sup>st</sup> Yamagata	Hanretsu	24 Dec 1889	06 May 1891
1 <sup>st</sup> Yamagata	Justice	25 Dec 1890	07 Feb 1891
1 <sup>st</sup> Matsukata	Education	01 June 1891	08 Aug 1892

*Table 98 Cabinet Positions Held by Ōki Takatō*

**Ōkōchi Castle****Okubo Toshimichi**

Lived 1830 to 1878.

**Okudaira Family**

From Mikawa. Descended from the Murakami branch of the Minamoto family.

**Okudaira Sadamasa**

Lived 1555--1615.

The Okudaira family were originally retainers of the Tokugawa, but were forced to join Takeda Shingen. After Shingen died and Katsuyori assumed leadership of the Takeda clan, Okudaira Sadamasa walked his men right out of Tsukude castle and rejoined the Tokugawa. Katsuyori had Sadamasa's wife and brother --- hostages to the Takeda --- crucified for this.

Ieyasu accepted Sadamasa back and entrusted him with the defense of Nagashino castle.

**See Also**

Nagashino, Battle of (pg. X), Nagashino Castle (pg. X), Okudaira Family (pg. X), Takeda Family (pg. X), Takeda Katsuyori (pg. X), Takeda Shingen (pg. X), Tokugawa Family (pg. X), Tokugawa Ieyasu (pg. X),

**Okuda Yoshindo**

Lived

Okuda Yoshindo

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
4 <sup>th</sup> Itō	Chief of Legislative Bureau	19 Oct 1900	02 June 1901
1 <sup>st</sup> Katsura	Chief of Legislative Bureau	02 June 1901	26 Sep 1902
1 <sup>st</sup> Yamamoto	Education	20 Feb 1913	06 Mar 1914
1 <sup>st</sup> Yamamoto	Justice	11 Nov 1913	16 Apr 1914

Table 99 Cabinet Positions Held by Okuda Yoshindo

### Okuma Kihachiro

Lived 1837 to 1928

### Ōkuma Shigenobu

Lived 16 Feb 1838 to 10 Jan 1922.

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
1 <sup>st</sup> Itō	Foreign Affairs	1 Feb 1888	30 Apr 1888
Kuroda	Foreign Affairs	30 Apr 1888	24 Dec 1889
2 <sup>nd</sup> Matsukata	Foreign Affairs	22 Sep 1896	6 Nov 1897
2 <sup>nd</sup> Matsukata	Agriculture & Commerce	29 Mar 1897	6 Nov 1897
1 <sup>st</sup> Ōkuma	Prime Minister	30 June 1898	8 Nov 1898
1 <sup>st</sup> Ōkuma	Foreign Affairs	30 June 1898	8 Nov 1898
2 <sup>nd</sup> Ōkuma	Home Affairs	16 April 1914	7 Jan 1915
2 <sup>nd</sup> Ōkuma	Prime Minister	16 April 1914	9 Oct 1916
2 <sup>nd</sup> Ōkuma	Home Affairs	30 July 1915	10 Aug 1915
2 <sup>nd</sup> Ōkuma	Foreign Affairs	10 Aug 1915	13 Oct 1915

Table 100 Cabinet Positions Held by Ōkuma Shigenobu

### First Cabinet

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Ōkuma Shigenobu	Prime Minister	30 June 1898	8 Nov 1898
Ōishi Masami	Agriculture & Commerce	30 June 1898	8 Nov 1898
Taketomi Tokitoshi	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	30 June 1898	8 Nov 1898
Kōmuchi Tomotsune	Chief of Legislative Bureau	30 June 1898	8 Nov 1898
Hayashi Yūzō	Communications	30 June 1898	8 Nov 1898
Ozaki Yukio	Education	30 June 1898	27 Oct 1898
Matsuda Masahisa	Finance	30 June 1898	8 Nov 1898
Ōkuma Shigenobu	Foreign Affairs	30 June 1898	8 Nov 1898
Itagaki Taisuke	Home Affairs	30 June 1898	8 Nov 1898
Daitō Gitetsu	Justice	30 June 1898	8 Nov 1898
Saigō Tsugumichi	Navy	30 June 1898	8 Nov 1898
Katsura Tarō	War	30 June 1898	8 Nov 1898

Table 101 Ōkuma Shigenobu's First Cabinet

### Ōkuma Shigenobu's Second Cabinet

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Ōkuma Shigenobu	Prime Minister	16 April 1914	9 Oct 1916
Ōura Kanetake	Agriculture & Commerce	16 April 1914	7 Jan 1915
Oka Ichinosuke	Army	16 April 1914	30 Mar 1916
Egi Tasuku	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	16 April 1914	9 Oct 1916
Takahashi Sakue	Chief of Legislative Bureau	16 April 1914	9 Oct 1916
Taketomi Tokitoshi	Communications	16 April 1914	10 Aug 1915
Ichiki Kitokurō	Education	16 April 1914	10 Aug 1915
Wakatsuki Reijirō	Finance	16 April 1914	10 Aug 1915
Katō Takaaki	Foreign Affairs	16 April 1914	10 Aug 1915
Ōkuma Shigenobu	Home Affairs	16 April 1914	7 Jan 1915
Ozaki Yukio	Justice	16 April 1914	9 Oct 1916
Yasuhiro Rokurō	Navy	16 April 1914	10 Aug 1915

Table 102 Ōkuma Shigenobu's Second Cabinet

### Ōmi Province

A province in the area that is today Shiga Prefecture. Ōmi bordered on Echizen, Ise, Mino, Tamba (just barely), Wakasa, and Yamashiro Provinces.

Ōmi Province

### **Domains**

Ōtsu (60,000 koku): Kyōgoku Takatsugu received from Toyotomi

Hideyoshi (what year?).

### **See Also**

Echizen Province (pg. X), Ise Province (pg. X), Kyōgoku Takatsugu (pg. X), Mino Province (pg. X), Shiga Prefecture (pg. X), Tamba Province (pg. X), Toyotomi Hideyoshi (pg. X), Wakasa Province (pg. X), Yamashiro Province (pg. X),

### **Omote-kōke**

### **Omura Masajiro**

Lived 1824 to 1869.

### **Ōnin**

Nengō: 1467--1468.

### **Ōnin War**

*Ōnin no ran* in Japanese.

### **Ono Azusa**

Lived 1852 to 1886.

### **Onogawa**

A river in Bungo Province.

### **Ōsaka Castle**

Japanese: 大坂城 (Ōsaka-jō)

Ōsaka Castle is located in Chuo-ku, Ōsaka. Originally called Ozakajo, it is one of Japan's most famous castles, and played a major role in the unification of Japan during the 1500's.

The castle is situated on a plot of land roughly one kilometer square. It is built on two raised platforms of landfill supported by sheer walls of cut rock, each overlooking a moat. The central castle building is five stories on the outside and eight stories on the inside, and built atop a tall stone foundation to protect its occupants from sword-bearing attackers.

### **History**

1583: Toyotomi Hideyoshi commenced construction on the site of the Ikko Ikki temple of Honganji. The basic plan was modeled after Azuchi Castle, the headquarters of Oda Nobunaga. Toyotomi wanted to build a castle that

mirrored Oda's, but surpassed it in every way: the plan featured a five-story main tower, with three extra stories underground, and gold leaf on the sides of the tower to impress visitors.

- 1585: Inner donjon completed. Toyotomi continued to extend and expand the castle, making it more and more formidable to attackers.
- 1598: Construction completed. Hideyoshi died. Osaka Castle passed to his son, Toyotomi Hideyori.
- 1603: Tokugawa Ieyasu defeated Hideyori's armies at the Battle of Sekigahara, and started his own bakufu in Edo.
- 1614: Tokugawa attacked Hideyori in the winter. Although the Toyotomi forces were outnumbered 2 to 1, they managed to fight off Tokugawa's 200,000-man army and protect the castle's outer walls. However, Tokugawa attempted to muzzle Toyotomi by filling up the castle's outer moat, rendering it largely defenseless.
- 1615: During the summer, Hideyori began to dig the outer moat once more. Tokugawa, in outrage, sent his armies to Osaka Castle again, and routed the Toyotomi men inside the outer walls on June 4. Osakajo fell to Tokugawa, and the Toyotomi clan perished.
- 1620: The new heir to the shogunate, Tokugawa Hidetada, began to reconstruct and rearm Osaka Castle. He built a new elevated main tower, five stories on the outside and eight stories on the inside, and assigned the task of constructing new walls to individual samurai clans. The walls built in the 1620's still stand today, and are made out of interlocked granite boulders with no mortar whatsoever: they are held together solely by each other. Many of the stones were brought from rock quarries in the Seto Inland Sea, and bear inscribed crests of the various families who laid them into the walls.
- 1665: Lightning strikes burned down the main tower.
- 1843: After decades of neglect, the castle got much-needed repairs when the bakufu collected money from the people of the region to rebuild several of the turrets.
- 1868: Much of the castle was burned in the civil conflicts surrounding the Meiji Restoration. Under the Meiji government, Osaka Castle was converted to a barracks for Japan's rapidly-expanding Western-style military.
- 1928: The main tower was restored after the mayor of Osaka concluded a highly successful fund-raising drive.
- 1945: Bombing raids on Osaka damaged the reconstructed main tower.
- 1995: Osaka's government approved yet another restoration project, with the intent of restoring the main tower to its Edo-era splendor.
- 1997: Restoration was completed.

## Ōsaka Castle

### Today

The castle is open to the public, and is easily accessible from Osakajo Koen Station on the JR Osaka Loop Line. It is a popular spot during festival seasons, and especially during the cherry blossom viewing season, when the sprawling castle grounds are covered with food vendors and taiko drummers.

The grounds also house a museum, a convention hall, and the Toyokuni Shrine dedicated to Toyotomi Hideyoshi.

### See Also

### Suggested Reading

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Osaka\\_Castle](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Osaka_Castle)

## Ōsaka City

The capital of Ōsaka Prefecture.

## Ōsaka Prefecture

*A fu* and not a *ken*.

Area: 1,892 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Ōsaka

Population: 8,590,000 (1996)

## Ōsaka, Seige of

Lasted 1614-1615.

Toyotomi Hideyori was in Ōsaka Castle with 113,000 men. Outside, the Tokugawa army numbered about 194,000 men. They fought several battles, starting with one in 1614 at the mouth of the Kizugawa, and ending when Hideyori's forces attacked those of the Tokugawa at the Battle of Tennōji, in 1615.

### See Also

Toyotomi Hideyori (pg. X), Ōsaka Castle (pg. X), Tokugawa Ieyasu (pg. X), Kizugawa, Battle of (pg. X), Tennōji, Battle of (pg. X)

## Ōsawa Family

## Ōsugi Sakae

Lived 1885 to 1923.

Anarchist. Killed after the [Great Kanto Earthquake](#) of 1923.

Had a relationship with [Itō Noe](#).

**See Also**

[Anarchism](#) (pg. 24)

[Great Kanto Earthquake](#) (pg. 116), [Itō Noe](#) (pg. 152),

**Ōsumi Province**

A province in the area that is today Kagoshima Prefecture. Ōsumi bordered on Hyūga and Satsuma Provinces.

**See Also**

[Hyūga Province](#) (pg. X), [Kagoshima Prefecture](#) (pg. X), [Satsuma Province](#) (pg. X)

**Ōtoku**

Nengō: 1084--1086.

**Ōtomo Family**

**Ōtsu City**

The capital of Shiga Prefecture (pg XX).

**Ōtsu, Seige of**

Took place in 1600.

Kyōgoku Takatsugu defended Ōtsu castle for the Tokugawa. Tachibana Muneshige and Tsukushi Hirokado laid seige. The sides negotiated and Takatsugu surrendered. However, in the meantime Tokugawa Ieyasu had won the Battle of Sekigahara and the loss of Ōtsu was insignificant.

**See Also**

[Kyōgoku Takatsugu](#) (pg. X), [Tachibana Muneshige](#) (pg. X), [Tsukushi Hirokado](#) (pg. X), [Tokugawa Ieyasu](#) (pg. X),

**Ōuchi Yoshitaka**

**Ōura Kanetake**

Lived

Ōura Kanetake

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
1 <sup>st</sup> Katsura	Communications	22 Sep 1903	07 Jan 1906
2 <sup>nd</sup> Katsura	Agriculture & Commerce	14 July 1908	26 Mar 1910
2 <sup>nd</sup> Katsura	Agriculture & Commerce	03 Sep 1910	30 Aug 1911
3 <sup>rd</sup> Katsura	Home Affairs	21 Dec 1912	20 Feb 1913
2 <sup>nd</sup> Ōkuma	Agriculture & Commerce	16 Apr 1914	07 Jan 1915
2 <sup>nd</sup> Ōkuma	Home Affairs	07 Jan 1915	30 July 1915

Table 103 Cabinet Positions Held by Ōura Kanetake

### Owari Province

A province in the area that is today Aichi Prefecture. Owari bordered on Ise, Mikawa, and Mino Provinces.

### See Also

Aichi Prefecture (pg. X), Ise Province (pg. X), Mikawa Province (pg. X), Mino Province (pg. X),

### Ōwa

Nengō: 961--963.

### Oyama Ikuo

Lived 1880 to 1955.

### Ōyama Iwao

Lived 1842 to 1916

### Cabinet Positions Held by Ōyama Iwao

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
1st Itō	War	22 Dec 1885	30 Apr 1888
1st Itō	Navy	July 10 1886	July 01 1887
Kurota	War	30 Apr 1888	24 Dec 1889
Kurota	Education	Feb 16 1889	22 Mar 1889
1 <sup>st</sup> Yamagata	War	24 Dec 1889	06 May 1891
1 <sup>st</sup> Matsukata	War	06 May 1891	17 May 1891
2 <sup>nd</sup> Itō	War	08 Aug 1892	09 Oct 1894
2 <sup>nd</sup> Itō	War	26 May 1895	18 Sep 1896
2 <sup>nd</sup> Matsukata	War	18 Sep 1896	20 Sep 1895

Table 104 Cabinet Positions Held by Ōyama Iwao



## Oyama-jinja

A shrine in Kanazawa, Ishikawa Prefecture. It is famous for its Dutch stained-glass window, which dates back several hundred years.

### See Also

Kanazawa City (pg. X), Ishikawa Prefecture (pg. X),

## Oyatoi Gaikokujin

Japanese: お雇い外国人

Foreign engineers, teachers, and other specialists hired to assist in the modernization of Japan. The term is often used to refer to those foreign specialists employed by the Japanese government. The first were hired during the Bakumatsu period and many more came during the early Meiji period. The goal was to transfer technical know-how to Japanese students and also teach their own Japanese replacements.

They were highly paid; in 1874 the oyatoi numbered 520, during which time their salaries came to 2.272 million yen, or 33.7 percent of the annual budget. Despite their value, they were not allowed to stay in Japan permanently, and many, finding the nation unwelcoming, chose to leave at the end of a one or two year contract. The oyatoi system was terminated in 1899, during which time over 800 hired experts were employed by the government, and many others privately.

The situation around the JET Program is similar in many ways to that of the oyatoi system - young people brought to Japan for a short time to transfer some of their knowledge and paid a handsome wage.

### Notable Oyatoi Gaikokujin

## Oyatoi Gaikokujin

<i>Name</i>	<i>Specialty</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>	<i>Notes</i>
William Griffis		1870	1874	American clergymen, author
Heinrich Edmund Naumann	geologist	August 1875		Arrived at the age of 21. Teaching in the University of Tokyo, he became the first professor of geology in Japan. His achievements include, among others, the first tectonic map of the country.
Thomas Corwin Mendenhall	physicist.			American
Edward S. Morse	zoologist			
Charles Otis Whitman	zoologist			successor of Edward S. Morse
Guido F. Verbeck				
Gustave Emille Boissonade				
Herman Roesler				
Gottfried Wagener				
Henry Dyer				
Ernest Fenollosa	educator			
Sir James Alfred Ewing	physicist and engineer			Scottish. Founded Japanese seismology.
Jules Brunet	artillery officer.			French
Léonce Verny				French constructor of the Yokosuka arsenal
Basil Hall Chamberlain	Japanologist			Professor of Japanese, Tokyo Imperial University

Table 105 Notable Hired Foreigners

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/O-yatoi\\_gaikokujin](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/O-yatoi_gaikokujin)

### **Ozaki Hotsumi**

Lived 1901 to 1944.

### **Ozaki Yukio**

Lived 1859 to 1954.

## **Ozu Yasujiro**

Lived 1903 to 1963.

# **Pacific War – Privy Council**

## **Pacific War**

The Pacific War, which is known in Japan as the Greater East Asia War and in China as the “War of Resistance Against Japanese Aggression” (kang-Ri zhan-zheng, literally “Resist Japan War”), occurred in the Pacific Ocean, its islands, and in Asia. The conflict took place between 1937 and 1945. However, the most decisive actions took place after December 7, 1941, when Japan attacked the United States as well as territories controlled by the United Kingdom and many other countries.

The war both preceded World War II and also included some of its major campaigns and events. It was fought between Japan on one side and the Allied powers, including China, the United States, the United Kingdom (including British India), the Philippines, Australia, the Netherlands and New Zealand on the other. The Soviet Union repulsed its Japanese attackers in 1939, then remained neutral until 1945, when it played an important role on the Allied side in the closing weeks of the war.

Thailand, after being invaded in 1941, was coerced into joining the Japanese side. Nazi Germany and Fascist Italy were also allies of Japan, and their naval forces operated in the Pacific and the Indian Ocean between 1940 and 1945.

Between 1942 and 1945, there were four main Allied theaters / commands in the war against Japan: China, the Pacific Ocean Areas, the South East Asia Command and the South West Pacific Area. US sources often refer to two major theaters within the Pacific War: the Pacific Theater and the South-East Asian Theater. However, for most of the war, the US military divided operational control of its forces between the commanders of the Pacific Ocean Areas, the South West Pacific Area, and the China Burma India Theater (CBI). (US forces in the CBI were technically under the operational command of either the Allied South East Asia Command or that of China's generalissimo, Chiang Kai Shek.) US strategic bomber forces in the Pacific reported directly to the US Joint Chiefs of Staff. For brief periods in both 1939 and 1945, there was another theater: Mongolia and north-east China, where Soviet forces also engaged Japan.

## **Conflict Between Japan And China**

The roots of the war began in the late 19th century with China in political chaos and Japan rapidly modernizing. Over the course of the late 19th century and early 20th century, Japan intervened and finally annexed Korea and expanded its political and economic influence into China, particularly Manchuria. This expansion of power was aided by the fact that by the 1920s, China had fragmented into warlordism with only a weak and ineffective central government.

## Pacific War

However, the situation of a weak China unable to resist Japanese demands appeared to be changing toward the end of the 1920s. In 1927, Chiang Kai-Shek and the National Revolutionary Army of the Kuomintang led the Northern Expedition. Chiang was able to defeat the warlords in southern and central China, and was in the process of securing the nominal allegiance of the warlords in northern China. Fearing that Zhang Xueliang (the warlord controlling Manchuria) was about to declare his allegiance for Chiang, the Japanese staged the Mukden Incident and set up the puppet state of Manchukuo. The nominal Emperor of this puppet state is better known as Henry Pu Yi of the Qing Dynasty.

There is no evidence that Japan ever intended to directly administer China or that Japan's actions in China were part of a program of world domination. Rather, Japan's goals in China (strongly influenced by 19th century European colonialism) were to maintain a secure supply of natural resources and to have friendly and pliable governments in China that would not act against Japanese interests. Although Japanese actions would not have seemed out of place among European colonial powers in the 19th century, by 1930, notions of Wilsonian self-determination meant that raw military force in support of colonialism was no longer seen as appropriate behavior by the international community.

Hence, Japanese actions in Manchuria were roundly criticized and led to Japan's withdrawal from the League of Nations. During the 1930s, China and Japan reached a stalemate with Chiang focusing his efforts at eliminating the Communists, whom he considered to be a more fundamental danger than the Japanese. The influence of Chinese nationalism on opinion both in the political elite and the general population rendered this strategy increasingly untenable.

Meanwhile, in Japan, a policy of assassination by secret societies and the effects of the Great Depression had caused the civilian government to lose control of the military. In addition, the military high command had limited control over the field armies who acted in their own interest, often in contradiction to the overall national interest. There was also an upsurge in Japanese nationalism and anti-European feeling, including the development of a belief that Japanese policies in China could be justified by racial theories. One popular idea with similarities to the Identity movement was that Japan and not China was the true heir of classical Chinese civilization.

### **The Sino-Japanese War**

(See the full entry on The Sino-Japanese War (1937-1945) on page XX.)

In 1937, Chiang was kidnapped by Zhang Xueliang in the Xian Incident. As condition of his release, Chiang promised to unite with the Communists and fight the Japanese. In response to this, officers of the Japanese Kwantung Army, without the knowledge of their high command in Tokyo, manufactured the Battle of Lugou Bridge (also known as the "Marco Polo Bridge Incident") on July 8, 1937, which succeeded in provoking a conflict between the Republic of China and the Empire of Japan – the Sino-Japanese War.

In 1939 Japanese forces tried to push into the Soviet Far East from Manchuria. They were soundly defeated in the Battle of Halhin Gol by a mixed Soviet and

Mongolian force led by Georgy Zhukov. This stopped Japanese expansion to the North and Japan and the Soviet Union kept uneasy peace until 1945.

Japan's policies in the 1930s are remarkable for their disastrously self-defeating nature. Japan's grand strategy was based on the premise that it could not survive a war against the European powers without secure sources of natural resources, yet to secure those resources it decided to undertake the war that it knew it could not win in the first place. Moreover, Japanese actions such as its brutality in China, and its practice of first setting up, and then undermining, puppet governments in China, were clearly antithetical to Japan's overall goals, and yet the country continued to persist in them anyway. Finally, this march to self-destruction is remarkable in that many individuals within the Japanese political and military elite realized these self-destructive consequences, but were unable to do anything about the situation. Also, there appears to have been no debate over policy alternatives which might have enabled Japan to further its goals in China.

In addition, throughout the 1930s Japan succeeded in alienating public opinion in the West, particularly the United States. During the early 1930s, public opinion in the United States had been moderately pro-Japanese; however, reports of Japanese brutality, such as the Nanjing Massacre, written by Protestant missionaries, novelists such as Pearl Buck, and Time Magazine reporters, caused American public opinion to swing against Japan, as did events such as the Panay Incident.

### **War Spreads In The East**

By 1941, Japan was in a stalemate in China. Although, Japan had occupied much of north and central China, the Kuomintang had retreated to the interior setting up a provisional capital at Chongqing while the Communist Party of China remained in control of base areas in Shaanxi. In addition, Japanese control of north and central China was somewhat tenuous, in that Japan was usually able to control railroads and the major cities, but did not have a major military or administrative presence in the vast Chinese countryside.

Japan sponsored several puppet governments, one of which was headed by Wang Jingwei. However, its policies of brutality toward the Chinese population, of not yielding any real power to the governments, and of support to several competing governments failed to make any of them a popular alternative to the Chiang government. Japan was also unwilling to negotiate directly with Chiang, nor was it willing to attempt to create splits in united front against it, by offering concessions that would make it a more attractive alternative than Chiang's government to the former warlords in Chiang's government. Although Japan was deeply mired in a quagmire, Japan's reaction to its situation was to turn to increasingly more brutal and depraved actions in the hope that sheer terror would break the will of the Chinese population.

This, however, only had the effect of turning world public opinion against it. In an effort to discourage Japan's war efforts in China, the United States, the United Kingdom, and the government in exile of the Netherlands (still in control of the oil-rich Dutch East Indies) stopped trading oil and steel (both war staples) with Japan. Japan saw this as an act of aggression, as without these resources Japan's military

## Pacific War

machine would grind to a halt. On December 8, 1941, Japanese forces attacked the British crown colony of Hong Kong, the International Settlement in Shanghai, the Philippines (a United States commonwealth); Japan also used Vichy French bases in French Indochina to invade Thailand and Malaya. At the same time (technically on December 7, due to the difference in time zones), Japanese carrier-based planes launched a massive air attack on the American fleet at Pearl Harbor. Among many other losses in that attack, more than 2,400 people were killed and 3 battleships and 2 destroyers were sunk. America's aircraft carriers survived only because they were not in port that day.

Japan knew that it could not win a prolonged war against the United States. The leaders' plan was similar to that of the Russo-Japanese War of 1904-05 – win big in the beginning and then negotiate peace from an advantageous position. Without a navy to fight with, the Japanese hoped that the United States would be unable to interfere while Japan secured its gains and prepared for the American counter-attack. Faced with the challenge of knocking the Japanese out of entrenched positions in the Pacific and Southeast Asia, the Americans might agree to a negotiated settlement. The plan was undermined from the start by the timing of the attack on Pearl Harbor – whether it was accident or intentional, by attacking American territory before officially declaring war, the Japanese increased the emotional impact of the attack on the American population and made a negotiated settlement that much less likely.

### **The United States Enters The War**

Until the attack on Pearl Harbor, the US had remained out of the Asian and European conflict. The America First Committee, 800,000 members strong, had until that day vehemently opposed any American intervention in the foreign conflict, even as America provided military aid to Britain and Soviet Union through the Lend-Lease program. Opposition to war in the United States vanished after the attack. Four days after Pearl Harbor, on December 11, Nazi Germany declared war on the United States, drawing America into a two-theater war. The United States, recognising that Germany had a significant industrial output, quickly decided on a “Germany first” strategy. In 1941, Japan had only a fraction of the manufacturing capacity of the United States, and was therefore perceived as lesser threat than Germany.

British, Indian, Dutch and Australian forces, already drained of personnel and materiel by two years of war with Nazi Germany, and heavily committed in the Middle East, North Africa and elsewhere, were unable to provide much more than token resistance to the battle-hardened Japanese. The Allies suffered many disastrous defeats in the first six months of the war. Two major British warships, HMS Repulse and HMS Prince of Wales were sunk by a Japanese air attack off Malaya on December 10, 1941. The government of Thailand formally allied itself with Japan on December 21. Hong Kong fell on December 25 and US bases on Guam and Wake Island were lost at around the same time.

Following the Declaration by the United Nations on January 1, 1942, the Allied governments appointed the British General Sir Archibald Wavell as supreme commander of all “American-British-Dutch-Australian” (ABDA) forces in South East

Asia. This gave Wavell nominal control of a huge, but thinly-spread force, covering an area from Burma to the Dutch East Indies and the Philippines. (Other areas, including India, Australia and Hawaii remained under separate, local commands.) On January 15, Wavell moved to Bandung in Java to assume control of ABDA Command (ABDACOM).

January saw the invasions of Burma, the Dutch East Indies, New Guinea, the Solomon Islands and the capture of Manila, Kuala Lumpur and Rabaul. After being driven out of Malaya, Allied forces in Singapore surrendered to the Japanese on February 15, 1942; about 130,000[1] Indian, Australian and British troops became prisoners of war. The pace of conquest was rapid: Bali and Timor also fell in February. The rapid collapse of Allied resistance had left the "ABDA area" split in two. Wavell resigned from ABDACOM on February 25, handing control of the ABDA Area to local commanders and returning to the post of Commander-in-Chief, India.

At the Battle of the Java Sea, in late February and early March, the Japanese Navy inflicted a resounding defeat on the main ABDA naval force, under Admiral Karel Doorman. Allied commanders in Java surrendered.

The British under intense pressure made a fighting retreat from Rangoon to the Indo-Burmese border. This cut the Burma Road which was the western Allies' supply line to the Chinese National army commanded by Chiang Kai-shek. Filipino and US forces put up a fierce resistance in the Philippines until May 8, 1942 when more than 80,000 of them surrendered. By this time, General Douglas MacArthur, who had been appointed Supreme Allied Commander South West Pacific, had relocated his headquarters to Australia. The US Navy, under Admiral Chester Nimitz, had responsibility for the rest of the Pacific Ocean.

Meanwhile, Japanese aircraft had all but eliminated Allied air power in South-East Asia and were making attacks on northern Australia, beginning with a disproportionately large, and psychologically devastating attack on the city of Darwin on February 19, which killed at least 243 people. Japanese air power had also driven the British fleet out of Ceylon. (Air attacks on the US mainland were insignificant, comprising balloon-based materials and a submarine-based seaplane fire-bombing a forest in Oregon, September 9, 1942.)

### **The Allies Re-Group**

In early 1942, the governments of smaller powers began to push for an inter-governmental Asia-Pacific war council, based in Washington D.C.. A council was established in London, with a subsidiary body in Washington. However the smaller powers continued to push for a US-based body. The Pacific War Council was formed in Washington on April 1, 1942, with a membership consisting of President Franklin D. Roosevelt, his key advisor Harry Hopkins, and representatives from Britain, China, Australia, the Netherlands, New Zealand and Canada. Representatives from India and the Philippines were later added. The council never had any direct operational control and any decisions it made were referred to the US-British Combined Chiefs of Staff, which was also in Washington.

## Pacific War

Allied resistance, at first shambolic, gradually began to stiffen. The Doolittle Raid in April was a token, but morale-boosting, air attack on Japan, and although the Allied navies were narrowly defeated in tactical terms at the Battle of the Coral Sea, it still managed to derail a Japanese naval attack on Port Moresby, New Guinea. The crucial Battle of Midway followed in June: the fortunes of war could easily have given either side the victory, but Japanese naval aviation suffered a devastating defeat from which it never recovered. Midway was the turning-point of the naval war in the Pacific theatre.

Nevertheless, Japanese land forces continued to advance. A few Australian Militia (reserve) battalions, many of them of very young and untrained, fought a stubborn rearguard action in New Guinea, against a Japanese advance along the Kokoda Track, towards Port Moresby, over the rugged Owen Stanley Ranges. The Militia, worn out and severely depleted by casualties, were relieved in late August by regular troops from the Second Australian Imperial Force, returning from action in the Middle East.

### **The Tide Turns**

In early September 1942, at Milne Bay, near the eastern tip of New Guinea, Japan suffered its first outright defeat since 1939. Japanese marines attacked a strategic Royal Australian Air Force base, defended mostly by the Australian Army, as well as some US forces. Simultaneously, US and Japanese forces were both attempting to occupy the island of Guadalcanal. Both sides poured resources into Guadalcanal over the following six months, in an escalating battle of attrition, with eventual victory going to the United States. From this time on the Japanese forces were decidedly on the defensive. The constant need to reinforce Guadalcanal weakened the Japanese effort in other theatres, leading to successful Australian-US counteroffensives in New Guinea, which culminated in the capture of the key bases of Buna and Gona in early 1943. In June, the Allies launched Operation Cartwheel, which initiated a strategy of isolating the major Japanese forward base, at Rabaul, and concentrated on cutting its lines of communication. This prepared the way for Nimitz's island-hopping campaign towards Japan.

In late 1942 and during 1943, British, Indian and African colonial forces were counter-attacking in Burma, albeit with limited success. In August 1943 the western Allies formed a new South East Asian Command to take over strategic responsibilities for the theatre from general Wavell the Commander-in-Chief, India. The reorganisation of the theatre command took about two months and in October 1943 Winston Churchill appointed Admiral Lord Louis Mountbatten as Supreme Allied Commander of the South East Asia Command (SEAC). Working closely with General William Slim Mountbatten directed the liberation of Burma and Singapore in the Burma Campaign. General Stilwell in the CBI under SEAC, supplied aid to the Chinese forces of Chiang Kai-shek and helped to co-ordinate the Chinese attacks on the Japanese which supported the British Fourteenth Army in Burma.

On November 22, 1943 U.S. President Franklin D. Roosevelt, British Prime Minister Winston Churchill, and ROC leader Chiang Kai-Shek met in Cairo, Egypt, to discuss ways to defeat Japan.



## The Final Stages Of The War

Hard-fought battles at Tarawa, Iwo Jima, Okinawa, and others resulted in horrific casualties on both sides, but finally produced a Japanese retreat. Faced with the loss of most of their experienced pilots, the Japanese resorted to kamikaze tactics in an attempt to slow the US advance.

Towards the end of the war as the role of strategic bombing became more important, a new command for the U.S. Strategic Air Forces in the Pacific was created to oversee all US strategic bombing in the hemisphere, under USAAF General Carl Spaatz. Japanese cities suffered greatly from air attacks by US bombers. On March 9-10 1945 alone, about 100,000 people were killed in a fire storm caused by an attack on Tokyo.

On February 3, 1945, Japan's long-time enemy the Soviet Union agreed in principle to enter the Pacific conflict. Its declaration of war did not occur until August 8, which was 3 months to the day from the end of the war in Europe so fulfilling the USSR's obligation to the other Allies. In a devastating blow to Japanese morale, the US attacked two cities with nuclear weapons; these were a well-kept secret until August 6, when Hiroshima was destroyed with a single atomic bomb, as was Nagasaki on August 9. More than 200,000 people died as a direct result of these two bombings.

On August 9 the Soviet Union entered the war with Japan by launching Operation August Storm. A battle-hardened, one million-strong Soviet force, transferred from Europe, attacked Japanese forces in Manchuria and quickly defeated their Kwantung Army (Guandong Army). The Soviet attack worried Emperor Hirohito, who told the war council to reconsider surrender.

In Japan, August 14 is considered to be the day that the Pacific War ended. However, Imperial Japan actually surrendered on August 15 and this day became known in the English-speaking countries as “V-J Day” (Victory in Japan). The order to surrender was not immediately sent to Japanese forces in Manchuria, who continued to fight the Soviets until August 19. Small-scale combat continued to occur throughout the Pacific, in some cases for many years.[2] The formal Instrument of Surrender was signed on September 2, 1945, on the battleship USS Missouri in Tokyo Bay. The surrender was accepted by General Douglas MacArthur as Supreme Allied Commander, with representatives of each Allied nation, from a Japanese delegation led by Mamoru Shigemitsu.

Following this period, MacArthur established bases in Japan to oversee the postwar development of the country. This period in Japanese history is known as the occupation. U.S. President Harry Truman officially proclaimed an end of hostilities on December 31, 1946.

## Timelines

### Japanese Conquest of Southeast Asia

<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>	<i>Event</i>
1941-12-07(12-08)	1941-12-07	Attack on Pearl Harbor

## Pacific War

<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>	<i>Event</i>
Asian Time)		
1941-12-08	1941-12-08	Japanese invasion of Thailand
1941-12-08	1941-12-25	Battle of Hong Kong
1941-12-10		Sinking of HMS Prince of Wales and HMS Repulse
1941-12-11	1941-12-24	Battle of Wake Island
1941-12-22	1942-05-06	Battle of the Philippines
1942-01-11	1942-01-12	Battle of Tarakan
1942-01-23		Battle of Rabaul (1942)
1942-01-24		Naval Battle of Balikpapan
1942-01-25		Thailand declares war on the Allies
1942-01-30	1942-02-03	Battle of Ambon
1942-01-30	1942-02-15	Siege of Singapore
1942-02-02		Japanese invasion of Java
1942-02-04		Battle of Makassar Strait
1942-02-14	1942-02-15	Battle of Palembang
1942-02-19		Air raids on Darwin
1942-02-19	1942-02-20	Battle of Badung Strait
1942-02-19	1943-02-10	Battle of Timor (1942-43)
1942-02-24	1942-03-08	Battle of Java
1942-02-27	1942-03-01	Battle of the Java Sea
1942-03-01		Battle of Sunda Strait
1942-03-31	1942-04-10	Indian Ocean raid
1942-04-09		Bataan Death March begins
1942-04-18		Doolittle Raid
1942-05-03		Japanese invasion of Tulagi
1942-05-04	1942-05-08	Battle of the Coral Sea
1942-06-04	1942-06-06	Battle of Midway

## Burma Campaign

### New Guinea campaign

1942-01-23 Battle of Rabaul

1942-03-07 Japanese invasion of mainland New Guinea

1942-05-04 - 1942-05-08 Battle of the Coral Sea

1942-07-01 - 1943-01-31 Kokoda Track

1942-08-25 - 1942-09-05 Battle of Milne Bay  
1942-11-19 - 1942-01-23 Battle of Buna-Gona  
1943-03-02 - 1943-03-04 Battle of the Bismarck Sea  
1943-09-04 - 1943-09-16 Battle of Lae  
1943-11-05 Attack on Rabaul  
1943-1945 Final stages of the New Guinea campaign

**Aleutian Islands campaign**

1942-06-06 - 1943-08-15 Battle of the Aleutian Islands  
1943-03-26 Battle of the Komandorski Islands

**Guadalcanal campaign**

1942-08-07 - 1943-02-09 Battle of Guadalcanal  
1942-08-09 Battle of Savo Island  
1942-08-24 - 1942-08-25 Battle of the Eastern Solomons  
1942-10-11 - 1942-10-12 Battle of Cape Esperance  
1942-10-25 - 1942-10-27 Battle of the Santa Cruz Islands  
1942-11-13 - 1942-11-15 Naval Battle of Guadalcanal  
1942-11-30 Battle of Tassafaronga

**Solomon Islands campaign**

1943-01-29 - 1943-01-30 Battle of Rennell Island  
1943-03-06 Battle of Blackett Strait  
1943-06-10 - 1943-08-25 Battle of New Georgia  
1943-07-06 Battle of Kula Gulf  
1943-07-12 - 1943-07-13 Battle of Kolombangara  
1943-08-06 - 1943-08-07 Battle of Vella Gulf  
1943-08-17 - 1943-08-18 Battle off Horaniu  
1943-10-07 Battle of Vella Lavella  
1943-11-01 - 1944-11-01 Battle of Bougainville  
1943-11-01 - 1943-11-02 Battle of Empress Augusta Bay  
1943-11-26 Battle of Cape St. George

**Gilbert Islands campaign**

1943-11-20 - 1943-11-23 Battle of Tarawa  
1943-11-20 - 1943-11-24 Battle of Makin

## Pacific War

### **Marshall Islands campaign**

1944-01-31 - 1944-02-07 Battle of Kwajalein

1944-02-16 - 1944-02-17 Attack on Truk

1944-02-16 - 1944-02-23 Battle of Eniwetok

### **Mariana Islands campaign**

1944-06-15 - 1944-07-09 Battle of Saipan

1944-06-19 - 1944-06-20 Battle of the Philippine Sea

1944-07-21 - 1944-08-10 Battle of Guam

1944-07-24 - 1944-08-01 Battle of Tinian

### **Palau Islands campaign**

1944-09-15 - 1944-11-25 Battle of Peleliu

1944-09-17 - 1944-09-30 Battle of Angaur

### **Philippines campaign**

1944-10-20 - 1944-12-10 Battle of Leyte

1944-10-24 - 1944-10-25 Battle of Leyte Gulf

1944-11-11 First Battle of Ormoc Bay

1944-12-03 Second Battle of Ormoc Bay

1944-12-15 - 1945-07-04 Battle of Luzon

1945-02-27 - 1945-07-04 Southern Philippines campaign

### **Ryukyu Islands campaign**

1945-02-16 - 1945-03-26 Battle of Iwo Jima

1945-04-01 - 1945-06-21 Battle of Okinawa

1945-04-07 Operation Ten-Go

### **Borneo campaign**

1945-05-01 - 1945-05-25 Battle of Tarakan

1945-06-10 - 1945-06-15 Battle of Brunei

1945-06-10 - 1945-06-22 Battle of Labuan

1945-06-17 - 1945-08-15 Battle of North Borneo

1945-07-07 - 1945-07-21 Battle of Balikpapan

### **Japan campaign**

1945-07-22 Battle of Tokyo Bay

1945-08-06 - 1945-08-09 Atomic bombings of Hiroshima and Nagasaki

### Related articles

- \* Asiatic-Pacific Campaign Medal
- \* Operation Downfall
- \* Pacific Theater of Operations
- \* Sino-Japanese War (1937-1945)
- \* South-East Asian Theatre
- \* Timeline WW II - Pacific Theater
- \* Fire balloon

Categories: World War II Pacific Theatre | World War II Southeast Asia Theatre | World War II East Asian Theatre

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pacific\\_War](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pacific_War)

### Parkes, Harry

Lived 1828 to 1885.

British Diplomat

Arrived in Japan in 1865. Was friendly toward the Bakufu's rivals and had some influence in the Meiji government as a result. Parkes worked in Japan until 1883, when he was posted to China.

### Peace Preservation Law

Japanese: 治安維持法 (Chian-ijihō)

The Peace Preservation Law was a Japanese law passed in 1925 as a mechanism for the royal family to entrench itself against a growing left wing. It forbade conspiracy or revolt against the kokutai (“national essence”) of Japan, and effectively criminalized socialism, communism, and other ideologies that would threaten Japan's emperor-centered social order.

In 1920, a Tokyo Imperial University professor named Morito Tatsuo was prosecuted for publishing an article critical of Peter Kropotkin, and spent three months in jail on charges of treason. His case set a precedent in Japanese law that effectively criminalized the discussion of ideas, and the government's clampdown on dissent only intensified after the 1921 assassination of prime minister Hara Takashi. The Peace Preservation Law was therefore only a legislative embodiment of a legal superstructure that had already existed.

Japanese police that arrested more than 50,000 citizens over the next two decades, driving the Japan Communist Party and the Korean Communist Party underground. The Special Higher Police were responsible for monitoring films and political campaigns, while military police watched affairs on the ground. This system remained in effect until the new Police Law was passed in 1947 under the eye

## Peace Preservation Law

of the American occupation of Japan. By then, the Peace Preservation Law had become unconstitutional under the new Japanese constitution.

Categories: Showa period | Japanese law | 1925 in law

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Peace\\_Preservation\\_Law](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Peace_Preservation_Law)

## Pearl Harbor, Bombing of

Occurred 7 Dec. 1941 American time (8 Dec. Japan time).

## Perry, Matthew Calbraith

Lived 10 April 1794 to 4 March 1858.

Is credited by Americans and some others with opening Japan to the world and thereby ending the Japanese period of national isolation known as *sakoku*.

Matthew Calbraith (often misspelled as Galbraith) Perry was the Commodore of the U.S. Navy who, using the threat of military force, “opened” Japan. “Opening” means forcing the Japanese government to interact with other governments along the lines of the Western system of treaties, ambassadors, embassies, and the like. It was formalized with the Convention of Kanagawa in 1854.

### Early Life and Naval Career

Born in South Kingstown, Rhode Island, he was the younger brother of Oliver Hazard Perry. Matthew Perry obtained a midshipman's commission in the Navy in 1809, and was initially assigned to USS *Revenge*, which was under the command of his elder brother.

Perry's early career saw him assigned to several different ships, including the *President*, where he was aide to Commodore John Rodgers, which was in a victorious engagement over a British vessel, HMS *Little Belt*, shortly before the War of 1812 was officially declared. During that war Perry was transferred to USS *United States*, and consequently saw little fighting in that war afterward since the ship was trapped at New London, Connecticut. After the war he served on various vessels in the Mediterranean and Africa (notably aboard USS *Cyane* during its patrol off Liberia in 1819-1820), sent to suppress piracy and the slave trade in the West Indies. Later during this period, while in port in Russia, Perry was offered a commission in the Russian navy, which he declined.

### Command Assignments, 1820s-1840s

Perry commanded USS *Shark* from 1821-1825, and from 1826-1827 acted as fleet captain for Commodore Rodgers. Perry returned for shore duty to Charleston, South Carolina in 1828, and in 1830 took command of USS *Concord*. He spent the years of 1833-1837 as second officer of the New York Navy Yard (later the Brooklyn Navy Yard), gaining promotion to captain at the end of this tour.

### **Support for Naval Education and Modernization**

Perry had a considerable interest in naval education, supporting an apprentice system to train new seamen, and helped establish the curriculum for the United States Naval Academy. Additionally, he was a vocal proponent of modernization of the Navy. Once promoted to captain, he oversaw construction of the Navy's second steam frigate, USS *Fulton*, which he commanded after its completion. He organized America's first corps of naval engineers, and conducted the first U.S. naval gunnery school while commanding *Fulton* in 1839-1840 off Sandy Hook on the coast of New Jersey.

### **Promotion to Commodore**

Perry acquired the courtesy title of commodore in 1841, and was made chief of the New York Navy Yard in the same year. In 1843 he took command of the African Squadron, whose duty was to interdict the slave trade under the Webster-Ashburton Treaty, and continued in this endeavor through 1844.

### **The Mexican-American War**

During the Mexican-American War Perry was in charge of the Gulf Fleet, and commanded the force that captured Frontera, Tabasco and Laguna in 1846. In 1847 the forces under Perry's command supported the siege of Veracruz.

### **The "Opening of Japan": 1852-1854**

#### **First Visit, 1852-1853**

In 1852, Perry embarked from Norfolk, Virginia for Japan, in command of a squadron in search of a Japanese trade treaty. Aboard a black-hulled steam frigate, he ported four ships at Uruga Harbor near Edo (modern Tokyo) on July 8, 1853, and was met by representatives of the Tokugawa Shogunate who told him to proceed to Nagasaki, where there was limited trade with the Netherlands and which was the only Japanese port open to foreigners at that time. Perry refused to leave and demanded permission to present a letter from President Millard Fillmore, threatening force if he was denied. Japan had been living reclusely apart from modern technology, and the Japanese military forces could not resist Perry's modern weaponry; the "black ships" would then become, in Japan, a symbol of threatening Western technology and colonialism.

The Japanese government, so as to avoid naval bombardment, had to accept Perry's coming ashore. Perry proceeded ashore at Kurihama (near present Yokosuka) on July 14, presented the letter to delegates present and left for the China coast, promising to return for a reply.

#### **Second Visit, 1854**

Perry returned in February, 1854 with twice as many ships, finding that the delegates had prepared a treaty embodying virtually all the demands in Fillmore's letter. Perry signed the document on March 31, 1854 and departed, mistakenly believing the agreement had been made with imperial representatives.

Perry, Matthew Calbraith

### **Return to the United States, 1855**

Upon Perry's return to the United States in 1855, Congress voted to grant him a reward of \$20,000 in appreciation of his work in Japan. Perry used part of this money to prepare and publish a report on the expedition in three volumes, titled *Narrative of the Expedition of an American Squadron to the China Seas and Japan*.

### **Last Years**

Perry died three years later in New York City. His remains were removed to the Island Cemetery in Newport, Rhode Island in 1866.

### **See Also**

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Matthew\\_Perry\\_%28naval\\_officer%29](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Matthew_Perry_%28naval_officer%29)

### **Political Crisis of 1881**

### **Political Parties**

### **Portsmouth Treaty**

U.S. President Theodore Roosevelt hosted negotiations between Japan and Russia at Portsmouth, New Hampshire, in August 1905. The purpose was to end the Russo-Japanese War, in which Japan was the clear victor but also in no state to continue fighting. Komura Jūtarō and Sergei Witte finished negotiations on 5 September. Japan gained a lot from the treaty, but not nearly as much as the Japanese public had been led to expect. The result at home was the Hibuya riots and the collapse of Katsura Tarō's Cabinet on 7 January 1906.

### **See Also**

Russo-Japanese War (pg. X), Komura Jūtarō (pg. X), Witte, Sergei (pg. X), Katsura Tarō (pg. X), Hibuya Riots (pg. X),

### **Prefectures**

An administrative division, similar to American states or Canadian provinces. They are called ken in Japanese. There are also a few special administrative units similar to ken but given different names: there is one dō (Hokkaidō, pg. XX), one tō (Tōkyō-tō, pg. XX the capital of Japan), and two fu, (Kyōto-fu pg. XX and Ōsaka-fu pg. XX). Collectively the Japanese refer to these as the tō-dō-fu-ken and there are 47 all together.

This encyclopedia treats all four divisions as 'prefecture' in English. Thus, Ōsaka-fu is located on page XXX as Ōsaka Prefecture.

There is a complete listing of the prefectures, their area, capital, and population on page XXX.



## Privy Council

### (Q: No Entries)

Nothing here yet.

## *Ran* – Ryūkyū Province

### *Ran*

Japanese: 乱

*Ran*, which means “rebellion” or “insurrection” or generally “chaos”, is a film by [Kurosawa Akira](#), based on William Shakespeare's *King Lear* but set in Sengoku-era Japan.

In the film, the character of King Lear is replaced with Ichimonji Hidetora, the Great Lord, an aging warlord. Instead of daughters, he has sons: Taro, Jiro, and Saburo (who is the equivalent of Shakespeare's Cordelia). Hidetora decides to give control of his kingdom up to Taro, the eldest son, while Jiro and Saburo will be given the Second and First Castles. Jiro and Saburo are to support Taro. However, Saburo criticizes Hidetora's plan, claiming that he is a fool to think they will be able to get along peacefully. Tango, one of Hidetora's servants, comes to Saburo's defense. Hidetora banishes both of them.

In the end, Hidetora is alienated from his sons, and he is forced to live alone with Tango and Kyoami, the fool. Jiro conquers Taro, and is then himself conquered by a rival warlord who has alligned himself with Saburo. In the end, Hidetora is reunited with Saburo, but Saburo is killed by a stray bullet, and Hidetora dies of grief.

The film also involves many intricate subplots involving betrayal and violence within families, and highlighting the vanity and falseness of courtly life.

The film is believed by many to be Kurosawa's finest. It has been hailed for its powerful images and expert use of colour, and won the Academy Award for Costume Design in 1985. The distinctive film score was written by Takemitsu Toru.

### See Also

[Kurosawa Akira](#) (pg 199)

### Suggested Reading

“King Lear” by Shakespeare

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ran\\_%281985\\_movie%29](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ran_%281985_movie%29)

Rangaku

## Rangaku

see Dutch Learning on page XXX.

## Recreation and Amusement Association

Japanese: 特殊慰安施設協会 [??]

The Recreation and Amusement Association (RAA), or more literally Special Comfort Facility Association, was the official euphemism for the prostitution centers arranged for the US Occupation Force in Japan after World War II.

The RAA was created on August 28, 1945 by the Japanese Home Ministry to contain the sexual urges of the occupation forces and protect the main Japanese populace from rape. The RAA's own slogan was "For the country, the breakwater of sex to protect Japanese women" (お国のために日本女性を守る性の防波堤). In September the system was extended to cover the entire country, reportedly with GHQ's approval.

Unlike wartime "comfort women", most employees of the RAA were Japanese women and no forcible kidnapping of women for recruitment by soldiers took place. According to most sources, the women were prostitutes recruited by advertisement as well through agents. However, there are testimonies from some women saying that they were coerced into service as bonded labor, and some Japanese sources even assert that the centers were in fact set up by the US and the Japanese women in them were sex slaves.

In January 1946, the RAA was terminated by an order to cease all "public" prostitution. The ban is traditionally attributed to Eleanor Roosevelt, but was almost certainly propelled by rapidly spreading venereal disease among the troops.

### Related articles

- \* Comfort Women

### References

- \* Downer, Lesley *Women of the Pleasure Quarters: The Secret History of the Geisha*, Broadway, 2001. ISBN 0767904893 ISBN 0767904907
- \* Molasky, Michael S. *American Occupation of Japan and Okinawa*, Routledge, 1999. ISBN 0415191947 ISBN 0415260442
- \* Tanaka, Yuki *Japan's Comfort Women: Sexual Slavery and Prostitution During World War II and the US Occupation*, London, Routledge: 2002. ISBN 0415194016.
- \* Yoshimi, Yoshiaki *Comfort Women: Sexual Slavery in the Japanese Military During World War II*, Columbia University Press, 2001. ISBN 023112032X

Retrieved from:

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Recreation\\_and\\_Amusement\\_Association](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Recreation_and_Amusement_Association)

## **Red Flag Incident**

Occurred in 1908.

## **Reigen-tennō**

The 112<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 25 May 1654 to 6 Aug 1732

Reigned 26 Jan 1663 to 21 March 1687.

The 19<sup>th</sup> son of Emperor Gomizunō (pg. X).

## **Reiki**

Nengō: 715--716.

## **Reischauer, Edwin Oldfather**

Lived 15 Oct 1910 to 1 Sep 1990.

## **Reizei-tennō**

The 63<sup>rd</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 25 May 950 to 24 Oct 1011.

Reigned 25 May 967 to 13 Aug 969.

Second son of Emperor Murakami (pg. X).

## **Rennyō**

Lived 25 Feb 1415 to 25 March 1499.

## **Rensai**

See Adachi Morinaga on page XXX.

## **Richardson, Charles**

Died in 1862.

## **Richū-tennō**

The 17<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 400 to 405.

## **Rikken Doshikai**

## **Rikuchū Province**

A province in the area that is today Iwate Prefecture. Rikuchū bordered on Mutsu, Rikuzen, and Ugo Provinces.

Rikuchū Province

### **See Also**

Iwate Prefecture (pg. X), Mutsu Province (pg. X), Rikuzen Province (pg. X), Ugo Province (pg. X),

### **Rikuzen Province**

A province in the area that is today Miyagi Prefecture. Rikuzen bordered on Iwaki, Rikuchū, Ugo, and Uzen Provinces.

### **See Also**

Iwaki Province (pg. X), Miyagi Prefecture (pg. X), Rikuchū Province (pg. X), Ugo Province (pg. X), Uzen Province (pg. X)

### **Roches, Leon**

Lived 1809 to 1901.

Representative of the French government in Japan from 1864 to 1868.

The French government took the side of the Tokugawa Bakufu and thus was not real popular in Japan after the Meiji Restoration.

### **Roesler, Karl Friedrich Hermann**

Lived 18 Dec. 1834 to 2 Dec. 1894.

Worked in Japan from 1878 to 1893.

### **Rokkaku Yoshitaka**

Died 1581.

### **Rokujō-tennō**

The 79<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 14 Nov 1164 to 17 July 1176.

Reigned 25 June 1165 to 19 Feb 1168.

Son of Nijō-tennō (pg. X).

### **Rono Faction**

### **Root, Elihu**

### **Russo-Japanese War**

1904 to 1905.

How did America win a war against the most powerful country on Earth in 1781? The colonists won because Britain, in addition to being far away from the fighting, had global interests and enemies and thus couldn't afford to concentrate her power in any one region for fear of losing another region.

Japan's war with Russia was similar in many ways. It wasn't fought in Japan, but in Korea, much closer to Japan than to the European end of Russia. Also, while Japan was relatively free to throw herself fully into the war, Russia fought with one and a half eyes on Germany, England, and France. Indeed, European neutrality helped Japan by denying Russia access to ports and repair and supply facilities in Asia. Thus Japan's small size and relative weakness were offset by Russia's distance and European entanglements. The Russian bear, big though he was, fought with his claws tied behind his back.

This is not to downplay the skill or determination of the members of the Japanese Army and Navy. Although they made their share of strategic and tactical mistakes, the Army and Navy performed quite professionally in their first war against a European power. Unlike their behavior in World War Two, the Japanese military is generally given credit for fighting in the best tradition of European chivalry.

Right, so what was the war about anyway? It was about who should control Korea. The Japanese have usually viewed Korea as a dagger pointed right at Japan and have thus always preferred, if possible, to be the ones controlling it. For Russia, the issues were linked to the Asian continental situation. Russia wanted to protect its railways and its access to ice-free ports. Vladivostok was Russia's main port in Asia, and although there were great hopes for Port Arthur, there was not time before the war to prepare it. Vladivostok was too far away and too far north to have much influence in China, thus the need for a better port further south.

Additionally, as an up-and-coming power, Japan was no longer given a free ride on the international scene. She had become a member of the balance-of-power club and Russia wanted to extend its own interests in Northeast Asia in order to limit the power of one of England's allies.

The war itself was messy and costly, both in terms of money and lives. The Japanese siege of Port Arthur foreshadowed the sickening death tolls of the First World War (and probably could have been foreseen by students of America's Civil War). At home such sacrifice seemed worthwhile only if the payoff was equally large. Newspapers in Japan began speculating on more and more outrageous outcomes for the war, such as taking the Russian Pacific coast including Vladivostok or all the Russian controlled areas north of China. Japanese newspapers speculated in this reckless fashion partly at the behest of the government. This was the ever popular device of channeling domestic discontent into foreign wars and it almost backfired when the Treaty of Portsmouth was signed, ending the war.

Many Japanese were unhappy with the terms because they had no realistic notion of how much the war was costing their country. Even though the Japanese Navy assured a Japanese victory by annihilating the Russian Baltic Fleet at the famous Battle of Tsushima, Russia could theoretically have prolonged the ground war long enough to seriously damage Japan's economy, not to mention kill off large numbers of her young men. Doing so however, would have weakened Russia just as much and unlike Japan, Russia had land borders in Europe to worry about. When President Theodore Roosevelt suggested peace talks, both sides were quite willing to negotiate.

## Russo-Japanese War

What was the outcome? For the first time in several hundred years, a Western country had been humbled by a non-Western one. Granted, the winner was the most westernized country in Asia and the loser was the least Western of the European powers, the fact remained that a small Asian country had bested a large European one. So what? It demonstrated in living color to the entire world that Western power and hegemony was not due to racial, religious, nor even entirely cultural reasons. Western power was based on science, technology, and advanced political and business methods, and by adopting and applying these methods Japan had shown the world that anyone could achieve the same results as the West.

## Ryakunin

Nengō: 1238--1238.

## Ryakuō

Nengō: 1338--1341 (nengo of the northern dynasty).

## Ryūkyū Province

The Ryūkyū Islands were a semi-independent kingdom, caught between China and Japan. The Chinese government viewed them as a tributary state (and therefore theoretically should come to their aid if necessary). A 1609 expedition (from Kyūshū?) captured the island of Okinawa and from then on, the kings of the Ryūkyūs sent tribute to both China and the Japanese (who? Satsuma?).

In 1879, the Meiji government announced the annexation of the Ryūkyūs. China objected and the ex-President of the United States U.S. Grant was asked to arbitrate. He decided that Japan's claim to the islands was stronger and ruled in Japan's favor.

Today the Ryūkyū islands are collectively Okinawa Prefecture. There are a host of problems arising from the Ryūkyū's less than completely Japanese history. Some people (a small number perhaps) feel that people from Okinawa Prefecture are not "real" Japanese. Also, some natives of the Ryūkyūs claim that the central government is discriminating against them by allowing so many American soldiers to be stationed in Okinawa, a far higher percentage than are stationed anywhere else in Japan.

Many popular singers and musical groups come from Okinawa Prefecture. These include (among many others) singer Amuro Namie and the group Da Pump.

## Sado Province – Suzuki Zenkō

### Sado Province

An island off the coast of Niigata Prefecture (or in the past, Echigo Province). Today the island is part of Niigata Prefecture.

(Double check, was the island really a separate province or a special region?)

## **Saga City**

The capital of Saga Prefecture.

## **Sagami Province**

A province in the area that is today Kanagawa Prefecture. Sagami bordered on Izu, Kai, Musashi and Suruga Provinces.

### **See Also**

Izu Province (pg. X), Kai Province (pg. X), Kanagawa Prefecture (pg. X), Musashi Province (pg. X), Suruga Province (pg. X),

## **Saga Prefecture**

Area: 2,439 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Saga

Population: 890,000 (1996)

## **Saga Rebellion**

## **Saga-tennō**

The 52<sup>nd</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 809 to 823.

## **Saicho**

Lived 767 to 822.

## **Saigō Takamori**

Lived 1828 to 1877.

## **Saigō Tsugumichi**

Lived 1843 to 1902.

Saigō Tsugumichi

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
1 <sup>st</sup> Itō	Navy	22 Dec 1885	10 July 1886
1 <sup>st</sup> Itō	Navy	01 July 1887	30 Apr 1888
Kurota	Navy	30 Apr 1888	24 Dec 1889
1 <sup>st</sup> Yamagata	Navy	24 Dec 1889	17 May 1890
1 <sup>st</sup> Yamagata	Home Affairs	17 May 1890	06 May 1891
1 <sup>st</sup> Matsukata	Home Affairs	06 May 1891	01 June 1891
2 <sup>nd</sup> Itō	Navy	11 Mar 1893	18 Sep 1896
2 <sup>nd</sup> Itō	War	09 Oct 1894	07 Mar 1895
2 <sup>nd</sup> Itō	War	28 Apr 1895	08 May 1895
2 <sup>nd</sup> Matsukata	Navy	18 Sep 1896	12 Jan 1898
3 <sup>rd</sup> Itō	Navy	12 Jan 1898	30 June 1898
1 <sup>st</sup> Ōkuma	Navy	30 June 1898	08 Nov 1898
2 <sup>nd</sup> Yamagata	Home Affairs	08 Nov 1898	19 Oct 1900

Table 106 Cabinet Positions Held by Saigō Tsugumichi

### Saikō

Nengō: 854--856.

### Saimei-tennō

An empress. The 37<sup>th</sup> ruler of Japan.

Reigned 655 to 661.

### Saionji Kinmochi

Lived 1849 to 1940.

Prime Minister from 7 January 1906 to 14 July 1908 and 30 August 1911 to 1912.



**Cabinet Positions**

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
2 <sup>nd</sup> Itō	Education	03 Oct 1894	18 Sep 1896
2 <sup>nd</sup> Itō	Foreign Affairs	05 June 1895	03 Apr 1896
2 <sup>nd</sup> Itō	Foreign Affairs	30 May 1896	18 Sep 1896
2 <sup>nd</sup> Matsukata	Education	18 Sep 1896	28 Sep 1896
2 <sup>nd</sup> Matsukata	Foreign Affairs	18 Sep 1896	22 Sep 1896
3 <sup>rd</sup> Itō	Education	12 Jan 1898	30 Apr 1898
4 <sup>th</sup> Itō	Hanretsu	19 Oct 1900	02 June 1901
4 <sup>th</sup> Itō	Finance	May 14 1901	02 June 1901
1 <sup>st</sup> Saionji	Education	07 Jan 1906	27 Mar 1906
1 <sup>st</sup> Saionji	Prime Minister	07 Jan 1906	14 July 1908
1 <sup>st</sup> Saionji	Foreign Affairs	Mar 03 1906	19 May 1906
1 <sup>st</sup> Saionji	Foreign Affairs	30 Aug 1906	18 Sep 1906
2 <sup>nd</sup> Saionji	Prime Minister	30 Aug 1911	21 Dec 1912

*Table 107 Cabinet Positions Held by Saionji Kinmochi*

Saionji Kinmochi

**First Cabinet**

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Saionji Kinmochi	Prime Minister	07 Jan 1906	14 July 1908
Matsuoka Yasutake	Agriculture and Commerce	07 Jan 1906	14 July 1908
Ishiwatari Bin'ichi	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	07 Jan 1906	04 Jan 1908
Minami Hiroshi	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	04 Jan 1908	14 July 1908
Okano Keijirō	Chief of Legislative Bureau	07 Jan 1906	14 July 1908
Yamagata Isaburō	Communications	07 Jan 1906	14 Jan 1908
Hara Kei	Communications	14 Jan 1908	25 Mar 1908
Hotta Masayasu	Communications	25 Mar 1908	14 July 1908
Saionji Kinmochi	Education	07 Jan 1906	27 Mar 1906
Makino Nobuaki	Education	27 Mar 1906	14 July 1908
Sakatani Yoshio	Finance	07 Jan 1906	14 Jan 1908
Matsuda Masahisa	Finance	14 Jan 1908	14 July 1908
Katō Takaaki	Foreign Affairs	07 Jan 1906	03 Mar 1906
Saionji Kinmochi	Foreign Affairs	03 Mar 1906	19 May 1906
Hayashi Tadasu	Foreign Affairs	19 May 1906	30 Aug 1906
Saionji Kinmochi	Foreign Affairs	30 Aug 1906	18 Sep 1906
Hayashi Tadasu	Foreign Affairs	18 Sep 1906	14 July 1908
Hara Kei	Home Affairs	07 Jan 1906	14 July 1908
Matsuda Masahisa	Justice	07 Jan 1906	25 Mar 1908
Senke Takatomi	Justice	25 Mar 1908	14 July 1908
Saitō Makoto	Navy	07 Jan 1906	14 July 1908
Terauchi Masatake	War	07 Jan 1906	14 July 1908

*Table 108 Saionji Kinmochi's First Cabinet*

**Second Cabinet**

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Saionji Kinmochi	Prime Minister	30 Aug 1911	21 Dec 1912
Makino Nobuaki	Agriculture and Commerce	30 Aug 1911	21 Dec 1912
Minami Hiroshi	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	30 Aug 1911	21 Dec 1912
Okano Keijirō	Chief of Legislative Bureau	30 Aug 1911	21 Dec 1912
Hayashi Tadasu	Communications	30 Aug 1911	21 Dec 1912
Haseba Sumitaka	Education	30 Aug 1911	21 Dec 1912
Yamamoto Tatsuo	Finance	30 Aug 1911	21 Dec 1912
Uchida Kōsai	Foreign Affairs	30 Aug 1911	21 Dec 1912
Hara Kei	Home Affairs	30 Aug 1911	21 Dec 1912
Matsuda Masahisa	Justice	30 Aug 1911	21 Dec 1912
Saitō Makoto	Navy	30 Aug 1911	21 Dec 1912
Ishimoto Shinroku	War	30 Aug 1911	02 Apr 1912
Uehara Yuusaku	War	05 Apr 1912	21 Dec 1912

Table 109 Saionji Kinmochi's Second Cabinet

**Saitama Prefecture**

Area: 3,797 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Urawa

Population: 6,720,000 (1996)

**Saitō Makoto**

Lived 1858 to 1936.

Prime Minister from 26 May 1932 to 8 July 1934.

**Cabinet Positions**

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
1 <sup>st</sup> Saionji	Navy	07 Jan 1906	14 July 1908
2 <sup>nd</sup> Katsura	Navy	14 July 1908	30 Aug 1911
2 <sup>nd</sup> Saionji	Navy	30 Aug 1911	21 Dec 1912
3 <sup>rd</sup> Katsura	Navy	21 Dec 1912	20 Feb 1913
1 <sup>st</sup> Yamamoto	Navy	20 Feb 1913	16 Apr 1914
Saitō	Foreign Affairs	26 May 1932	06 July 1932
Saitō	Prime Minister	26 May 1932	08 July 1934
Saitō	Education	Mar 03 1934	08 July 1934

Table 110 Cabinet Positions Held by Saitō Makoto

Saitō Makoto

### Cabinet

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Saitō Makoto	Prime Minister	26 May 1932	08 July 1934
Gotō Fumio	Agriculture and Forestry	26 May 1932	08 July 1934
Shibata Zenzaburō	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	26 May 1932	13 Mar 1933
Horikiri Zenjirō	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	13 Mar 1933	08 July 1934
Horikiri Zenjirō	Chief of Legislative Bureau	26 May 1932	13 Mar 1933
Kurosaki Teizō	Chief of Legislative Bureau	13 Mar 1933	08 July 1934
Nagai Ryuutarō	Colonization	26 May 1932	08 July 1934
Nakajima Kumakichi	Commerce and Industry	26 May 1932	09 Feb 1934
Matsumoto Jōji	Commerce and Industry	09 Feb 1934	08 July 1934
Minami Hiroshi	Communications	26 May 1932	08 July 1934
Hatoyama Ichirō	Education	26 May 1932	03 Mar 1934
Saitō Makoto	Education	03 Mar 1934	08 July 1934
Takahashi Korekiyo	Finance	26 May 1932	08 July 1934
Saitō Makoto	Foreign Affairs	26 May 1932	06 July 1932
Uchida Kōsai	Foreign Affairs	06 July 1932	14 Sep 1933
Hirota Kōki	Foreign Affairs	14 Sep 1933	08 July 1934
Yamamoto Tatsuo	Home Affairs	26 May 1932	08 July 1934
Koyama Matsukichi	Justice	26 May 1932	08 July 1934
Okada Keisuke	Navy	26 May 1932	09 Jan 1933
Ōsumi Mineo	Navy	09 Jan 1933	08 July 1934
Mitsuchi Chuuzō	Railways	26 May 1932	08 July 1934
Araki Sadao	War	26 May 1932	23 Jan 1934
Hayashi Senjuurō	War	23 Jan 1934	08 July 1934

Table 111 Saitō Makoto's Cabinet

### Saitō Takao

Lived 1870 to 1949.

Politician.

**Cabinet Positions**

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
2 <sup>nd</sup> Wakatsuki	Chief of Legislative Bureau	09 Nov 1931	13 Dec 1931
1 <sup>st</sup> Yoshida	State: Without Portfolio	22 May 1946	28 Nov 1946
1 <sup>st</sup> Yoshida	State: President of Administrative Management Bureau	28 Nov 1946	24 May 1947
Katayama	State: President of Administrative Management Bureau	24 May 1947	10 Mar 1948

*Table 112 Cabinet Positions Held by Saitō Takao*

**Saitō Tatsuoki**

Lived 1548 to 14 Aug 1573.

Son of Saitō Yoshitatsu.

Lost to Oda Nobunaga in 1564. (where?) Survived, but the Saitō family were no longer players in the Sengoku wars.

**Sakai Tadamasa**

Lived ??

From Oct 16, 1939 to Jan 16, 1940, was minister of Agriculture & Forestry in [Abe Nobuyuki's](#) cabinet.

**Sakai Tadatsugu****Sakai Toshihiko**

Lived 1871 to 1933.

**Sakamoto, Battle of****Sakamoto Ryoma**

Lived 1835 to 1867.

**Sakuma Morimasa**

Lived 1554 to 1583.

A retainer of Shibata Katsue. Morimasa beat Nakagawa Kiyohide at the Battle of Shizugatake (1583) but pursued his victory too far. His forces were surprised and crushed by reinforcements sent by Toyotomi Hideyoshi. Morimasa fled but was captured and beheaded.

The loss was so severe that Shibata Katsue committed suicide.

(todo: double check all these entries, add details, and make them consistent.)

Sakuma Morimasa

### See Also

Nakagawa Kiyohide (pg. X), Shibata Katsuie (pg. X), Shizugatake, Battle of (pg. X), Toyotomi Hideyoshi (pg. X),

## Sakuma Morishige

### Sakuma Shōzan

aka Sakuma Zozan (Zōzan?).

Lived 28 Feb. 1811 to 11 July 1864.

Knowledgable on naval and coastal defence issues. Imprisoned by the Tokugawa Bakufu from 1854 to 1862. Advocated opening Japanese ports to foreign traders.

Assassinated for his opinions by some radical anti-foreign samurai.

## Sakurakai

### Sakuramachi-tennō

The 115<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 1735 to 1747.

## Sakurauchi Yukio

Politician.

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
2 <sup>nd</sup> Wakatsuki	Commerce & Industry	14 Apr 1931	13 Dec 1931
Hiranuma	Agriculture & Forestry	05 Jan 1939	30 Aug 1939
Yonai	Finance	16 Jan 1940	22 July 1940

Table 113 Cabinet Positions Held by Sakurauchi Yukio

## Sanada Masayuki

Lived 1544 (1547?) to 1608 (4 June 1611?).

Son of [Sanada Yukitaka](#). Father of [Sanada Yukimura](#) and [Sanada Nobuyuki](#).

Originally served the Takeda. Fought against Tokugawa Ieyasu several times. Sided against Ieyasu at the Battle of Sekigahara but had his son, Nobuyuki, fight for Ieyasu. Thus, when the battle went in Ieyasu's favor, Masayuki was saved from death by his son's influence. Instead of death, Masayuki was banished to Kudoyama in Kii Province.

### See Also

Kii Province (pg. X), [Sanada Nobuyuki](#) (pg. X), [Sanada Yukitaka](#) (pg. X), Sekigahara, Battle of (pg. X), Takeda Family (pg. X), Tokugawa Ieyasu (pg. X),

### Sanada Nobuyuki

Son of [Sanada Masayuki](#). Brother to [Sanada Yukimura](#).

Nobuyuki fought for [Tokugawa Ieyasu](#) at the [Battle of Sekigahara](#), while his father and brother fought for the anti-Tokugawa coalition.

### Sanada Yukimura

Japanese: 真田 幸村

Lived 1570 (or maybe 1567?) to 7 May 1615.

Son of [Sanada Masayuki](#). Brother to [Sanada Nobuyuki](#).

Sanada Yukimura fought against [Tokugawa Ieyasu](#) at the [Battle of Sekigahara](#), and again at the Siege of Ōsaka Castle. Yukimura, his father [Sanada Masayuki](#), and their small army fought bravely against Ieyasu Tokugawa at Sekigahara and gained fame and honor for defeating a much larger foe. At that time, Yukimura parted ways with older brother Noboyuki, and set off with his father and the western army to hold back Hidetada Tokugawa (son of shogun Ieyasu Tokugawa) at Ueda Castle. Upon the defeat of the western army, he fled to Kudoyama and waited 14 years, then accepting Toyotomi Hideyori's invitation to Ōsaka Castle. During the wintertime battle at Ōsaka, he constructed Sanada Castle, demonstrating his resourcefulness and bravery. He rejected an offer from Tokugawa Ieyasu to govern the province of Shinano, opting instead to oppose him on the battlefield until the end. At the summertime battle of Chausuyama, he broke through the enemy army and reached Tokugawa's flag three times, instilling fear in Tokugawa until his dying day.

### See Also

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sanada\\_Yukimura](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sanada_Yukimura)

### Sanada Yukitaka

### Sanjo Sanetomi

Lived 1837 to 1891.

### Sanjō-tennō

The 67<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 1011 to 1016.

Sankin-Kōtai

## ***Sankin-Kōtai***

Japanese: 参勤交代

The system of alternate attendance instituted under the Tokugawa Shōgunate that required daimyō to spend some time every couple of years living in Edo. The actual time and frequency was different for many daimyō but was generally one or two years in their domain followed by a year or so in Edo.

## **Sano Manabu**

Lived 1892 to 1953.

## **Sano Tsunetami**

Lived 1823 to 1902.

## **Sanuki Province**

A province in the area that is today Kagawa Prefecture on Shikoku.

Sanuki bordered on Awa and Iyo Provinces.

### **See Also**

Awa Province (pg. X), Iyo Province (pg. X), Kagawa Prefecture (pg. X), Shikoku (pg. X)

## **Sapporo City**

The capital of Hokkaidō Prefecture (pg XXX).

## **Sasaki Family**

### **Sasaki Ganryū**

Japanese: 佐々木 巖流

aka Sasaki Kojirō (Japanese: 佐々木 小次郎 )

Died 14 April 1612.

Sasaki Kojirō was a prominent swordsman; he is most famous for his death in battle with [Miyamoto Musashi](#).

He carried a *nodachi* (long two-handed sword) which he dubbed the 'Drying Pole'. He went by the fighting name of Ganryū. His trademark strike was respected and feared throughout feudal Japan, the dreaded 'Swallow's tail strike' mimicking the motion of a swallow's tail during flight, a cut reputedly so quick, so deadly and so accurate it could strike down a bird in mid flight.

Sasaki Kojirō was a long-time rival of [Miyamoto Musashi](#).

### **See Also**

[Miyamoto Musashi](#), pg XX



Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sasaki\\_Kojiro](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sasaki_Kojiro)

## Sasaki Kojirō

see Sasaki Ganryū, on page XXX.

## Sasamori Junzō

Politician.

Cabinet Positions Held by Sasamori Junzō

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Katayama	State: President of the Demobilization Agency	24 May 1947	15 Oct 1947
Katayama	State: Without Portfolio	15 Oct 1947	01 Feb 1948
Katayama	State: President of the Reparations Agency	01 Feb 1948	10 Mar 1948

Table 114 Cabinet Positions Held by Sasamori Junzō

## Satō Eisaku

Lived 1901 to 1975.

Prime Minister from 9 November 1964 to 17 February 1967, 17 February 1967 to 14 January 1970, and 14 January 1970 to 7 July 1972.

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
2 <sup>nd</sup> Yoshida	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	15 Oct 1948	16 Feb 1949
3 <sup>rd</sup> Yoshida	Posts		
3 <sup>rd</sup> Yoshida	Telecommunications		

Table 115 Cabinet Positions Held by Satō Eisaku

### First Cabinet

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Satō Eisaku	Prime Minister	9 Nov 1964	17 Feb 1967

Table 116 Satō Eisaku's First Cabinet

### Second Cabinet

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Satō Eisaku	Prime Minister	9 Nov 1964	17 Feb 1967

Table 117 Satō Eisaku's Second Cabinet

Satow, Ernest M.

## **Satow, Ernest M.**

Lived 30 June 1843 to 26 Aug. 1929.

British Diplomat and author.

Wrote . . .

## **Satsuma-han**

### **Satsuma Province**

Japanese: 薩摩国 (Satsuma-no-Kuni)

A province in the area that is today Kagoshima Prefecture on Kyūshū. Satsuma bordered on Higo, Hyūga, and Ōsumi Provinces.

In 1871, with the abolition of feudal domains and the establishment of prefectures after the Meiji Restoration, the provinces of Satsuma and Ōsumi were combined and eventually became today's Kagoshima prefecture.

Satsuma was one of the main provinces that rose in opposition to the Tokugawa shogunate in the mid-1800's. Because of this, the oligarchy that came into power after the [Meiji Restoration](#) of 1868 had a strong representation from Satsuma, with leaders such as [Okubo Toshimichi](#) and [Saigō Takamori](#) playing prominent roles in the new government. [Saigō Takamori](#) is also famous for his later rebellion against the same government.

### **See Also**

[Higo Province](#) (pg. X), [Hyūga Province](#) (pg. X), [Kagoshima Prefecture](#) (pg. X), [Kyūshū](#) (pg. X), [Ōsumi Province](#) (pg. X),

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Satsuma\\_Province](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Satsuma_Province)

## **Seimu-tennō**

The 13<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 131 to 190.

## **Seinei-tennō**

The 22<sup>nd</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 480 to 484.

## **Sei Shōnagon**

Dates unknown?

Daughter of Kiyowara Motosuke.

Court lady at the time of Emperor Ichijō.

Author of *The Pillow Book of Sei Shōnagon*, which is *Makura no Sōshi* in Japanese.

## Seitōsha

### Seiwa-tennō

The 56<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 858 to 876.

### Sekigahara, Battle of

Japanese: 関ヶ原の戦い (Sekigahara no Tatakai)

15 September 1600 (on the ancient Chinese calendar, which is October 21 on the modern calendar)

The Battle of Sekigahara was a decisive battle that cleared the path to the shōgunate for [Tokugawa Ieyasu](#).

[Toyotomi Hideyoshi](#) arranged for a council of five of his most powerful retainers to rule Japan until his son was old enough to rule by himself. His hope was that the five daimyō would effectively balance each other and prevent any one of them from taking control. No such luck. The daimyō quickly prepared for war – most of them opting to join an anti-Tokugawa coalition. [Tokugawa Ieyasu](#) was the strongest of the daimyō. Apparently he did not actively seek to bring his enemies to battle, but when they threw down the gauntlet, he did not mind a chance to fight.

That chance came at Sekigahara in what is now [Gifu Prefecture](#). Although the battle was close, in the end Tokugawa Ieyasu and his allies won a decisive victory. Prior to the battle, Tokugawa had received word from [Kobayakawa Hideaki](#), nominally allied with [Ishida](#), that he intended to betray his allies during the fight. Although at first [Kobayakawa](#) merely stood on the sidelines of the battle, Tokugawa eventually ordered his arquebusiers to fire at [Kobayakawa's](#) troops, after which [Kobayakawa](#) began fighting on Tokugawa's side. It was in fact this betrayal that led to Tokugawa's decisive victory and the end of the fighting amongst the council of five regents.

<i>Eastern Army</i>		<i>Western Army</i>	
<a href="#">Tokugawa Ieyasu</a>	30,000	Mori Terumoto	NA
Honda Tadakatsu	500	<a href="#">Ishida Mitsunari</a>	4,000
Hosogawa Tadaoki	5,000	Shima Sakon	(1000)
Ii Naomasa	3,600	Gamon Bitchū	(1000)
Matsudaira Tadayoshi	3,000	Akaza Naoyasu	600
Tsutsui Sadatsugu	2,850	Chōsokabe Morichika	6,600
Arima Toyouji	900	Kikkawa Hiroie	3,000
Asano Yukinaga	6,510	Mōri Hidemoto	15,000

## Sekigahara, Battle of

<i>Eastern Army</i>		<i>Western Army</i>	
Fukushima Masanori	6,000	Ankokuji Ekei	1,800
Ikeda Terumasa	4,560	Kobayakawa Hideaki	15,600
Ikoma Kazumasa	1,830	Konishi Yukinaga	4,000
Kanamori Nagachika	1,140	Kuchiki Mototsuna	600
Kato Yoshiaki	3,000	Natsuka Masaie	1,500
Kuroda Nagamasa	5,400	Ogawa Tsuketada	2,100
Kyōgoku Takatomo	3,000	Ōtani Yoshitsugu	600
Oda Yūraku	450	Ōtani & Kinoshita	3,500
Tanaka Yoshimasa	3,000	Shimazu Yoshihiro	1,500
Terazawa Hirotaka	2,400	Toda & Hiratsuka	1,500
Tōdō Takatora	2,490	Toyotomi Retainers	2,000
Yoshida Shigekatsu	1,200	Ukita Hideie	17,000
		Wakizaka Yasuhiro	990
Total:	88,888	Total:	81,890

Source: [bryant\_1995], page 25

Table 118 East and West Armies at Sekigahara

### See Also

[Toyotomi Hideyoshi](#) (pg. 370), [Ishida Mitsunari](#) (pg. 145), [Tokugawa Ieyasu](#) (pg. 363)

### Suggested Reading

Bryant, *Sekigahara 1600: The Final Struggle for Power*, Osprey, 1995

Parts of this entry are from the Wikipedia article available at:  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Battle\\_of\\_Sekigahara](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Battle_of_Sekigahara)

### Seki Takakazu

Lived 1640 to 1708. (check these)

### Sendai City

The capital of Miyagi Prefecture (pg XXX).

### Sengoku Mitsugu

Politician.

## Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
1st Katō Takaaki	Railways	11 June 1924	02 Aug 1925
2 <sup>nd</sup> Katō Takaaki	Railways	02 Aug 1925	30 Jan 1926
1st Wakatsuki	Railways	30 Jan 1926	03 June 1926

Table 119 Cabinet Positions Held by Sengoku Mitsugu

## Sengoku Period

The Sengoku jidai, known in English as the Sengoku Period or “warring-states” period, starts in 1467 with the *Ōnin no ran*, (*Ōnin War*, 1467-1478) and ending in 1568 with the Azuchi period, starting with Oda Nobunaga's entrance into Kyōto.

The end of the Sengoku Warring States period is open to debate. Three other dates given for the end of this period in the History of Japan are:

1. The total unification of Japan in 1590 by Toyotomi Hideyoshi. Hideyoshi defeated the later Hojo clan of Sagami province in the conquest and siege of Odawara (Odawara Seibatsu).
2. The victory of Tokugawa Ieyasu over Ishida Mitsunari in the Battle of Sekigahara in 1600.
3. The establishment of the Tokugawa shōgunate in 1603 by Tokugawa Ieyasu.

The power of the central government, in the form of the Ashikaga shōgunate, had dissipated, and leading families throughout the land took to armed conflict to secure and expand their power. In some areas, monks and peasants affiliated with religious groups (the *Ikko-Ikki*) also competed against the martial families.

The absence of real central authority lasted until, by skillful diplomacy and showmanship Toyotomi Hideyoshi was able to largely unify the country. Hideyoshi's success was possible largely because Oda Nobunaga had scared the daimyō into reconsidering their goals by showing them the logical conclusion of “every man for himself”. Thus, when Oda was murdered and Hideyoshi assumed control, the daimyō were not adverse to diplomacy if that help them assure the continuation of their families.

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
[http://www.wikipedia.org/w/wiki.phtml?title=Sengoku\\_Period](http://www.wikipedia.org/w/wiki.phtml?title=Sengoku_Period)

## Senka-tennō

The 28<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 535 to 539.

## Sen no Rikyu

Lived 1522 to 1591.

Settsu Province

## Settsu Province

A province in the area that is today Hyōgo Prefecture. Settsu bordered on Harima, Izumi, Kawachi, Tamba, and Yamashiro Provinces.

### See Also

Harima Province (pg. X), Hyōgo Prefecture (pg. X), Izumi Province (pg. X), Kawachi Province (pg. X), Tamba Province (pg. X), Yamashiro Province (pg. X),

## Shakaiminshuto

## Shakaitaishuto

## Shibata Kamon

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
1st Katsura	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	02 June 1901	07 Jan 1906
2 <sup>nd</sup> Katsura	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	14 July 1908	30 Aug 1911
3 <sup>rd</sup> Katsura	Education	21 Dec 1912	20 Feb 1913

Table 120 Cabinet Positions Held by Shibata Kamon

## Shibata Katsuie

Lived 1530 to 1583.

His forces, under the leadership of Sakuma Morimasa, besieged Nakagawa Kiyohide at Shizugatake. Sakuma ignored Shibata's orders and was destroyed by Toyotomi Hideyoshi's forces.

The loss was so severe that Shibata Katsuie committed suicide.

### See Also

Nakagawa Kiyohide (pg. X), Toyotomi Hideyoshi (pg. X), Sakuma Morimasa (pg. X), Shizugatake, Battle of (pg. X),

## Shibusawa Eiichi

Lived 1841 to 1931.

## Shidehara Kijūrō

Lived 1872 to 1951.

Prime Minister from 9 October 1945 to 22 May 1946.

**Cabinet Positions**

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
1 <sup>st</sup> Katō Takaaki	Foreign Affairs	11 June 1924	02 Aug 1925
2 <sup>nd</sup> Katō Takaaki	Foreign Affairs	02 Aug 1925	30 Jan 1926
1 <sup>st</sup> Wakatsuki	Foreign Affairs	30 Jan 1926	20 Apr 1927
Hamaguchi	Foreign Affairs	02 July 1929	14 Apr 1931
2 <sup>nd</sup> Wakatsuki	Foreign Affairs	14 Apr 1931	13 Dec 1931
Shidehara	Prime Minister	09 Oct 1945	22 May 1946
Shidehara	First Demobilization	Dec 01 1945	22 May 1946
Shidehara	Second Demobilization	Dec 01 1945	22 May 1946
1 <sup>st</sup> Yoshida	State: Without Portfolio	22 May 1946	June 15 1946
1 <sup>st</sup> Yoshida	State: President of the Demobilization Agency	June 15 1946	24 May 1947

Table 121 Cabinet Positions Held by Shidehara Kijūrō

## Shidehara Kijūrō

### Cabinet

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Shidehara Kijūrō	Prime Minister	09 Oct 1945	22 May 1946
Matsumura Kenzō	Agriculture and Forestry	09 Oct 1945	13 Jan 1946
Soejima Senpachi	Agriculture and Forestry	13 Jan 1946	22 May 1946
Tsugita Daizaburō	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	09 Oct 1945	13 Jan 1946
Narahashi Wataru	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	13 Jan 1946	22 May 1946
Narahashi Wataru	Chief of Legislative Bureau	09 Oct 1945	13 Jan 1946
Ishiguro Takeshige	Chief of Legislative Bureau	13 Jan 1946	19 Mar 1949
Irie Toshirō	Chief of Legislative Bureau	19 Mar 1949	22 May 1946
Ogasawara Sankurō	Commerce and Industry	09 Oct 1945	22 May 1946
Maeda Tamon	Education	09 Oct 1945	13 Jan 1946
Abe Yoshishige	Education	13 Jan 1946	22 May 1946
Shibusawa Keizō	Finance	09 Oct 1945	22 May 1946
Shidehara Kijūrō	First Demobilization	01 Dec 1945	22 May 1946
Yoshida Shigeru	Foreign Affairs	09 Oct 1945	22 May 1946
Horikiri Zenjirō	Home Affairs	09 Oct 1945	13 Jan 1946
Mitsuchi Chūzō	Home Affairs	13 Jan 1946	22 May 1946
Iwata Chūzō	Justice	09 Oct 1945	22 May 1946
Yonai Mitsumasa	Navy	09 Oct 1945	01 Dec 1945
Shidehara Kijūrō	Second Demobilization	01 Dec 1945	22 May 1946
Matsumoto Jōji	State	09 Oct 1945	22 May 1946
Kobayashi Ichizō	State	30 Oct 1945	09 Mar 1946
Tsugita Daizaburō	State	13 Jan 1946	22 May 1946
Ishiguro Takeshige	State	26 Feb 1946	22 May 1946
Narahashi Wataru	State	26 Feb 1946	22 May 1946
Tanaka Takeo	Transport	09 Oct 1945	13 Jan 1946
Mitsuchi Chūzō	Transport	13 Jan 1946	26 Jan 1946
Murakami Giichi	Transport	26 Jan 1946	22 May 1946
Shimomura Sadamu	War	09 Oct 1945	01 Dec 1945
Ashida Hitoshi	Welfare	09 Oct 1945	22 May 1946

Table 122 Shidehara Kijūrō's Cabinet

## Shiga Naoya

### Shiga Prefecture

Area: 4,017 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)



Capital: Ōtsu

Population: 1,280,000 (1996)

## Shigemitsu Mamoru

Politician.

Lived 1887 to 1957.

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Tōjō	Foreign Affairs	20 Apr 1943	22 July 1944
Koiso	Foreign Affairs	22 July 1944	07 Apr 1945
Koiso	Greater East Asia	22 July 1944	07 Apr 1945
Higashikuni	Foreign Affairs	17 Aug 1945	17 Sep 1945
Higashikuni	Greater East Asia	17 Aug 1945	26 Aug 1945

Table 123 Cabinet Positions Held by Shigemitsu Mamoru

## Shijō-tennō

The 87<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 1232 to 1242.

## Shikoku

One of the four main islands of Japan, Shikoku is separated from Honshu by the Inland Sea. There are four prefectures on Shikoku: Tokushima (pg XXX), Kagawa (pg XXX), Ehime (pg XXX), and Kōchi (pg XXX).

## Shimabara no Ran

see [Shimabara Rebellion](#), pg 313.

## Shimabara Rebellion

Japanese: 島原の乱 (Shimabara no Ran)

The Shimabara Rebellion was an uprising of Japanese peasants, many of them Christians, during the Tokugawa shōgunate in 1637-1638.

Rebellion broke out on (according to western calendar) December 17, 1637 when peasants rose against their daimyō Matsukura Shigeharu. Christians like to emphasize the fact that most rebels were Japanese converted to Christianity but the other prominent reason for the revolt was the very heavy tax burden; many rebels took the mantle of Christianity later.

Rebels included maybe up to 23,000 peasants and ronin, including many women, in Shimabara and nearby Amakusa Islands under the leadership of Amakusa Shiro (also named Masuda Tokisada) who used a Christian name Jerome. Both

## Shimabara Rebellion

areas had been under heavy Jesuit missionary activity during the previous Christian daimyō Konishi Yukinaga.

Terazawa Hirotaka, governor of Nagasaki, dispatched an army of 3,000 samurai to Amakusa but rebels defeated them on December 27, 1637 with 2,800 casualties. Survivors retreated to Nagasaki and governor asked shōgunate for reinforcements. However, in battle on January 3, 1638 shōgunate warriors defeated the rebels who lost about 1,000. They retreated to Shimabara.

In Shimabara, rebels besieged Shimabara castle and took over the fortress at Hara.

Hirotaka had already left for Shimabara on January 2 with 500 samurai and gathered 800 more from Omura. They made camp half a mile from Shimabara castle. They commenced artillery fire from cannons commandeered from Japanese and Chinese vessels. They then requested aid from a Dutch merchant vessel to bombard the Hara fort from the sea. Rebels shot two Dutch lookouts and the ship withdrew.

shōgunate troops arrived but rebels in Hara fortress resisted siege for months and caused them heavy losses. Both sides had a hard time fighting in winter conditions. On February 3, 1638, a rebel raid killed 2,000 warriors from Hizen including their daimyō. However, they slowly ran out of food, ammunition and other provisions.

On March 10, shōgunate forces begun to gather in Shimabara and by April there were 30,000 rebels facing 200,000 shōgunate soldiers. Desperate rebels mounted an assault against them on April 4 and were forced to withdraw. Captured survivors revealed the fortress was out of food and gunpowder.

On April 12, 1638, Hizen warriors stormed the fortress and captured the outer defenses. Rebels held out and caused heavy casualties until they were routed on April 15. The shōgunate had lost about 10,000 soldiers.

Afterwards, the shōgunate forces beheaded an estimated 37,000 rebels and sympathizers. Amakusa Shiro's head was taken to Nagasaki and Hara fortress was destroyed. The shōgunate banned Christianity and the remaining Japanese Christians had to go underground. The shōgunate suspected that Western Catholics had been involved in spreading the rebellion and Portuguese traders were driven out of the country.

From this time until the 1860s, no major battles took place in Japan. During the next ten generations of the Edo period, most samurai never fought in combat.

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Shimabara\\_Rebellion](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Shimabara_Rebellion)

## **Shimada Saburo**

Lived 1852 to 1923.

## **Shimada Toshio**

Politician.

## Cabinet Positions Held by Shimada Toshio

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Inukai (check dates)	Chief of Legislative Bureau	13 Dec 1931	26 May 1932
Hirota	Agriculture & Forestry	09 Mar 1936	02 Feb 1937
Yonai	Agriculture & Forestry	16 Jan 1940	22 July 1940
Koiso	Agriculture & Commerce	22 July 1944	07 Apr 1945

Table 124 Cabinet Positions Held by Shimada Toshio

**Shimane Prefecture**

Area: 6,707 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Matsue

Population: 770,000 (1996)

**Shima Province**

A province in the area that is today Mie Prefecture. Shima bordered on Kii Province. It was the smallest of the provinces.

**See Also**

Kii Province (pg. X), Mie Prefecture (pg. X),

**Shimazaki Tōson**

Lived

**Shimazu Hisamitsu**

Lived 1817 to 1887.

**Shimazu Nariakira**

Lived 1809 to 1858.

**Shimazu Takahisa****Shimonoseki, Bombardment of**

In reprisal for Chōshū attacks on foreign ships, naval forces from four countries (the U.S., Great Britain, Holland, and France) attacked forts in Chōshū. They also landed forces to complete the destruction of the forts. Chōshū quickly made peace.

(dates?)

**See Also**

Chōshū-han (pg. X),

Shimōsa Province

## **Shimōsa Province**

A province in the area that is today Chiba Prefecture. Shimōsa bordered on Hitachi, Kazusa, Kōzuke, Musashi, and Shimotsuke Provinces.

### **See Also**

Chiba Prefecture (pg. X), Hitachi Province (pg. X), Kazusa Province (pg. X), Kōzuke Province (pg. X), Musashi Province (pg. X), Shimotsuke Province (pg. X)

## **Shimotsuke Province**

A province in the area that is today Tochigi Prefecture. Shimotsuke bordered on Hitachi, Iwaki, Iwashiro, Kōzuke, Musashi, and Shimōsa Provinces.

### **See Also**

Hitachi Province (pg. X), Iwaki Province (pg. X), Iwashiro Province (pg. X), Kōzuke Province (pg. X), Musashi Province (pg. X), Shimōsa Province (pg. X), Tochigi Province (pg. X),

## **Shimoyama Sadanori**

Died 1949.

## **Shimpeitai Incident**

## **Shimura Goto**

## **Shinagawa Yajiro**

Lived 1843 to 1900.

## **Shinano Province**

A province in the area that is today Nagano Prefecture. Shinano bordered on Echigo, Etchū, Hida, Kai, Kōzuke, Mikawa, Mino, Musashi, Suruga, and Tōtōmi Provinces.

### **See Also**

Echigo Province (pg. X), Etchū Province (pg. X), Hida Province (pg. X), Kai Province (pg. X), Kōzuke Province (pg. X), Mikawa Province (pg. X), Mino Province (pg. X), Musashi Province (pg. X), Nagano Prefecture (pg. X), Suruga Province (pg. X), Tōtōmi Province (pg. X),

## **Shinran**

Lived 1173 to 1262.

## Shintō

Shintō (meaning "Way of the Gods") is the native religion of Japan. It is not so much concerned with an afterlife as it is with this life. Although that may sound similar to Confucianism, they are in fact very different. Shintō evolved from the animistic, shamanistic ideas and practices of the stone age inhabitants (and later immigrants as well) and stresses the importance of nature and cleanliness. In contrast to the rules, rituals, and concern for propriety which characterize Confucianism, (and Christianity for that matter) Shintō has no well developed theology. It prefers that we just live naturally. Thus, what few rituals there are with life's important events - birth, marriage, harvests, and the such. When Buddhism was introduced into Japan, it managed to coexist religiously, if not always politically, with Shintō because the Japanese saw them as complementing each other rather than competing with one another. Shintō is for this life and Buddhism is for the next. Even today, when many Japanese today are about as religious as many Americans -- that is, not very -- most Japanese get married in Shintō ceremonies and buried (well, cremated) in Buddhist ones.

For the record: like most other people on the planet, the early Japanese believed that their land was created by the gods and that they were therefore special. Like many other societies, their rulers were considered descendants of those same gods - the sun goddess in the case of Japan. Unlike most other societies, however, the Japanese never had to face the spectacle of their semi-divine ruler losing the kingdom to some barbarian horde. Thus, Japan was never given a reason to doubt the divine origin of their land. Since it is a myth, and not a terribly interesting one at that, and because I don't know it that well, I will not reproduce it here. There are two good books to read if you are interested in the early Japanese version of ancient Japanese history. The first is also the first extant Japanese book, the *Kojiki* (Record of Ancient Matters), dated 712 AD and the other is the *Nihongi* (I don't remember), dated 720 AD. The dates on both books are misleading since they were compiled from oral sources and added to over hundreds of years. Both have been translated into English, so knowledge of ancient Japanese is not necessary.

## Shiono Suehiko

Politician.

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Hayashi	Justice	02 Feb 1937	04 June 1937
1 <sup>st</sup> Konoe	Justice	04 June 1937	05 Jan 1939
Hiranuma	Communications	05 Jan 1939	07 Apr 1939
Hiranuma	Justice	05 Jan 1939	30 Aug 1939

*Table 125 Cabinet Positions Held by Shiono Suehiko*

Shirakawa-tennō

## **Shirakawa-tennō**

The 72<sup>nd</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 1072 to 1086.

## **Shitoku**

Nengō of the Northern Dynasty: 1384--1386.

## **Shizugatake, Battle of**

Took place in 1583.

Nakagawa Kiyohide held Shizugatake for Toyotomi Hideyoshi. Sakuma Morimasa attacked on orders from Shibata Katsuie. Nakagawa was killed, but the defenders held. Hideyoshi came with reinforcements, catching the attackers by surprise. Sakuma's forces were routed.

The loss was so severe that Katsuie committed suicide.

## **See Also**

Nakagawa Kiyohide (pg. X), Toyotomi Hideyoshi (pg. X), Sakuma Morimasa (pg. X), Shibata Katsuie (pg. X),

## **Shizuoka City**

The capital city of Shizuoka Prefecture.

## **Shizuoka Prefecture**

Area: 7,779 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Shizuoka

Population: 3,730,000 (1996)

## **Shōan (1171)**

Nengō: 1171--1174.

## **Shōan (1299)**

Nengō: 1299--1301.

## **Shōchō**

Nengō: 1428--1428.

## **Shōchū**

Nengō: 1324--1325.

**Shōgen**

Nengō: 1259--1259.

**Shōgun**

Translates as 'General' or 'Barbarian-Subduing Generallissimo'.

Shōgun is a military office dating to the 800s and originally meant something like “commander-in-chief.” Usually, the shōgun was appointed for a fixed term or objective, after which a new man was installed or the post was left vacant until needed again.

Over time, samurai families used the office of shōgun as a way of legitimizing themselves and their rule of the country “in the name of the Emperor.”

There are three major periods of shōgun rule:

<i>Page</i>	<i>Entry</i>	<i>Begin</i>	<i>End</i>
	Kamakura Shōgunate	1192	1338
	Ashikaga Shōgunate	1338	1573
	Tokugawa Shōgunate	1603	1868

*Table 126 Shōgunates*

The [List of the Shōgun](#) on page 415 lists all the shōgun from each shōgunate, along with their relevant dates.

**Shōhei (931)**

Nengō: 931--937.

aka Shōhyō. aka Jōhei.

**Shōhei (1346)**

Nengō: 1346--1369.

aka Shōhyō.

**Shōhō**

Nengō: 1644--1647.

**Shōji**

Nengō: 1199--1200.

**Shōka**

Nengō: 1257--1258.

Shōkō-tennō

### **Shōkō-tennō**

The 101<sup>st</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 1412 to 1428.

### **Shōkyū War**

A civil war / disturbance that occurred in 1221.

### **Shōmu-tennō**

The 45<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 701 to 756.

Reigned 724 to 749.

### **Shōryaku (990)**

Nengō: 990-994.

### **Shōryaku (1077)**

Nengō: 1077-1080.

aka Jōreki.

### **Shōtai**

Nengō: 898--900.

### **Shōō**

Nengō: 1288--1292.

### **Shōtoku-tennō**

An empress. The 48<sup>th</sup> ruler of Japan.

Lived 718 to 4 Aug. 770.

Reigned 9 Oct. 764 to 4 Aug. 770.

Previously had reigned as [Kōken-tennō](#) (pg. 186), from 2 July 749 to 1 Aug. 758.

### **Shōtoku**

Nengō: 1711--1715.

### **Shōwa (834)**

Nengō: 834-847.

aka Jōwa.



## **Shōwa (1312)**

Nengō: 1312-1316.

## **Shōwa (1926)**

Nengō: 1926-1988.

## **Shōwa-tennō**

The 124<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 1901 to 1989.

Reigned 1926 to 1989.

## **Shuchō**

Nengō: 686--689.

## **Shurei-mon**

Siberian Intervention

Siebold, Philipp Franz von

Lived 1796 to 1866.

## **Sino-Japanese War (1894-1895)**

Japanese: 日清戦争 (Nisshin sensō)

AKA “The First Sino-Japanese War”, the second being The Sino-Japanese War of 1937-1945.

Japan and Qing China fought the First Sino-Japanese War (or the Qing-Japanese War or Sino-Japanese War (1894-1895)), primarily over control of Korea. To distinguish it from the Second Sino-Japanese War, this war is called the Jiǎwǔ War in Chinese because it occurred in the Chinese year of that name. The Japanese refer to this conflict as the Japan-Qing War.

- \* 1 Genesis of the war
- \* 2 Early stage of the war
- \* 3 A short victorious war
- \* 4 Aftermath of war
- \* 5 Reasons for the Qing defeat
- \* 6 Chronicle of the war
- \* 7 References
- \* 8 Related topics

## Sino-Japanese War (1894-1895)

### **Genesis of the war**

Korea (under the Joseon Dynasty) had traditionally been a tributary state of the Qing dynasty. In 1875 Qing had allowed Japan to recognise Korea as an independent state. However, Qing continued to try to assert its influence over Korea and public opinion in Korea split, with conservatives wanting to retain a close relationship with Qing while reformists wanted Korea to modernize and to have a closer relationship with Japan.

Following the assassination of a pro-Japanese reformist in 1894, a Korean religious sect, the Donghak, began the Donghak Peasant Revolution. The Korean government requested help from Qing in suppressing it. The Qing Dynasty informed the Japanese government of its decision to send troops to the Korean peninsula in accordance with (clause c) of the Sino-Japanese Convention of Tientsin of 1885 in which the two sides agreed to: (a) pull their expeditionary forces out of Korea simultaneously; (b) not send military instructors for the training of the Korean army; and (c) notify the other side beforehand should one decide to send troops to Korea. Implicit in this arrangement to Japanese eyes, was that any troops so deployed, were to be withdrawn as soon as possible (A logical corollary to clause b).

### **Early stage of the war**

In early 1894, Yuan Shikai, a plenipotentiary from the Qing entered Korea with a sizable body of troops upon the request of the Emperor of Korea to suppress a rebellion. For its part, Japan was ready to pounce upon any suitable opportunity for invasion. When Yuan Shikai retained troops at the request of Korean royalty, the Japanese government sent an expedition about three times the size of the Chinese Army in support of the reformists and subsequently seized the Emperor and the Royal Palace in Seoul by June, 1894. In an effort to increase its influence on the Korean peninsula, the Japanese government established a new Korean government and proposed a project for reform of the Korean governmental system. This was rejected by the Qing, who still regarded Korea as a dependent country. The new Korean government then granted Japanese Army the right to expel Chinese troops.

### **A short victorious war**

War between Japan and Qing was officially declared on August 1, 1894, though some naval fighting had already taken place. The more modern Japanese army defeated the Chinese in a series of battles around Seoul and Pyeongyang, forcing them north, and by November 21 the Japanese had taken the fishing village of Lüshun (aka Port Arthur to westerners, now known as Lüshunkou, literally Lüshun Port) at the tip of the Liaodong Peninsula. During the invasion the Japanese army massacred 18,000 people in Lüshunkou city, leaving only 36 alive to dig graves for the dead.

The Japanese navy devastated Qing's Beiyang fleet off the mouth of the Yalu River at the Battle of Yalu on September 17, 1894. The Chinese fleet having lost 8 out of 12 warships, retreated behind the fortifications of the Weihai naval base, and was soon afterwards caught by surprise when the Japanese landed troops they had staged at Port Arthur on the opposite Liaodong Peninsula outflanking the harbor

defenses. The unexpected attack shattered the ships in harbour with shelling from the landward side. After Weihaiwei's fall on February 2 and an easing of harsh winter conditions, Japanese troops pressed into Manchuria.

### **Aftermath of war**

Faced with these repeated defeats Qing signed the Treaty of Shimonoseki in April, 1895, agreeing by treaty to stay out of Korea and ceding a large portion of eastern Manchuria, including the Liaodong (literally: Eastern Liaoning) portion of the modern Liaoning province. Additionally, the island of Taiwan (Formosa) was also ceded to the Japanese. The defeat of Qing at the hands of Japan highlighted the failure of the Qing army to modernize adequately and resulted in increased calls within Qing for accelerated modernization and reform. It also drastically accelerated the Imperialist demands laid on the dynasty by western powers, in particular Britain, France, Germany, and Russia. For example, the latter, after the diplomatic slap in the face given to Japan in the Triple Intervention, moved almost immediately to occupy the entire Liaodong Peninsula and, especially to fortify Port Arthur despite vigorous protests from China, Japan, as well as the United States - all three favoring an Open Door Policy in Manchuria.

Historian Frank Theiss relates how the Chinese diplomat "Li Hung Chang pleaded with the Russians to lease the territory at least to save face for the Chinese" about the Liaodong (then Kwantung or Liaotung) *de jure* negotiations by at least signing a treaty (already in *de facto* control). He adds: "Russia consented to lease the Kwantung peninsula, but it actually amounted to annexation." France and Germany also took advantage of the weakened Chinese state, and gained port and trade concessions soon after the wars end. The Shandong Province was especially affected, being along the coast opposite Port Arthur. Qingdao was ceded to Germany in 1897 and Weihai with some territory called Weihaiwei to Britain in 1898.

The degree to which western powers were emboldened can be inferred by examining the actions of the powers in the Boxer Rebellion (1897-1900) where they all but fell over in the rush to blame the Qing government for the rebellion of the resentful Chinese population. The result was further humiliating concessions from the now moribund Chinese Empire.

### **Reasons for the Qing defeat**

The Japanese government undertook many political reforms, such as the Meiji constitution, a naval construction program and effective modernization of both its army and navy. Japan had sent hordes of diplomatic and military officials abroad, imported French and German advisors for their army after evaluating the relative strengths of European armies, and did the same for the navy with British and American advisors. Many of her newer ships were built in US shipyards, especially Philadelphia. After the Triple Intervention she did even more of this culture importation, to the eventual shock and dismay of the Imperial Russian court. Qing followed traditional policies, feeling secure in the strength of superior numbers. Qing was plagued with corruption as well. Corrupt politicians had systematically embezzled funds of the Qing Navy, even during the war. Therefore, the Qing state

## Sino-Japanese War (1894-1895)

was neither able to win against the Japanese navy or army. For example, in the middle of the Battle of Yalu, Many units of the Qing navy ran out of gunpowder, and were sunk defenseless, trying to flee.

### **Chronicle of the war**

#### **Genesis of the war**

June 1, 1894 : The rebellion army conquered the capital of Korean province Jeollado, moved towards Seoul. The Korean government requested help from Chinese(Qing) government to suppress the rebellion force.

June 6, 1894 : Chinese government informed Japanese government under the obligation of Convention of Tientsin of its military operation. 2465 Chinese soldiers were shipped to Korea within several days.

June 8, 1894 : Korean Foreign Minister failed to stop Japan from sending troops to Korea. Around 4000 Japanese Army soldiers and 500 Marines landed in Korea between June 8 and June 10.

June 11, 1894 : Peace treaty was signed by the rebels and the Korean government. Rebellion army retreated.

June 13, 1894 : Japanese government telegraphed Keisuke Ootori (大鳥圭介), Commander of the Japanese Force in Korea, to remain the military presence in Korea for as long as possible.

June 16, 1894 : Mutsu Munemitsu (陸奥宗光), Japanese Minister of Foreign Affairs, met with Wang Fengzao (汪 藻), Chinese ambassador to Japan, to discuss the future status of Korea. Wang stated that Chinese government intended to pull out from Korea after the rebellion had been suppressed and expected Japanese troops to do so as well.

June 22, 1894 : Japan refused to pull out, sending reinforcement instead in protection of Japanese interest in Korea. Munemitsu informed Wang for this decision, which was known as "Japan's first breach in contact with China".

July 03, 1894 : Ootori proposed a project for reform of the Korean political system, which was objected by the conservative Korean cabinet.

July 07, 1894 : Chinese and Japanese diplomats failed to reach an agreement about pulling out from Korea in a series of meetings arranged by British ambassador to China.

#### **Early stage of the war (on Korean soil)**

July 19, 1894 : Japanese military headquarters decided on starting a war with China. The Joint Fleet was established, consisting almost all vessels in the Japanese Imperial Navy.

July 23, 1894 : Japanese troops entered Seoul and seized the Korean Emperor. A new government was established under Japanese influence. The new Korean government terminated all Sino-Korean treaties and granted Japanese Army the right to expel Chinese troops.

## Sino-Japanese War (1894-1895)

July 25, 1894 : The first cannon ball in Sino-Japanese War was fired in a naval engagement between Japanese Joint Fleet and Chinese transporters carrying the reinforcement, sunk two vessels in the Chinese fleet including a leased British transporter. Japanese land troops advanced to Chinese army's front in Asan.

Aug. 1, 1894 : Japan and China declared war.

Sept. 15, 1894 : Battle broke between Japan and China near Pyongyang.

Sept. 17, 1894 : Battle of the Yellow Sea broke out between Japanese Navy and Chinese Navy. It was the main naval engagement in the First Sino-Japanese War.

Oct. 8, 1894 : Empress Myeongseong of Korea was raped and murdered by assassins of some 50 Samurai, which were seized but later released by the Japanese government. (Korean: 명성황후, Japanese: 閔妃, Chinese: 明成皇后).

### Sino-Japanese war on Chinese soil

Oct. 24, 1894 : Japanese First Army under the command of Aritomo Yamagata (山県有朋) invaded Manchurian (Northeastern part of China).

Nov. 21, 1894 : Japanese troops took Lüshunkou (Port Arthur), genocided 18,000 people in Lüshunkou city, leaving only 36 alive to dig graves for the dead.

Jan. 1, 1895 : Chinese navy was annihilated in the Battle of the Weihaiwei.

### Aftermath of the war

April, 17, 1895 : Treaty of Shimonoseki was signed by Japan and China. China ceded the Liaotung peninsula (the southern portion of Fengtian, modern Liaoning province), the islands of Taiwan (Formosa) and the Pescadores to Japan. China also paid Japan a war indemnity of 200 million Kuping taels.

May, 12, 1895 : Taiwan declared independence in opposition for the cession to Japan.

May, 28, 1895 : Japanese expedition landed on Taiwan. The Republic of Taiwan was terminated. Taiwan and its affiliated islands weren't returned to China until the end of the World War II.

### References

\* Frank Theiss, *The Voyage of Forgotten Men*, 1937, Bobbs-Merrill Company, 1st Ed., Indianapolis & New York, 415 pp.

\* F.R. Sedwick, (R.F.A.), *The Russo-Japanese War*, 1909, The Macmillan Company, N.Y., 192 pp.

\* Dennis and Peggy Warner, *The Tide At Sunrise*, 1974, Charterhouse, New York, 659 pp.

\* William Henry Chamberlain, *Japan Over Asia*, 1937, Little, Brown, and Company, Boston, 395 pp.

## Sino-Japanese War (1894-1895)

\* Colliers (Ed.), *The Russo-Japanese War*, 1904, P.F. Collier & Son, New York, 129 pp.

### See Also

- \* First Sino-Japanese War aka. Sino-Japanese War (1937-1945)
- \* Russo-Japanese War
- \* Manchurian Railway
- \* History of China
- \* History of Korea
- \* History of the Republic of China
- \* History of Japan
- \* Military history of Japan
- \* Military of China
- \* Military history of China
- \* National Revolutionary Army
- \* New 1st Army
- \* List of people associated with World War II
- \* Post-war Germany vs post-war Japan
- \* Sino-Japanese relations
- \* Greater East Asia War
- \* Mitsubishi

Categories: Korean history | Chinese wars | Japanese wars

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
[www.wikipedia.org/w/wiki.phtml?title=Sino-Japanese\\_War\\_%281894-1895%29](http://www.wikipedia.org/w/wiki.phtml?title=Sino-Japanese_War_%281894-1895%29)

## Sino-Japanese War (1937-1945)

Japanese: 日中戦争 (Nitchū Sensō)

AKA “The Second Sino-Japanese War”, the first being the Sino-Japanese War of 1894-1895.

The Sino-Japanese War (1937-1945) was a major invasion of eastern China by Japan preceding and during World War II. It ended with the surrender of Japan in 1945.

In Chinese, the war is variously known as the Chinese People's Anti-Japanese War of Resistance, Anti-Japanese War of Resistance, War of Resistance, or Eight Years' War of Resistance.

## **Invasion of China**

Most historians place the beginning of the Second Sino-Japanese War on the Battle of Lugou Bridge (Marco Polo Bridge Incident) on July 7, 1937. Contemporary Chinese historians, however place the starting point at the Mukden Incident of September 18, 1931. Following the Mukden Incident, the Japanese Guandong Army occupied Manchuria and established the puppet state of Manchukuo in February 1932. Japan pressured China into recognising the independence of Manchukuo.

Following the Battle of Lugou Bridge in 1937, the Japanese occupied Shanghai, Nanjing and Northern Shanxi as part of campaigns involving approximately 200,000 Japanese soldiers, and considerably more Chinese soldiers. Chinese historians estimate as many as 300,000 people perished in the Nanjing Massacre, after the fall of Nanjing.

The Marco Polo Bridge Incident not only marked the beginning of an open, undeclared, war between China and Japan, but also hastened the formation of the second Kuomintang-Communist Party of China (CCP). The collaboration took place with salutary effects for the beleaguered CCP. The distrust between the two antagonists was scarcely veiled. Their alliance was forged literally at gun point when Chiang was kidnapped in the Xian incident and forced to ally with the CCP. The uneasy alliance began breaking down by late 1938, despite Japan's steady territorial gains in northern China, the coastal regions, and the rich Yangtze River Valley in central China. After 1940, conflict between the Nationalists and Communists became more frequent in the areas outside Japanese control. The Communists expanded their influence wherever opportunities were presented, through mass organizations, administrative reforms, land and tax reform measures favoring peasants -- and the Nationalists attempted to neutralize the spread of Communist influence.

The Japanese had neither the intention nor the capability of directly administering China. Their goal was to set up friendly puppet governments favorable to Japanese interests. However, the atrocities of the Japanese army made the governments that were set up very unpopular, and the Japanese refused to negotiate with either the Kuomintang or the Communist Party of China, which could have brought them popularity.

## **Chinese Strategy**

Compared to Japan, China was unprepared for war and had little military industrial strength, few mechanized divisions, and virtually no armor support. Up until the mid 1930s China had hoped that the League of Nations would provide counter-measures to Japan's aggression. In addition, the Kuomintang government was mired in an internal war against the Communists. All these disadvantages forced China to adopt a strategy whose first goal was to preserve its army strength, whereas a full frontal assault on the enemy would often prove to be suicidal. Also, pockets of resistance were to be continued in occupied areas to pester the enemy and make their administration over the vast lands of China difficult.

## Sino-Japanese War (1937-1945)

However, Chiang realized that in order to win the support from the United States or other foreign nations, China must prove that it was indeed capable of fighting. A fast retreat would discourage foreign aid so Chiang decided to make the Battle of Shanghai his grand stage. Chiang sent his elite German trained army to defend China's largest and most commercialized city from the Japanese. The battle saw heavy casualties on both sides and ended with a Chinese retreat. While the battle was a military defeat for the Chinese, it proved that China was not willing to be defeated and showcased the Chinese determination to the world. The battle lasted over three months and proved to be an enormous morale booster as it ended the Japanese taunt of conquering Shanghai in three days and China in three months.

While this direct army to army fighting lasted during the early phases of the war, large amounts of Chinese defeats compared to few victories eventually led to the strategy of stalling the war. Large areas of China was conquered during the early stages of the war but the Japanese advancements began to stall. The Chinese strategy at this point was to prolong the war until it had sufficient foreign aid to defeat the Japanese. Chinese troops engaged in a practice of scorched earth in an attempt to slow down the Japanese. Dams and levees were sabotaged which led to the 1938 Huang He flood. By 1940, the war had reached a stalemate with both sides making minimal gains. The Chinese had successfully defended their land from oncoming Japanese on several occasions while strong resistance in areas occupied by the Japanese made a victory seem impossible to the Japanese. This frustrated the Japanese and led them to employ a policy of "burn all, kill all, destroy all". It was during this time period that a bulk of Japanese atrocities were committed.

In 1941, the Japanese attacked Pearl Harbor which brought the United States into the war. China officially declared war on Japan on 8 December. It refused to declare war earlier because receiving military aid while officially at war would break the neutrality of the donor nation. At this point, the strategy changed from survival to minimizing warfare. Chiang realized that the Americans would do a bulk of the fighting and were better equipped to fight the Japanese so he decided to curtail the activities of his army and focus on the potential civil war after the war. By 1945, it was obvious that the Japanese would soon be defeated so small advances were made by the Chinese army.

The basis of Chinese strategy during the war can be divided into three periods:

\* First Period: 7 July 1937 (Battle of Lugou Bridge) - 25 October 1938 (Fall of Hankou).

o In this period, one key concept is the trading of "space for time". The Chinese army would put up token fights to delay Japanese advance to northeastern cities, to allow the home front, along with its professionals and key industries, to retreat further west into Chongqing to build up military strength.

\* Second Period: 25 October 1938 (Fall of Hankou) - July, 1944

o During the second period, the Chinese army adopted the concept of "magnetic warfare" to attract advancing Japanese troops to definite points where they were subjected to ambush, flanking attacks, and encirclements in major en-



gements. The most prominent example of this tactic is the successful defense of Changsha numerous times.

\* Third Period: July 1944 - 15 August 1945

o This period employs general full frontal counter-offensive.

The three periods are each divided into finer phases.

### **Chinese and Japanese equipment**

At the commencement of the Chinese-Japanese War the Japanese Army possessed 17 divisions, each composed of approximately 22,000 men, 5,800 horses, 9,500 rifles and sub machine guns, 600 heavy machine guns of assorted types, 108 artillery pieces, and 24 tanks. Special forces were also available. The Japanese Navy displaced a total of 1,9 million tonnes, ranking third in the world, and possessed 2,700 aircraft at the time. Each Japanese division was equal in combat power of three Chinese regular divisions.

The Chinese Forces possessed only 80 Army infantry divisions, 9 separated brigades, 9 cavalry divisions, 2 artillery brigades, 16 regiments and one or two armored divisions. The Chinese Navy displaced a total of 59,000 tonnes and the Chinese Air Force totaled 600 aircraft. In spite of the lopsided military match-up, the Chinese had a size advantage: territory 31 times larger than Japan and a population 5 times that of Japan.

Although Japan possessed significant mobile operational capacity it did not possess capability for maintaining a long sustained war. As a result, Japan adopted a strategy of rapid warfare and conquest. In the first three months the Japanese were successful at making rapid gains in what was dubbed the "China Incident". At this point the Chinese adopted a defensive strategy aimed at weakening Japanese war-making capabilities. The Chinese goal was to degrade Japanese military strength before resuming an offensive.

### **Stalemate and foreign aid**

By 1940, the fighting had reached a stalemate. While Japan held most of the eastern coastal areas of China, guerrilla fighting continued in the conquered areas. The Nationalist government of Chiang Kai-shek struggled on from a provisional capital at the city of Chongqing; however, realizing that he also faced a threat from communist forces of Mao Zedong, he mostly tried to preserve the strength of his army and avoid heavy battle with the Japanese in the hopes of defeating the Communists once the Japanese left. Chiang feared the Communists more than the Japanese as he famously quoted, "the Japanese are a disease of skin, the Communists are a disease of the heart". Moreover, Chiang could not risk an all-out campaign given the poorly-trained, under-equipped, and unorganized state of his armies and opposition to his leadership both within Kuomintang and in China at large. He had lost a substantial portion of his best trained and equipped army defending Shanghai and the remaining troops were used to preserve his army.

Most military analysts predicted that the Kuomintang could not continue fighting with most of the war factories located in the prosperous areas under or near Ja-

## Sino-Japanese War (1937-1945)

panese control. Other global powers were reluctant to provide any support — unless supporting an ulterior motive — because in their opinion the Chinese would eventually lose the war, and did not wish to antagonize the Japanese who might, in turn, eye their colonial possessions in the region. They expected any support given to Kuomintang might worsen their own relationship with the Japanese, who taunted the Kuomintang with the prospect of conquest within 3 months.

Germany and the Soviet Union did provide support to the Chinese before the war escalated to the Asian theatre of World War II. The Soviet Union was exploiting the Kuomintang government to hinder the Japanese from invading Siberia, thus saving itself from a two-front war. Furthermore, the Soviets expected any major conflict between the Japanese and the China to hamper any Kuomintang effort to remove the Communist Party of China (CCP) opposition or, in the best case, hoped to install a Comintern ally surreptitiously after the dwindling of Kuomintang authority. Soviet technicians upgraded and handled some of the Chinese war-supply transport. Military supplies and advisors arrived, including future Soviet war hero Georgy Zhukov, who witnessed the battle of Tai er zhuang. It also supported the Communists, at least until war with Germany forced her into conserving everything for her own forces.

Because of Chiang Kai-shek's anti-communist nationalist policies and hopes of defeating the CCP, Germany provided the largest proportion of Kuomintang arms imports. German military advisors modernized and trained the Kuomintang armies; Kuomintang officers (including Chiang's second son) were educated in and served in the German army prior to World War II. Nevertheless the proposed 30 new divisions equipped with all German arms did not materialize as the Germans sided with the Japanese later in World War II.

Other prominent powers, including the United States of America, Britain and France, only officially assisted in war supply contracts up to the attack on Pearl Harbor in late 1941, when a major influx of trained military personnel and supplies significantly boosted the Kuomintang chance of maintaining the fight.

Unofficially, public opinion in the United States was becoming favorable to the Kuomintang. At the start of the 1930's, public opinion in the United States had tended to support the Japanese. However, reports of Japanese brutality added to Japanese actions such as the attack on the U.S.S. Panay swung public opinion sharply against Japan. By the start of 1941, the United States had begun to sponsor the American Volunteer Group otherwise known as the Flying Tigers to boost Chinese air defenses. In addition, the United States began an oil and steel embargo which made it impossible for Japan to continue operations in China without another source of oil from Southeast Asia. This set the stage for the Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor on 7 December 1941.

### **The Pacific War**

Within a few days of the attack on Pearl Harbor, both the United States and China officially declared war against Japan. Chiang Kai-shek then received great quantities of supplies from the United States, as the Chinese conflict was merged into the Asian theatre of World War II. Chiang was appointed Allied Commander-

in-Chief in the China theater in 1942. General Joseph Stilwell served for a time as Chiang's chief of staff, while commanding US forces in the China Burma India Theater.

However, relations between Stilwell and Chiang soon broke down, due largely to the corruption and inefficiency of the Chinese government. Despite massive amounts of American lend-lease aid (over US\$5 billion from 1941 through 1945), the Nationalist Chinese Army frequently avoided major engagements with the Japanese and was seen as preferring to stockpile material for a later struggle with the communists. Stilwell criticised the Chinese government's conduct of the war in the American media, and to President Franklin Roosevelt. The Allies thus lost confidence in the Chinese ability to conduct offensive operations, and instead concentrated their efforts against the Japanese in the Pacific Ocean Areas and South West Pacific Area.

The United States saw the Chinese theater as a means to tie up a large number of Japanese troops, as well as being a possible location for American airbases. In 1944, as the Japanese position in the Pacific was deteriorating fast, they launched Operation Ichigo to attack the airbases which had begun to operate. This brought the Hubei, Henan, and Guangxi provinces under Japanese administration.

Nevertheless the Japanese prospect of transferring their troops to fight the Americans was in vain and they only committed the Guandong Army from Manchuria in their "Sho plan", which later facilitated the Soviet advancement after the Soviet war declaration on August 8, 1945.

### **Number of troops involved**

#### **Chinese side**

- \* The KMT Army had approximately 4,300,000 regulars.

- \* The number of those on the CCP side, due to their guerilla status, is difficult to say, though estimates place the total number of the Eighth Route Army, New Fourth Army, and irregulars at 1,300,000.

See more information of combat effectiveness of 8<sup>o</sup> and 4<sup>o</sup> Route Communist Armies and other units of Chinese forces:

- \* Combat effectiveness of Chinese armies in the Second Sino-Japanese War

#### **Japanese side**

- \* The IJA had 2,000,000 regulars.

- \* The Collaborationist Chinese Army (zh: 偽軍) formed approximate 2,100,000, the only collaborationist army in WW2 which outnumbered the invading army.

About Japanese personal observations in very hard life in Chinese combat front see:

- \* Observations of Japanese Soldier in Chinese front

## Sino-Japanese War (1937-1945)

### **Casualties assessment**

The conflict lasted for 97 months and 3 days (measured from 1937 to 1945).

#### **Chinese Casualties**

\* The Kuomintang fought in 22 major engagements, each of which involved at least one hundred thousand troops from both sides, and in just over 40,000 skirmishes.

\* The CCP mostly fought guerilla attacks in rural area in North China. It would later give them credence to win them support in the Chinese Civil War.

\* The Chinese lost approximately 3.22 million soldiers. 9.13 million civilians died in crossfire, and another 8.4 million as non-military casualties.

\* Property loss of the Chinese valued up to 383,301.3 million US dollars according to the currency exchange rate in July 1937, roughly 50 times of the GDP of Japan at that time (770 million US dollars).

\* In addition, the war created ninety-five million refugees.

#### **Japanese Casualties**

The Japanese recorded around 1.1 million military casualties, killed, wounded and missing.

#### **Aftermath**

As of mid-1945, all sides expected the war to continue for at least another year. However it was suddenly ended by the dropping of the two atomic bombs on Hiroshima and Nagasaki. Japan capitulated to the allies on August 14, 1945. The Japanese troops in China formally surrendered on September 9, 1945 and by the provisions of the Cairo Conference of 1943 the lands of Manchuria, Taiwan and the Pescadores Islands reverted to China. However, the Ryukyu islands were maintained as Japanese territory.

In 1945 China emerged from the war nominally a great military power but actually a nation economically prostrate and on the verge of all-out civil war. The economy deteriorated, sapped by the military demands of foreign war and internal strife, by spiraling inflation, and by Nationalist profiteering, speculation, and hoarding. Starvation came in the wake of the war, and millions were rendered homeless by floods and the unsettled conditions in many parts of the country. The situation was further complicated by an Allied agreement at the Yalta Conference in February 1945 that brought Soviet troops into Manchuria to hasten the termination of war against Japan. Although the Chinese had not been present at Yalta, they had been consulted; they had agreed to have the Soviets enter the war in the belief that the Soviet Union would deal only with the Nationalist government. After the war, the Soviet Union, as part of the Yalta agreement's allowing a Soviet sphere of influence in Manchuria, dismantled and removed more than half the industrial equipment left there by the Japanese. The Soviet presence in northeast China enabled the Communists to move in long enough to arm themselves with the equipment surrendered by the withdrawing Japanese army. The problems of rehabilitating the

formerly Japanese-occupied areas and of reconstructing the nation from the ravages of a protracted war were staggering, to say the least.

The war left the Nationalists severely weakened and their policies left them unpopular. Meanwhile the war strengthened the Communists, both in popularity and as a viable fighting force. At Yan'an and elsewhere in the "liberated areas," Mao was able to adapt Marxism-Leninism to Chinese conditions. He taught party cadres to lead the masses by living and working with them, eating their food, and thinking their thoughts. When this failed, however, more repressive forms of coercion, indoctrination and ostracization were also employed. The Red Army fostered an image of conducting guerrilla warfare in defense of the people. In addition, the CCP was effectively split into "Red" (cadres working in the "liberated" areas) and "White" (cadres working underground in enemy-occupied territory) spheres, a split that would later sow future factionalism within the CCP. Communist troops adapted to changing wartime conditions and became a seasoned fighting force. Mao also began preparing for the establishment of a new China, well away from the front at his base in Yan'an. In 1940 he outlined the program of the Chinese Communists for an eventual seizure of power and began his final push for consolidation of CCP power under his authority. His teachings became the central tenets of the CCP doctrine that came to be formalized as Mao Zedong Thought. With skillful organizational and propaganda work, the Communists increased party membership from 100,000 in 1937 to 1.2 million by 1945. Soon, all out war broke out between the KMT and CPC, a war that would leave the Nationalists banished to Taiwan and the Communists victorious on the mainland.

### **Who really fought the Sino-Japanese War?**

The question as to which political group directed the Chinese war effort and exerted most of the effort to resist the Japanese still remains a controversial issue.

Through its Chinese People's Anti-Japanese War of Resistance Memorial near the Marco Polo Bridge, the People's Republic of China emphasizes that the Communist Party was the only group that directed Chinese efforts in the war and did everything to resist the Japanese invasion, although it has recently admitted that certain Nationalist generals made important contributions in resisting the Japanese. This emphasis is partially reflected by the PRC's labeling of the war as Chinese People's Anti-Japanese War of Resistance rather than merely the War of Resistance. To the PRC's official point of view, the Nationalists/Kuomintang mostly avoided fighting the Japanese in order to preserve its strength for a final showdown with the Communists. The Communists usually avoided any conflict even remotely approaching open warfare (the Hundred Regiments Campaign and the Battle of Pingxingguan are notable exceptions), preferring to fight in small squads to harass the Japanese supply lines.

Besides Nationalists sources, third party Japanese and Soviet sources have documented that the Communists actually played a miniscule involvement in the war against the Japanese compared to the Nationalists and used guerilla warfare as well as opium sales to preserve its strength for a final showdown with the Kuomintang (Chang and Ming, July 12, 2005, pg. 8; and Chang and Halliday, pg. 233, 246, 286-287). The Communists were not the main participants in the 22 major battles

## Sino-Japanese War (1937-1945)

between China and Japan, which can be attributed to the fact that Chinese fought guerilla warfare in very small squads. Soviet liaison to the Chinese Communists Peter Vladimirov documented that he never found the Chinese Communists and Japanese engaged in battle from 1942 to 1945. He also expressed frustration at never being allowed by the Chinese Communists to visit the frontline (Chang and Ming, July 12, 2005). However, since Vladimirov was a foreign diplomat, he could hardly have been expected to actually journey with Chinese squads in guerilla warfare. In comparison, the Nationalists sent their best troops to defend Shanghai from the Japanese of which a third of those troops were decimated. The Japanese considered the Kuomintang rather than the Communists as their main enemy (Chang and Halliday, pg. 231) and bombed the Nationalist wartime capital of Chongqing to the point that it became the most heavily bombed city in the world to date (Chang and Halliday, pg. 232). However, the size of the Nationalists were at least three times larger than the CCP at the time, so the Japanese saw the Nationalists as a bigger threat purely through size.

A third perspective advocated by some historians is that the warlords actually mostly fought the Japanese, considering that the majority of Chiang Kai Shek's army were actually led by warlords. While the Communists and Nationalists tried to preserve their troop strengths for a final showdown with each other and therefore did not resist the Japanese to the fullest, the warlords had to do everything to defend from the Japanese the territories that they jealously controlled. This perspective is not as well-known because both the Nationalists and Communists were against the warlords and the warlords were unlikely to have well-documented, extensive archives that the Nationalists and Communists have.

### Major figures

#### China: Nationalist

- \* Bai Chongxi
- \* Chen Cheng
- \* Chiang Kai-Shek
- \* Du Yuming
- \* Fang Xianjue
- \* Feng Yuxiang
- \* Gu Zhutong
- \* He Yingyin Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff of Republic of China
- \* H. H. Kung
- \* Hu Zongnan
- \* Li Zongren
- \* Long Yun
- \* Song Zheyuan

- \* Soong May-ling
- \* T. V. Soong
- \* Sun Lianzhong
- \* Sun Liren
- \* Tang Enbai
- \* Tang Shengzhi
- \* Wang Jingwei
- \* Wei Lihuang
- \* Xue Yue
- \* Yan Xishan
- \* Zhang Zhizhong
- \* Zhang Zizhong

**China: Communist**

- \* Chen Yi
- \* Deng Xiaoping
- \* Lin Biao
- \* Liu Bocheng
- \* Liu Shaoqi
- \* Luo Ronghuan
- \* Mao Zedong
- \* Nie Rongzhen
- \* Peng Dehuai
- \* Su Yu
- \* Xu Xiangqian
- \* Zhou Enlai
- \* Zhu De

**Japan**

- \* Anami Korechika (阿南惟幾)
- \* Abe Nobuyuki (阿部信行)
- \* Doihara Kenji (土肥原 賢二)
- \* Fumimaro Konoe (近衛 文麿)
- \* Kanji Ishiwara (石原莞爾)
- \* Koiso Kuniaki (小磯國昭)

## Sino-Japanese War (1937-1945)

- \* Hata Shunroku (畑 俊六)
- \* Honma Masaharu (本間雅晴)
- \* Isogai Rensuke (磯谷廉介)
- \* Itagaki Seishiro (板垣征四郎)
- \* Matsui Iwane (松井石根)
- \* Mutaguchi Renya (牟田口 廉也)
- \* Nakajima Kesago (中島今朝吾)
- \* Nagumo Chuichi (南雲忠一)
- \* Nishio Toshizo (西尾壽造)
- \* Nomura Kichisaburo (野村吉三郎)
- \* Okamura Yasuji (岡村寧次)
- \* Umezū Yoshijiro (梅津美治郎)
- \* Sakai Takashi (酒井隆)
- \* Sugiyama Hajime (杉山元)
- \* Suzuki Kantaro (鈴木貫太郎)
- \* Terauchi Hisaichi (寺内寿一)
- \* Tojo Hideki (東條英機)
- \* Yamaguchi Tamon (山口多聞)
- \* Yamamoto Isoroku (山本五十六)
- \* Yamashita Tomoyuki (山下奉文)

## Others

- \* Norman Bethune
- \* Alexander von Falkenhausen
- \* Claire Chennault
- \* Joseph Stilwell
- \* Albert Coady Wedemeyer

## Military engagements

### Campaigns

- \* Burma-Yunnan Campaign
- \* Honan-Hupeh Campaign
- \* Western Hunan Campaign
- \* Japanese Campaigns in Chinese War



**Battles**

- \* Battle of Lugou Bridge
- \* Battle of Shanghai
- \* Battle of Nanjing (also known as the Defense of Nanjing)
- \* Battle of Taierzhuang
- \* Battle of Xuhou
- \* Battle of Wuhuan
- \* Battle of Changsha
- \* Retreat of Xianggui
- \* Battle of Hengyang
- \* Hundred Regiments Offensive
- \* Battle of Sinkow
- \* Battle of Hsuechow
- \* Battle of Wuchang and Hankow
- \* Battle of Nanchang
- \* Battle of Suihsien-Tsaoyang
- \* Battle of Southern Kwangsi
- \* Battle of Tsaoyang-Ichang
- \* Battle of South Honan
- \* Battle of Shangkao
- \* Battle of Southern Shansi
- \* Battle of Chekiang-Kiangsi
- \* Battle of Western Hupeh
- \* Battle of Changteh
- \* Battle of Central Honan
- \* Battle of Central Hunan
- \* Battle of Kwangsi-Kewichow
- \* Battle of West Hupei
- \* Battle of Chungyuang
- \* Battle of Changteh
- \* Battle of Hunan
- \* Battle of Beijing-Hankow Rails
- \* Battle of West Hopei

## Sino-Japanese War (1937-1945)

- \* Battle of Changsa-Hengyang
- \* Battle of Kweilin-Liuchow
- \* Battle of Lungling
- \* Battle of Tengchung
- \* Battle of Wanting
- \* Battle of North Hupei
- \* Battle of West Honan
- \* Battle of West Hunan
- \* Battle of Ninhsiang
- \* Battle of Yiyang
- \* Battle of Wuyang
- \* Battle of Nanning
- \* Battle of Liuchow
- \* Battle of Kweiling
- \* Battle of Tengchung
- \* Battle of Lungling
- \* Battle of Beijing-Tientsin
- \* Battle of Linchi
- \* Battle of North Ahnwei
- \* Battle of West Shangtung
- \* Battle of Lutsun
- \* Battle of Lienshui
- \* Battle of Laohoko
- \* Battle of Hsueh-Feng Shan
- \* Battle of Hsihsiakao
- \* Battle of Xiushui River
- \* Battle of Jehol
- \* First Battle of Hopei
- \* Szechwan Invasion
- \* Battle of Pingxingguan

### **Battles in Burmese Campaign**

- \* Battle of Maingkwan
- \* Battle of Mogaung

- \* Battle of Myitkyina
- \* Battle of Mongyu
- \* Battle of Lashio
- \* Battle of Hsipai

#### **Attacks on civilians**

- \* Nanjing Massacre
- \* Unit 731
- \* Comfort women
- \* Tongzhou Incident
- \* Shantung Incident
- \* Taihoku Air Strike
- \* Bombing of Chongqing
- \* Kaimingye germ weapon attack
- \* Changteh Chemical Weapon Attack
- \* Sook Ching Massacre (against overseas Chinese)

#### **References**

\* Chang, Flora and Ming, Chu-cheng. (July 12, 2005). Rewriters of history ignore truth. Taipei Times, pg. 8.

\* Jung Chang and Jon Halliday, Mao: The Unknown Story (London, 2005); Jonathan Cape, ISBN 0679422714

#### **See Also**

- \* Military history of Japan
- \* Sino-Japanese War (1894-1895)
- \* Post-war Germany vs post-war Japan
- \* Sino-Japanese relations
- \* Greater East Asia War
- \* Mitsubishi
- \* Taihoku Air Strike

Categories: Chinese wars | Japanese Wars | Second Sino-Japanese War

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Second\\_Sino-Japanese\\_War](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Second_Sino-Japanese_War)

Socialism

## **Socialism**

### **Socialist Movement**

### **Socialist Society**

### **Soejima Taneomi**

Lived 1828 to 1905.

### **Soga no Umako**

Died 626.

### **Sōka Gakkai**

### **Sone Arasuke**

Politician.

#### **Cabinet Positions**

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
3 <sup>rd</sup> Itō	Justice	12 Jan 1898	30 June 1898
2 <sup>nd</sup> Yamagata	Agriculture & Commerce	08 Nov 1898	19 Oct 1900
1 <sup>st</sup> Katsura	Finance	02 June 1901	07 Jan 1906
1 <sup>st</sup> Katsura	Foreign Affairs	02 June 1901	21 Sep 1901
1 <sup>st</sup> Katsura	Communications	17 July 1903	22 Sep 1903

*Table 127*Cabinet Positions Held by Sone Arasuke

### **Sonnō-Jōi**

Japanese: 尊皇攘夷

*Sonnō-jōi* was a Japanese political slogan meaning “Revere the Emperor, Expel the Barbarians”. The phrase is also commonly translated as "Respect the Emperor, Expel the Foreign Barbarians".

The origin of the slogan are in Takenouchi Shikibu's theory of absolute loyalty to the Emperor, with the implication of being less loyal to the ruling [Tokugawa Shōgunate](#). Expelling the barbarians, on the other hand, was a counterreaction to the Treaty of Kanagawa, which opened Japan to foreign trade in 1853. Under military threat from Commodore Matthew Perry's black ships, the treaty had been signed under duress and was vehemently opposed in samurai quarters.

The slogan was adopted as the battle cry of the rebellious provinces of Choshu and Satsuma. The Imperial court in Kyoto unsurprisingly sympathized with the movement and in fact rather ineffectually ordered the Shogunate to *sonnō jōi* in 1863. Masterless samurai (ronin) rallied to the cause, assassinating Shogunate offi-

cials and Westerners, and culminating most famously in the murder of the British trader Charles Richardson.

But this turned out to be the zenith of the sonnō jōi movement, since the Western powers responded by demanding heavy reparations and then bombarding the Satsuma capital Kagoshima when they were not forthcoming. While this incident served to further weaken the shogunate, permitting the rebel provinces to ally and overthrow it in the Meiji Restoration, it also clearly showed that Japan was no match for Western military might.

It is worth noting that the slogan was never actually government or even rebel policy; for all its rhetoric, Satsuma in particular was a large trading partner who purchased guns, artillery, ships and other technology from the West. After the symbolic restoration of the Meiji Emperor, the slogan was quietly dropped and replaced with another: *fukoku kyōhei* (富国強兵), or “rich country, strong military”, the rallying call of Japan's wildly successful Meiji Era and the seed of its actions during World War II.

### See Also

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sonno\\_joi](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sonno_joi)

## Sorge, Richard

## Statistical Yearbook of Japan

## Sue Harukata

## Suematsu Kenchō

Politician.

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
2 <sup>nd</sup> Itō	Chief of Legislative Bureau	08 Aug 1892	18 Sep 1896
3 <sup>rd</sup> Itō	Communications	12 Jan 1898	30 June 1898
4 <sup>th</sup> Itō	Home Affairs	19 Oct 1900	02 June 1901

Table 128 Cabinet Positions Held by Suematsu Kenchō

## Suganuma Motonari

## Sugawara no Michizane

Lived 845 to 903.

Sugiyama Gen

## Sugiyama Gen

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Hayashi	War	09 Feb 1937	04 June 1937
1 <sup>st</sup> Konoe	War	04 June 1937	03 June 1938
Koiso	War	22 July 1944	07 Apr 1945

Table 129 Cabinet Positions Held by Sugiyama Gen

### Suiko-tennō

An empress. The 33<sup>rd</sup> ruler of Japan.

Reigned 592 to 628.

### Suinin-tennō

The 11<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 29 B.C. to 70 A.D.

### Suizei-tennō

The 2<sup>nd</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 581 to 549 B.C.

### Sujin-tennō

The 10<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 97 to 30 B.C.

### Sumino Naoko

The second Japanese woman to qualify as an astronaut. The first was Mukai Chiaki (pg XX).

### Suō Province

A province in the area that is today Yamaguchi Prefecture. Suō bordered on Aki, Iwami, and Nagato Provinces.

### See Also

Aki Province (pg. X), Iwami Province (pg. X), Nagato Province (pg. X), Yamaguchi Prefecture (pg. X),

### Suruga Province

A province in the area that is today Shizuoka Prefecture. Suruga bordered on Izu, Kai, Sagami, Shinano, and Tōtōmi Provinces.

**See Also**

Izu Province (pg. X), Kai Province (pg. X), Sagami Province (pg. X), Shinano Province (pg. X), Shizuoka Prefecture (pg. X), Tōtōmi Province (pg. X),

**Sushun-tennō**

The 32<sup>nd</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 587 to 592.

**Sutoku-tennō**

The 75<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 1123 to 1141.

**Suzaku-tennō**

The 61<sup>st</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 930 to 946.

**Suzuki Bunji**

Lived 1885 to 1946.

**Suzuki Kantarō**

Lived 1868 to 1948.

**Cabinet Positions**

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Suzuki K.	Greater East Asia	07 Apr 1945	09 Apr 1945
Suzuki K.	Prime Minister	07 Apr 1945	09 Apr 1945
Suzuki K.	Foreign Affairs	09 Apr 1945	17 Aug 1945

*Table 130 Cabinet Positions Held by Suzuki Kantarō*

## Suzuki Kantarō

### Cabinet

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Suzuki Kantarō	Prime Minister	07 Apr 1945	09 Apr 1945
Ishiguro Tadaatsu	Agriculture & Commerce	07 Apr 1945	17 Aug 1945
Sakomizu Hisatsune	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	07 Apr 1945	17 Aug 1945
Murase Naokai	Chief of Legislative Bureau	07 Apr 1945	17 Aug 1945
Ōta Kōzō	Education	07 Apr 1945	17 Aug 1945
Hirose Toyosaku	Finance	07 Apr 1945	17 Aug 1945
Tōgō Shigenori	Foreign Affairs	07 Apr 1945	17 Aug 1945
Suzuki Kantarō	Foreign Affairs	09 Apr 1945	17 Aug 1945
Tōgō Shigenori	Greater East Asia	09 Apr 1945	17 Aug 1945
Suzuki Kantarō	Greater East Asia	07 Apr 1945	09 Apr 1945
Abe Genki	Home Affairs	07 Apr 1945	17 Aug 1945
Matsuzaka Hiromasa	Justice	07 Apr 1945	17 Aug 1945
Toyoda Teijirō	Munitions	07 Apr 1945	17 Aug 1945
Yonai Mitsumasa	Navy	07 Apr 1945	17 Aug 1945
Sakurai Heigorō	State	07 Apr 1945	17 Aug 1945
Shimomura Hiroshi	State	07 Apr 1945	17 Aug 1945
Sakonji Masazō	State	07 Apr 1945	17 Aug 1945
Yasui Tōji	State	11 Apr 1945	17 Aug 1945
Kobiyama Naoto	Transport & Communications	11 Apr 1945	19 May 1945
Kobiyama Naoto	Transport	19 May 1945	17 Aug 1945
Toyoda Teijirō	Transport & Communications	07 Apr 1945	11 Apr 1945
Anami Korechika	War	07 Apr 1945	17 Aug 1945
Okada Tadahiko	Welfare	07 Apr 1945	17 Aug 1945

Table 131 Suzuki Kantarō's Cabinet

## Suzuki Kisaburō

(double check dates of inukai cabinet and cabinet members)

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Kiyoura	Justice	07 Jan 1924	11 June 1924
Tanaka G.	Home Affairs	20 Apr 1927	May 04 1928
Inukai	Justice	13 Dec 1931	25 Mar 1932
Inukai	Home Affairs	25 Mar 1932	26 May 1932

Table 132 Cabinet Positions Held by Suzuki Kisaburō



**Suzuki Shigeru****Suzuki Teiichi****Cabinet Positions**

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
2 <sup>nd</sup> Konoe	Minister of State	04 Apr 1941	18 July 1941
3 <sup>rd</sup> Konoe	Minister of State	18 July 1941	18 Oct 1941
Tōjō	State	18 Oct 1941	22 July 1944

Table 133 Cabinet Positions Held by Suzuki Teiichi

**Suzuki Yoshio****Cabinet Positions**

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Katayama	Justice	24 May 1947	15 Feb 1948
Katayama	Attorney General	15 Feb 1948	10 Mar 1948
Ashida	Attorney General	10 Mar 1948	15 Oct 1948

Table 134 Cabinet Positions Held by Suzuki Yoshio

**Suzuki Zenkō**

Born 1911.

Prime Minister from 18 July 1980 to 26 November 1982.

**Tachibana Muneshige – Twenty-One Demands****Tachibana Muneshige****Taft, William H.****Taguchi Ukichi**

Lived 1855 to 1905.

**Taihō**

Nengō: 701--703.

**Taika**

Nengō: 645--649.

Taira Family

## **Taira Family**

### **Taira Kiyomori**

Lived 1118 to 1181.

### **Tairoo**

## **Taishō Democracy**

## **Taishō Political Crisis**

### **Taishō-tennō**

The 123<sup>rd</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 1879 to 1926. Reigned 1912 to 1926.

Not one of the more mentally fit members of the imperial line, possibly the result of a childhood illness.

### **Taishō**

Nengō: 1912--1925.

## **Taiwan**

## **Taiyō**

## **Tajima Province**

A province in the area that is today Hyōgo Prefecture. Tajima bordered on Harima, Inaba, Tamba, and Tango Provinces.

### **See Also**

Harima Province (pg. X), Hyōgo Prefecture (pg. X), Inaba Province (pg. X), Tamba Province (pg. X), Tango Province (pg. X)

## **Takahashi Korekiyo**

Lived 1854 to 1936.

Prime Minister from 13 November 1921 to 12 June 1922.

**Cabinet Positions**

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
1st Yamamoto	Finance	20 Feb 1913	16 Apr 1914
Hara	Finance	29 Sep 1918	13 Nov 1921
Takahashi	Finance	13 Nov 1921	12 June 1922
Takahashi	Prime Minister	13 Nov 1921	12 June 1922
1st Katō Takaaki	Agriculture & Commerce	11 June 1924	01 Apr 1925
1st Katō Takaaki	Justice	05 Feb 1925	09 Feb 1925
1st Katō Takaaki	Agriculture & Forestry	01 Apr 1925	17 Apr 1925
1st Katō Takaaki	Commerce & Industry	01 Apr 1925	17 Apr 1925
Tanaka G.	Finance	20 Apr 1927	02 June 1927
Inukai (Check dates)	Finance	13 Dec 1931	26 May 1932
Saitō	Finance	26 May 1932	08 July 1934
Okada	Finance	Nov 27 1934	26 Feb 1936

Table 135 Cabinet Positions Held by Takahashi Korekiyo

**Takahashi Korekiyo's Cabinet**

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Takahashi Korekiyo	Prime Minister	13 Nov 1921	12 June 1922
Yamamoto Tatsuo	Agriculture & Commerce	13 Nov 1921	12 June 1922
Mitsuchi Chūzō	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	13 Nov 1921	12 June 1922
Yokota Sennosuke	Chief of Legislative Bureau	13 Nov 1921	28 Mar 1922
Baba Eiichi	Chief of Legislative Bureau	28 Mar 1922	12 June 1922
Noda Utarō	Communications	13 Nov 1921	12 June 1922
Nakahashi Tokugorō	Education	13 Nov 1921	12 June 1922
Takahashi Korekiyo	Finance	13 Nov 1921	12 June 1922
Uchida Kōsai	Foreign Affairs	13 Nov 1921	12 June 1922
Tokonami Takejirō	Home Affairs	13 Nov 1921	12 June 1922
Ōki Enkichi	Justice	13 Nov 1921	12 June 1922
Katō Tomosaburō	Navy	13 Nov 1921	12 June 1922
Motoda Hajime	Railways	13 Nov 1921	12 June 1922
Yamanashi Hanzō	War	13 Nov 1921	12 June 1922

Table 136 Takahashi Korekiyo's Cabinet

Takahira

## **Takahira**

### **Takakura-tennō**

The 80<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 1168 to 1180.

### **Takamatsu City**

The capital of Kagawa Prefecture (pg XX).

### **Takamatsu, Seige of**

Took place in 1582.

Hideyoshi was attacking the Mōri castle of Takamatsu when news of Oda Nobunaga's murder reached him. Hideyoshi had already diverted a river to flood the castle and when he suggested a negotiated end to the seige the Mōri (who were unaware of Oda's murder) were willing to listen. They surrendered the castle, freeing Hideyoshi to immediately leave to pursue Oda's assassin, Akechi Mitsuhide.

### **See Also**

Mōri Family (pg. X), Toyotomi Hideyoshi (pg. X), Oda Nobunaga (pg. X), Akechi Mitsuhide (pg. X)

### **Takamine Jokichi**

Japanese: 高峰 讓吉

Lived 22 December 1854 to 22 July 1922

Chemist

Born in Takaoka, Japan the son of a physician. Educated in Osaka, Kyoto, and Tokyo, graduated from the University of Tokyo in 1879. He did postgraduate work at the University of Glasgow and Anderson College in Scotland. He returned to Japan in 1883 and joined the division of chemistry at the department of agriculture and commerce.

In 1884 he married Caroline Field Hitch, an American. Takamine continued to work for the department of agriculture and commerce until 1887. Leaving, he founded the Tokyo Artificial Fertilizer Company, where he later isolated the enzyme, Takadiastase.

In 1894 Takamine emigrated to the United States. He established his own research laboratory in New York City, but licensed the commercial production of Takadiastase. In 1901 he isolated and purified the hormone adrenaline from animal glands, becoming the first to accomplish this for a glandular hormone.

Many of the beautiful cherry blossom trees in Washington DC were donated by the mayor of Tokyo, Yukio Ozaki and Dr. Jokichi Takamine in 1912.

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:

## Takano Chōei

Lived 1804 to 1850.

aka Takayanagi Ryūnosuke

Studied Dutch. Studied medicine under Yoshida Chōshuku.

Wrote *Yume Monogatori* and translated several European works.

Imprisoned for his views (as set forth in his book) but escaped. Went to work as a translator for the daimyō of Uwajima (in Iyo?).

Died fighting the soldiers sent to take him into custody again.

### See Also

## Takano Fusataro

## Takarabe Takeshi

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Katō Tomosaburō	Navy	15 May 1923	02 Sep 1923
2 <sup>nd</sup> Yamamoto	Navy	02 Sep 1923	07 Jan 1924
1st Katō Takaaki	Navy	11 June 1924	02 Aug 1925
2 <sup>nd</sup> Katō Takaaki	Navy	02 Aug 1925	30 Jan 1926
1st Wakatsuki	Navy	30 Jan 1926	20 Apr 1927
Hamaguchi	Navy	02 July 1929	03 Oct 1930

Table 137 Cabinet Positions Held by Takarabe Takeshi

## Takashima Shuhan

Lived 1798 to 1866.

## Takashima Tomonosuke

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
1st Matsukata	War	17 May 1891	08 Aug 1892
2 <sup>nd</sup> Itō	Colonization	08 Aug 1892	18 Sep 1896
2 <sup>nd</sup> Matsukata	Colonization	18 Sep 1896	02 Sep 1897
2 <sup>nd</sup> Matsukata	War	20 Sep 1896	12 Jan 1898

Table 138 Cabinet Positions Held by Takashima Tomonosuke

Takasugi Shinsaku

## **Takasugi Shinsaku**

Lived 1839 to 1867.

## **Takata-han**

### **Takatenjin, Seige of (1574)**

Took place in 1574.

Ogasawara Nagatada held the castle for the Tokugawa. Takeda Katsuyori took it.

#### **See Also**

Ogasawara Nagatada (pg. X), Takeda Katsuyori (pg. X)

### **Takatenjin, Seige of (1580--1581)**

Lasted 1580--1581.

Okabe Naganori held the castle for the Takeda. Oda Nobunaga took it.

#### **See Also**

Okabe Naganori (pg. X), Oda Nobunaga (pg. X),

## **Takayanagi Ryūsuke**

See Takano Chōei on page XXX

## **Takebe Katahiro**

Lived 1664 to 1739.

## **Takechi Zuizan**

Lived 1829 to 1865.

## **Takeda Family**

Family of Seiwa Genji origin, descended from Minamoto Yoshimitsu.

## **Takeda Giichi**

Cabinet Positions Held by Takeda Giichi

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Katayama	State: Without Portfolio	24 May 1947	07 Jan 1948
Katayama	State: Chairman of the Local Finance Committee	01 Jan 1948	10 Mar 1948
Ashida	Welfare	10 Mar 1948	15 Oct 1948

*Table 139 Cabinet Positions Held by Takeda Giichi*

## **Takeda Izumo**

### **Takeda Katsuyori**

Lived 1546 to 1582.

Son of Takeda Shingen. Father of Takeda Nobukatsu.

Katsuyori took charge of the family after the death of his father.

Fought Tokugawa Ieyasu at Takatenjin in 1574 and at Nagashino in 1575.

Incurred the wrath of the Hōjō family by helping Uesugi Kagekatsu against Uesugi Kagetora (Hōjō Ujiyasu's seventh son, adopted by and heir to Uesugi Kenshin).

Lost (to whom?) at Takatenjin in 1581. His forces were destroyed by the combined armies of Oda Nobunaga and Tokugawa Ieyasu at Tenmokuzan in 1582, after which Katsuyori and his son committed suicide.

#### **See Also**

Hōjō Family (pg. X), Hōjō Ujiyasu (pg. X), Nagashino, Battle of (pg. X), Oda Nobunaga (pg. X), Takatenjin, Siege of (1574) (pg. X), Takatenjin, Siege of (1580--1581) (pg. X), Takeda Shingen (pg. X), Tenmokuzan, Battle of (pg. X), Tokugawa Ieyasu (pg. X), Uesugi Kagekatsu (pg. X), Uesugi Kagetora (pg. X), Uesugi Kenshin (pg. X),

### **Takeda Nobutora**

### **Takeda Nobutoyo**

### **Takeda Shingen**

Lived 1521 to 1573.

aka Takeda Harunobu. Took the name Shingen in 1551.

Son of Takeda Nobutora.

Defeated Tokugawa Ieyasu at the Battle of Mikatagahara in 1571.

Died of a bullet wound received while his forces were besieging Noda Castle in 1573. At his request, his family kept his death secret for several years.

### **Takemitsu Toru**

Lived 1930 to 1996.

### **Takeshita Noboru**

Prime Minister from 6 November 1987 to 2 June 1989. Replaced by Uno Sosuke (pg XXX).

Taketomi Tokitoshi

## Taketomi Tokitoshi

Cabinet Positions Held by Taketomi Tokitoshi

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
1 <sup>st</sup> Ōkuma	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	30 June 1898	08 Nov 1898
2 <sup>nd</sup> Ōkuma	Communications	16 Apr 1914	10 Aug 1915
2 <sup>nd</sup> Ōkuma	Finance	10 Aug 1915	09 Oct 1916

Table 140 Cabinet Positions Held by Taketomi Tokitoshi

## Takuan

Japanese: 沢庵

Also Sōhō (宗彭), posthumous name.

Lived 1573 – 1645

Takuan was a monk in the Rinzai sect of Zen Buddhism.

In 1608, Takuan was made abbot of the Daitokuji temple in Kyoto.

Takuan probably was on friendly terms with the swordsman [Miyamoto Musashi](#). He also communicated with such major figures as the powerful general, [Ishida Mitsunari](#), the Christian daimyo, [Kuroda Nagamasa](#), [Yagyū Munenori](#), the head of the Yagyū Shinkage school of swordsmanship, the abdicated emperor, Go-Mizunoo, and the third Tokugawa shōgun, [Tokugawa Iemitsu](#).

His collected writings total six volumes.

### See Also

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Takuan\\_Soho](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Takuan_Soho)

## Takigawa

### *Tale of Genji*

A book by [Murasaki Shikibu](#) (pg 233). Known as *Genji Monogatori* in Japanese.

## Tamba Province

A province in the area that is today Kyōto Prefecture. Tamba bordered on Harima, Ōmi, Settsu, Tajima, Tango, Wakasa, and Yamashiro Provinces.

### See Also

[Harima Province](#) (pg. X), [Kyōto Prefecture](#) (pg. X), [Ōmi Province](#) (pg. X), [Settsu Province](#) (pg. X), [Tajima Province](#) (pg. X), [Tango Province](#) (pg. X), [Wakasa Province](#) (pg. X), [Yamashiro Province](#) (pg. X),



## Tanabe Harumichi

Lived

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Hiranuma	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	05 Jan 1939	07 Apr 1939
Hiranuma	Communications	07 Apr 1939	30 Aug 1939
3 <sup>rd</sup> Konoe	Home Affairs	18 July 1941	18 Oct 1941

*Table 141 Cabinet Positions Held by Tanabe Harumichi*

## Tanaka Giichi

Lived 1863 to 1929.

Prime Minister from 20 April 1927 to 2 July 1929.

### Cabinet Positions

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Hara	War	29 Sep 1918	09 June 1921
2 <sup>nd</sup> Yamamoto	War	02 Sep 1923	07 Jan 1924
Tanaka G.	Colonization	20 Apr 1927	02 July 1929
Tanaka G.	Foreign Affairs	20 Apr 1927	02 July 1929
Tanaka G.	Prime Minister	20 Apr 1927	02 July 1929
Tanaka G.	Home Affairs	04 May 1928	23 May 1928

*Table 142 Cabinet Positions Held by Tanaka Giichi*

Tanaka Giichi

## Cabinet

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Tanaka Giichi	Prime Minister	20 Apr 1927	02 July 1929
Yamamoto Teijiroo	Agriculture & Forestry	20 Apr 1927	02 July 1929
Hatoyama Ichiroo	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	20 Apr 1927	02 July 1929
Maeda Yonezoo	Chief of Legislative Bureau	20 Apr 1927	02 July 1929
Tanaka Giichi	Colonization	20 Apr 1927	02 July 1929
Nakahashi Tokugoroo	Commerce & Industry	20 Apr 1927	02 July 1929
Mochizuke Keisuke	Communications	20 Apr 1927	23 May 1928
Kuhara Fusanosuke	Communications	23 May 1928	02 July 1929
Mitsuchi Chuuzoo	Education	20 Apr 1927	02 June 1927
Mizuno Rentaroo	Education	02 June 1927	25 May 1928
Katsuta Kazue	Education	25 May 1928	02 July 1929
Takahashi Korekiyo	Finance	20 Apr 1927	02 June 1927
Mitsuchi Chuuzoo	Finance	02 June 1927	02 July 1929
Tanaka Giichi	Foreign Affairs	20 Apr 1927	02 July 1929
Suzuki Kisaburoo	Home Affairs	20 Apr 1927	04 May 1928
Tanaka Giichi	Home Affairs	04 May 1928	23 May 1928
Mochizuke Keisuke	Home Affairs	23 May 1928	02 July 1929
Hara Yoshimichi	Justice	20 Apr 1927	02 July 1929
Okada Keisuke	Navy	20 Apr 1927	02 July 1929
Ogawa Heikichi	Railways	20 Apr 1927	02 July 1929
Shirakawa Yoshinori	War	20 Apr 1927	02 July 1929

Table 143 Tanaka Giichi's Cabinet

## Tanaka Kakuei

Born 1918.

Prime Minister from 7 July 1972 to 22 December 1972 and 22 December 1972 to 9 December 1974.

## Tanaka Shozo

Lived 1841 to 1913.

## Tango Province

A province in the area that is today Kyōto Prefecture. Tango bordered on Tajima, Tamba, and Wakasa Provinces.

**See Also**

Kyōto Prefecture (pg. X), Tajima Province (pg. X), Tamba Province (pg. X), Wakasa Province (pg. X)

**Tani Kanjo**

Lived 1837 to 1911.

**Taniyama-Shimura Conjecture**

**Taniyama Yutaka**

**Tanizaki Junichirō**

Lived 1886 to 1965.

Author.

Moved to Kyōto from Tokyo after the Great Kanto Earthquake of 1923.

His works include:

*Naomi* (1923), *Some Prefer Nettles* (1929), *Arrowroot* (1931), *Ashikari* (1932), *A Portrait of Shunkin* (1932), *The Secret History of the Lord of Musashi* (1935), *The Makioka Sisters* (1943--1948), *Quicksand* (Japanese: *Manji*) (1947), *Captain Shigemoto's Mother* (1949), *The Key* (1956), and *Diary of an Old Man* (1961).

**Tanuma Okitsugu**

Lived 1719 to 1788.

**Tayama Katai**

**Tedorigawa, Battle of**

Took place in 1577.

Oda Nobunaga, with about 50,000 men, crossed the Tedorigawa at night to attack Uesugi Kenshin. Kenshin, who had about 30,000 men was expecting the move and was ready. Nobunaga was defeated.

**See Also**

Oda Nobunaga (pg. X), Uesugi Kenshin (pg. X)

**Teiseitō**

**Teiwa**

Nengō of the Northern Dynasty: 1345--1349.

Temmei

### **Temmei**

Nengō: 1781--1788.

### **Temmon**

Nengō: 1532--1554.

aka Tembun.

### **Temmu-tennō**

The 40<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 673 to 686.

### **Tempō**

Nengō: 1830--1843.

### **Tempuku**

Nengō: 1233--1233.

### **Tempyō**

Nengō: 729--748.

### **Tempyō-hōji**

Nengō: 757--764.

### **Tempyō-jingo**

Nengō: 765--766.

aka Tempyō-shingo.

### **Tempyō-kampō**

Nengō: 749--749.

### **Tempyō-shōhō**

Nengō: 749--756.

### **Tenchō**

Nengō: 824--833.

### **Ten'ei**

Nengō: 1110--1112.

**Ten'en**

Nengō: 973--975.

**Tengen**

Nengō: 978--982.

**Tengi**

Nengō: 1053--1057.

**Tengyō**

Nengō: 938--946.

aka Tenkei.

**Tenji-tennō**

The 38<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 626 to 672. Reigned 662 to 671.

**Tenji**

Nengō: 1124--1125.

aka Tenju.

**Tenmokuzan, Battle of**

**Tenna**

Nengō: 1681--1683.

aka Tenwa.

**Tennan**

Nengō: 857--858.

aka Ten'an??

**Tennin**

Nengō: 1108--1109.

**Tennōji, Battle of**

**Ten'ō**

Nengō: 781--781.

Tenroku

## **Tenroku**

Nengō: 970--972.

## **Tenryaku**

Nengō: 948--956.

## **Tenshō (1131)**

Nengō: 1131--1131.

## **Tenshō (1573)**

Nengō: 1573--1591.

## **Tentoku**

Nengō: 957--960.

## **Ten'yō**

Nengō: 1144--1144.

## **Terabe, Seige of**

Took place in 1558.

This was the first battle that Tokugawa Ieyasu was involved in. At the time, he was a vassal of Imagawa Yoshimoto.

Suzuki Shigeteru, in charge of Terabe castle, dumped Imagawa for Oda Nobunaga. Ieyasu attacked the castle, but was driven off by reinforcements sent by Nobunaga.

## **See Also**

Tokugawa Ieyasu (pg. X), Oda Nobunaga (pg. X), Imagawa Yoshimoto (pg. X), Suzuki Shigeru (pg. X)

## **Terashima Munenori**

aka Terajima Munenori.

Lived 1832 to 1893.

## **Terauchi Masatake**

Lived 1852 to 1919.

Prime Minister from 9 October 1916 to 29 September 1918.

**Cabinet Positions**

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
1st Katsura	War	27 Mar 1902	07 Jan 1906
1st Saionji	War	07 Jan 1906	14 July 1908
2 <sup>nd</sup> Katsura	Foreign Affairs	14 July 1908	27 Aug 1908
2 <sup>nd</sup> Katsura	War	14 July 1908	30 Aug 1911
Terauchi	Finance	09 Oct 1916	06 Dec 1916
Terauchi	Foreign Affairs	09 Oct 1916	Nov 21 1916
Terauchi	Prime Minister	09 Oct 1916	29 Sep 1918

Table 144 Cabinet Positions Held by Terauchi Masatake

**Cabinet**

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Terauchi Masatake	Prime Minister	09 Oct 1916	29 Sep 1918
Nakakōji Ren	Agriculture & Commerce	09 Oct 1916	29 Sep 1918
Kodama Hideo	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	09 Oct 1916	29 Sep 1918
Arimatsu Hideyoshi	Chief of Legislative Bureau	09 Oct 1916	29 Sep 1918
Den Kenjirō	Communications	09 Oct 1916	29 Sep 1918
Okada Ryōhei	Education	09 Oct 1916	29 Sep 1918
Terauchi Masatake	Finance	09 Oct 1916	06 Dec 1916
Katsuta Kazue	Finance	06 Dec 1916	29 Sep 1918
Terauchi Masatake	Foreign Affairs	09 Oct 1916	21 Nov 1916
Motono Ichirō	Foreign Affairs	21 Nov 1916	23 Apr 1918
Gotō Shinpei	Foreign Affairs	23 Apr 1918	29 Sep 1918
Gotō Shinpei	Home Affairs	09 Oct 1916	23 Apr 1918
Mizuno Rentarō	Home Affairs	23 Apr 1918	29 Sep 1918
Matsumuro Itaru	Justice	09 Oct 1916	29 Sep 1918
Katō Tomosaburō	Navy	09 Oct 1916	29 Sep 1918
Ōshima Ken'ichi	War	09 Oct 1916	29 Sep 1918

Table 145 Terauchi Masatake's Cabinet

**Toba-tennō**

The 74<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 1107 to 1123.

**Tochigi Prefecture**

Area: 6,408 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Tochigi Prefecture

Capital: Utsunomiya

Population: 1,980,000 (1996)

## **Toda Kazuaki**

Lived 1542 to 1604.

A samurai in the service of Tokugawa Ieyasu. In 1601, Ieyasu gave Kazuaki the fief of Zeze (say what?) (30,000 koku) in Ōmi.

## **Tōgō Heihachirō**

Lived 1848 to 1934.

A samurai from Satsuma. Studied (what?) in England from 1871 to 1878.

Originally in the Satsuma Navy, joined the Imperial Japanese Navy (at its formation?). Fought in the Sino-Japanese War of 1894-1895. Promoted to Rear Admiral in 1895, Vice Admiral in 1900, and full Admiral in 1904.

Heihachirō commanded the fleet during the Russo-Japanese War (1904--1905). His stunning success at the Battle of Tsushima effectively ended any hope that Russia ever had of controlling or even contesting the seas around Korea.

### **See Also**

Imperial Japanese Navy (pg. X), [Russo-Japanese War](#) (pg. X), [Satsuma-han](#) (pg. X), [Sino-Japanese War \(1894-1895\)](#) (pg. X), [Tsushima, Battle of](#) (pg. X),

## **Togo Shigenori**

Lived 1882 to 1950.

## **Tōjō Hideki**

Lived 1884 to 1948.

Was Prime Minister from 18 October 1941 to 22 July 1944.

He replaced Konoe Fumimaro and was replaced by Koiso Kuniaki.

### **See Also**

Konoe Fumimaro (pg. X), Koiso Kuniaki (pg. X)

## **Tokonami Takejiro**

Lived 1867 to 1935.

## **Tokugawa Chikatada**

Lived 1418 to 1480.

## **Tokugawa Chikauji**

Might have died 1407.



Father of (Matsudaira?) Yasuchika and Sakai Tadahiro, among others.

## **Tokugawa Family**

### **Tokugawa Hidetada**

Lived 1579 to 1632.

The 2<sup>nd</sup> Tokugawa shōgun.

In office 1605 to 1623.

One of Tokugawa Ieyasu's sons.

### **Tokugawa Hideyasu**

Lived 1574 to 1607.

### **Tokugawa Hirotada**

Lived 1526 to 1549.

### **Tokugawa Ieharu**

Lived 1737 to 1786.

The 10<sup>th</sup> Tokugawa shōgun.

In office 1760 to 1786.

### **Tokugawa Iemitsu**

Lived 1604 to 1651.

The 3<sup>rd</sup> Tokugawa shōgun.

In office 1623 to 1651.

First son of Hidetada. Brother to Sen-Hime and Kazuko.

Father of Ietsuna (who would become the 4<sup>th</sup> Tokugawa shōgun).

Completed the closing of Japan (*sakoku*). Persecuted Christians. Made *sankin-kotai* obligatory for the daimyō.

### **See Also**

Christianity (pg. X), Tokugawa Hidetada (pg. X), Tokugawa Ietsuna (pg. X), Tokugawa Kazuko (pg. X), Tokugawa Sen-Hime (pg. X), sakoku (pg. X), sankin-kotai (pg. X)

### **Tokugawa Iemochi**

Lived 1846 to 1866.

The 14<sup>th</sup> Tokugawa shōgun.

In office 1858 to 1866.

Tokugawa Iemoto

### **Tokugawa Iemoto**

Lived 1763 to 1779.

Son and original heir of Tokugawa Ieharu. Died before his father.

### **Tokugawa Ienari**

Lived 1773 to 1841

The 11<sup>th</sup> Tokugawa shōgun.

In office 1786 to 1837.

### **Tokugawa Ienobu**

Lived 1662 to 1712.

The 6<sup>th</sup> Tokugawa shōgun.

In office 1709 to 1712.

Son of Tokugawa Tsunashige. Originally known as Tokugawa Tsunatoyo.

### **Tokugawa Iesada**

Lived 1824 to 1858.

The 13<sup>th</sup> Tokugawa shōgun.

In office 1853 to 1858.

### **Tokugawa Ieshige**

Lived 1712 to 1761.

The 9<sup>th</sup> Tokugawa shōgun.

In office 1745 to 1760.

First son of Tokugawa Yoshimune. Father of Tokugawa Ieharu.

### **Tokugawa Ietsugu**

Lived 1709 to 1716.

The 7<sup>th</sup> Tokugawa shōgun.

In office 1712 to 1716.

Son of Tokugawa Ienobu.

Was only four years old when he became shōgun. Died at age seven. (why? of what?)

### **Tokugawa Ietsuna**

Lived 1639 to 1680.

The 4<sup>th</sup> Tokugawa shōgun.

In office 1651 to 1680.

First son of Tokugawa Iemitsu. Brother to Tokugawa Tsunayoshi. Died without an heir or any children.

## **Tokugawa Ieyasu**

Lived December 30, 1542 - June 1, 1616

The 1<sup>st</sup> Tokugawa shōgun.

In office 1603 to 1605.

Tokugawa Ieyasu was the founder of the Tokugawa shōgunate of Japan, and is commonly known as one of the “three great leaders” of feudal Japan (the other two are Oda Nobunaga and Toyotomi Hideyoshi).

Originally known as Tokugawa Takechiyo. Given the name “Motonobu” at age 14. Later changed his name to “Motoyasu”. Finally took the name “Ieyasu” in 1565. It is by this name that he is mostly known today.

Born in Mikawa. When he was about five years old Ieyasu was captured by forces loyal to Oda Nobuhide. Nobuhide used Ieyasu as a bargaining chip against Tokugawa ???. He held firm and Ieyasu remained a captive of the Katō family (at the Tennō-bō temple in Owari) for about 10 years - practically his entire childhood.

It was shortly after he returned home (1558) that Motonobu changed his name to Motoyasu. Also around this time, Tokugawa married a daughter of Sekiguchi Chikanaga (page XXX).

Took the name “Ieyasu” in 1565. In 1567 the emperor gave Ieyasu permission to keep the name “Tokugawa” for his own immediate family, while his other relatives would continue using “Matsudaira” (etc?).

Built Hamamatsu Castle (page XXX) in 1570.

Tokugawa was originally daimyō of Mikawa (present-day Eastern part of Aichi prefecture) but was displaced to Kanto during Toyotomi's rule. Tokugawa's influence made him an important ally of Oda Nobunaga. After Oda died and Toyotomi Hideyoshi became Japan's dominant ruler, Tokugawa was named as one of five regents (tairo) with the responsibility of looking after Toyotomi's son, Toyotomi Hideyori.

When Hideyoshi died in 1598, Hideyori was only five years old. The new regent was placed in the care of Toyotomi's closest ally, Ishida Mitsunari, who attempted to hold the Toyotomi coalition together. Tokugawa, however, saw a chance to usurp power from the Toyotomi loyalists, and assembled an “eastern army” to take on Ishida.

The ensuing Battle of Sekigahara (1600) ended in a crushing defeat for Ishida's “western army”. In 1603, Tokugawa became shōgun of an almost entirely unified Japan, a concept that had been abandoned by Oda Nobunaga and Toyotomi Hideyoshi. He abdicated in 1605 and allowed his son, Tokugawa Hidetada, to take over.

## Tokugawa Ieyasu

Tokugawa was enshrined in Nikko after his death, and his mausoleum, Nikko Toshogu is a popular tourist destination today. Sargent (1894; *The Forest Flora of Japan*) recorded that a daimyō who was too poor to offer a stone lantern at the funeral requested instead to be allowed to plant an avenue of Sugi, 'that future visitors might be protected from the heat of the sun'. The offer was accepted; the avenue, which still exists, is over 65km (40 miles) long, and 'has not its equal in stately grandeur'.

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at (DOUBLE CHECK!!):  
[http://www.wikipedia.org/w/wiki.phtml?title=Tokugawa\\_Ieyasu](http://www.wikipedia.org/w/wiki.phtml?title=Tokugawa_Ieyasu)

## Tokugawa Iyoshi

Lived 1792 to 1853.

The 12<sup>th</sup> Tokugawa shōgun.

In office 1837 to 1853.

## Tokugawa Keiki

aka Tokugawa Yoshinobu

aka Hitotsubashi Keiki

aka Hitotsubashi Yoshinobu

The 15<sup>th</sup> and final Tokugawa shōgun. In office 1866 to 1868.

Member of the Mito branch of the Tokugawa Family. Son of Tokugawa Nariaki (pg. X).

## Tokugawa Kiyoyasu

Lived 1511 to 1536.

## Tokugawa Nagachika

Lived 1442 to 1510.

## Tokugawa Nariaki

Lived 1800 to 1860.

Father of Tokugawa Keiki, the final Tokugawa Shōgun.

A member of the Mito branch of the Tokugawa family and daimyō of Mito.

Nariaki was put in charge of bakufu efforts to defend the country against the encroaching foreigners. His own view was that the bakufu should strengthen its military and fight the foreigners, and was at odds with Ii Naosuke on the issue.

He was pro-emperor and favored restoration. Nariaki and Naosuke fought over who would succeed the Shōgun Iesada, with Nariaki championing his son Keiki. Naosuke, who eventually prevailed, favored Iemochi.

**See Also**

Ii Naosuke (pg. X), Tokugawa Iemochi (pg. X), Tokugawa Iesada (pg. X), Tokugawa Keiki (pg. X),

**Tokugawa Nobumitsu**

Lived 1390 to 1465.

**Tokugawa Nobutada**

Lived 1489 to 1531.

**Tokugawa Nobuyasu**

Lived 1559 to 1579.

**Tokugawa Nobuyoshi**

Lived 1583 to 1603

**Tokugawa Sen-hime**

Lived 1597 to 1666.

**Tokugawa Shigeyoshi**

**Tokugawa Shōgunate**

Tokugawa Ieyasu was named shōgun in 1603 and his family controlled the country through that office until the Meiji Restoration of 1867-68.

Appendix XXX has a list of the Tokugawa Shōgun on page XXX.

**Tokugawa Tadanaga**

Lived 1605 to 1651.

**Tokugawa Tadateru**

Lived 1593 to 1683.

**Tokugawa Tadayoshi**

Lived 1580 to 1607.

**Tokugawa Tsunashige**

Lived 1644 to 1678.

**Tokugawa Tsunayoshi**

Lived 1646 to 1709.

Tokugawa Tsunayoshi

The 5<sup>th</sup> Tokugawa shōgun.

In office 1680 to 1709.

### **Tokugawa Yasuchika**

Lived 1369 to 1412.

### **Tokugawa Yorifusa**

Lived 1603 to 1661.

Tokugawa Ieyasu's 9<sup>th</sup> son and founder of the Mito branch of the Tokugawa family.

Father of Mitsukuni, Yorishige, Yorimoto, Yoritaka, and Yorio.

Received Mito (350,000 koku) in Hitachi in 1609. Hence they are known as the Mito branch.

### **Tokugawa Yorinobu**

Lived 1602 to 1671.

Tokugawa Ieyasu's 8<sup>th</sup> son and founder of the Kii branch of the Tokugawa family.

Father of Mitsusada and Yorizumi.

Received Wakayama (555,000 koku) in Kii in 1619.

### **Tokugawa Yoshimune**

Lived 1684 to 1751.

The 8<sup>th</sup> Tokugawa shōgun.

In office 1716 to 1745.

### **Tokugawa Yoshinao**

Lived 1600 to 1650.

Tokugawa Ieyasu's 7<sup>th</sup> son and founder of the Owari branch of the Tokugawa family.

Father of Mitsutomo.

Received Nagoya Castle in Owari in 1610.

### **Tokugawa Yoshinobu**

See Tokugawa Keiki on page XXX.

### **Tokugawa Yoshisue**

aka Tokugawa Shiro.

## **Tokuji**

Nengō: 1306--1307.

## **Tokushima City**

The capital city of Tokugawa Prefecture.

## **Tokushima Prefecture**

Area: 4,144 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Tokushima

Population: 840,000 (1996)

## **Tokutomi Soho**

## **Tōkyō City**

The capital of Tōkyō Prefecture. Also the national capital.

## **Tōkyō Prefecture**

Technically a to, not a ken.

Area: 2,187 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Tōkyō

Population: 11,540,000 (1996)

## **Tokyo University**

## **Tōkyō War Crimes Trial**

## **Torii Family (Daimyō)**

A daimyō family from Mikawa. Descended from Fujiwara Moromasa.

## **Torii Family (Painters)**

A family of famous painters.

## **Torii Kiyomasa**

Painter.

Lived 1706 to 1763.

## **Torii Kiyomine**

Painter.

Lived 1787 to 1868.

Torii Kiyomitsu

### **Torii Kiyomitsu**

Painter.

Lived 1735 to 1785.

### **Torii Kiyonaga**

Painter.

Died 1813.

### **Torii Kiyonobu**

Painter.

Lived 1664 to 1730.

### **Torii Kiyonobu**

Painter.

### **Torii Mototada**

Lived 1539 to 1600.

Son of Tadayoshi.

### **Torii Naritsugu**

Son of Mototada. Ruled Yamura (Kai, 35,000 koku) but was dispossessed in 1632 and banished to his nephew Torii Tadatsune's domain in Yamagata.

### **Torii Tadaharu**

Lived 1608 to 1651.

Continued the family name when his older brother Tadatsune died without an heir in 1636. He was given the Takatō (Shinano, 30,000 koku).

### **Torii Tadamasa**

Lived 1567 to 1628.

Received Iwakidaira (Mutsu, 100,000 koku) in 1603. Was moved to Yamagata (Dewa, 260,000 koku) in 1622.

### **Torii Tadatsune**

Died 1636.

Son of Tadamasa but his fief reverted to the shōgunate when Tadatsune died without an heir.



## **Torii Tadayoshi**

Died 1571.

Father of Torii Mototada.

Served Matsudaira Hirotada and later Tokugawa Ieyasu.

## **Torii**

## **Tosa-han**

## **Tosa Province**

A province in the area that is today Kōchi Prefecture on Shikoku. Tosa bordered on Iyo and Awa Provinces.

### **See Also**

Awa Province (pg. X), Iyo Province (pg. X), Kōchi Prefecture (pg. X), Shikoku (pg. X),

## **Tōsei-ha**

## **Tōtōmi Province**

(needs to be finished!)

A province in the area that is today Prefecture. Tōtōmi bordered on and Provinces.

### **See Also**

## **Tottori City**

The capital city of Tottori Prefecture.

## **Tottori Prefecture**

Area: 3,507 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Tottori

Population: 620,000 (1996)

## **Toyama City**

The capital of [Toyama Prefecture](#).

## **Tōyama Kagetō**

## **Toyama Mitsuru**

Lived 1855 to 1944.

Toyama Prefecture

## **Toyama Prefecture**

Area: 4,427 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Toyama

Population: 1,130,000 (1996)

## **Toyoda Sakichi**

Lived 1867 to 1930.

## **Toyotomi Family**

## **Toyotomi Hideyori**

## **Toyotomi Hideyoshi**

Lived 1537 to 1598.

Hideyoshi started life as a peasant, but managed to rise up in the ranks of Oda Nobunaga's (page XXX) army; He was a general when Akechi Mitsuhide (page XXX) assassinated Oda in 1582. Hideyoshi promptly avenged his lord's death and equally promptly took his lord's place.

Aside from his work unifying the country, Hideyoshi is also remembered for his ill-advised invasions of mainland Asia.

## **Tozama**

## **Treaty of Shimonoseki**

The Treaty of Shimonoseki was signed on April 17, 1895 between China and Japan.

It ended the Sino-Japanese War (1894-1895) in favour of Japan. In the treaty China recognized the independence of Korea and renounced any claims, ceded the southern portion of F?gtien (current Shenyang, Liaoning) province, the islands of Formosa and the Pescadores Islands to Japan. China also paid Japan a war indemnity of 200 million Kuping taels, and opened various ports and rivers to international entry and trade.

The treaty was signed by Count Ito Hirobumi and Viscount Mutsu Munemitsu for the Emperor of Japan and Li Hung-Chang and Li Ching-Fong on behalf of the Emperor of China.

The harsh conditions imposed on China led to the [Triple Intervention](#) of Russia, France, and Germany. They demanded that Japan withdrew its claim on F?gtien province, concerned that Port Arthur would fall under Japanese control. In November 1895 Japan withdrew its claim on F?gtien province in return for an increased war indemnity from China. The European powers were not concerned with any of the other conditions, or the 'free hand' Japan had been granted in Korea.

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:

[http://www.wikipedia.org/w/wiki.phtml?title=Treaty\\_of\\_Shimonoseki](http://www.wikipedia.org/w/wiki.phtml?title=Treaty_of_Shimonoseki)

## **Triple Intervention**

After the signing of the [Treaty of Shimonoseki](#), which ended the [Sino-Japanese War of 1894-1895](#), Russia, France, and Germany objected to part of the treaty and compelled Japan to withdraw its claim on F?gtien province in return for an increased war indemnity from China.

The Japanese people were not happy with the intervention in a treaty between Japan and China and their anger was increased when a few years later Russia assumed control of Port Arthur from China – Port Arthur was in the area that Russia, France, and Germany had intervened to prevent Japan from controlling.

This was part of a broader Russo-Japanese rivalry in Northeast Asia that resulted in the [Russo-Japanese War](#) of 1904-1905.

## **Truman, Harry S.**

## **Tsuchimikado-tennō**

The 83<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 1198 to 1210.

## **Tsu City**

The capital of Mie Prefecture (pg XX).

## **Tsuda Mamichi**

Lived 1829 to 1903.

## **Tsuda Sokichi**

Lived 1873 to 1961.

## **Tsuda Umeko**

Lived 1865 to 1929

## **Tsukude Castle**

## **Tsukushi Hirokado**

## **Tsushima, Battle of**

## **Tsushima Province**

A group of islands that are today part of Nagasaki Prefecture. They lay between in the Sea of Japan, between Honshū / Kyūshū and the Korean peninsula.

Twenty-One Demands

## **Twenty-One Demands**

### **Uchida Ryohei – Uzen Province**

#### **Uchida Ryohei**

Lived 1874 to 1937.

#### **Uchidehama, Battle of**

Took place in 1582.

The Akechi army, retreating from their loss at the battle of Yamazaki, was joined by Akechi Mitsuharu, the cousin of Akechi Mitsuhide. (Mitsuhide was killed at Yamazaki.) Mitsuharu fought Hori Hidemasa, who was pursuing the Akechi on behalf of Toyotomi Hideyoshi, at Uchidehama. The Akechi army lost.

#### **See Also**

Akechi Mitsuharu (pg. X), Akechi Mitsuhide (pg. X), Oda Nobunaga (pg. X), Toyotomi Hideyoshi (pg. X), Hori Hidemasa (pg. X), Yamazaki, Battle of (pg. X), Honnōji, Seige of (pg. X)

#### **Uchimura Kanzo**

Lived 1861 to 1930.

#### **Udaijin**

#### **Uda-tennō**

The 59<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 887 to 897.

#### **Uedahara, Battle of**

Took place in 1548.

The first battle in Japan where arquebuses were used. Takeda Shingen lost to Murakami Yoshikiyo. Yoshikiyo had 50 ashigaru armed with arquebuses.

#### **See Also**

Takeda Shingen (pg. X), Murakami Yoshikiyo (pg. X), Arquebus (pg. X), Ashigaru (pg. X)

#### **Ueda, Seige of**

Took place in 1600.

Tokugawa Hidetada, on his way to join his father, Ieyasu, stopped to seige Ueda castle. The castle was held by Sanada Masayuki and his son Sanada

Yukimura. When the castle did not fall as quickly as Hidetada had hoped / expected, he abandoned the seige and hurried to meet up with Ieyasu. As a result of this delay, Hidetada missed the battle of Sekigahara.

### **See Also**

Sanada Masayuki (pg. X), Sanada Yukimura (pg. X), Sekigahara, Battle of (pg. X), Tokugawa Hidetada (pg. X), Tokugawa Ieyasu (pg. X)

### **Ueki Emori**

Lived 1857 to 1892.

### **Uesugi Family (Ogigayatsu)**

### **Uesugi Family (Yamaouchi)**

A daimyō family descended from Fujiwara Yoshikado (pg. X).

### **Uesugi Kagekatsu**

Lived 1555 to 1623.

### **Uesugi Kagenobu**

### **Uesugi Kagetora**

Lived 1552 to 1579.

The 7<sup>th</sup> son of Hōjō Ujiyasu (pg. X), was adopted by Uesugi Kenshin.

### **Uesugi Kenshin**

aka Nagao Kagetora

Lived 1530 to 1578.

The 3<sup>rd</sup> son of Nagao Tamekage. The Nagao family were vassals of the Uesugi but in 1551, Kenshin forced Uesugi Norimasa to adopt him as his son, give him offices and titles, and of course the Uesugi name. Norimasa had been defeated by Hōjō Ujiyasu and didn't have much choice but to accept.

### **Uesugi Norimasa**

Lived 1522 to 1579.

Defeated several times by the Hōjō, had the good fortune to have a very capable retainer in Nagao Kagetora, whom he would adopt.

### **Uesugi Norisada**

### **Uesugi Tomosada**

Died 1544.

Uesugi Tomosada

Last of the Ogigayatsu Uesugi.

## **Uesugi Yoshiharu**

## **Ugaki Kazushige**

Lived 1868 to 1956.

## **Ugo Province**

A province in the area that is today [Akita Prefecture](#) (pg. ). Ugo bordered on Mutsu, Rikuchū, Rikuzen, and Uzen Provinces.

### **See Also**

[Akita Prefecture](#) (pg. X), [Mutsu Province](#) (pg. X), [Rikuchū Province](#) (pg. X), [Rikuzen Province](#) (pg. X), [Uzen Province](#) (pg. X)

## **Ukita Hideie**

## **Umezu Yoshihiro**

Lived 1882 to 1949.

## **Unkei**

Died 1223. Maybe.

## **Uno Sosuke**

Prime Minister from 2 June 1989 to 10 August 1989. Replaced by Kaifu Toshiki (pg XXX).

## **Urawa City**

The capital of Saitama Prefecture (pg XXX).

## **U.S.-Japan Treaty of Amity and Commerce**

## **Utsunomiya City**

The capital of Tochigi Prefecture (pg XXX).

## **Utsunomiya-han**

## **Uwajima**

## **Uzen Province**

A province in the area that is today Yamagata Prefecture. Uzen bordered on Echigo, Iwaki, Iwashiro, Rikuzen, and Ugo Provinces.

**See Also**

Echigo Province (pg. X), Iwaki Province (pg. X), Iwashiro Province (pg. X), Rikuzen Province (pg. X), Ugo Province (pg. X), Yamagata Prefecture (pg. X),

**(V: No entries)**

nothing here yet.

**Wado Province – Witte, Sergei**

**Wado Province**

**Wadō**

Nengō: 708--714.

**Wajima City**

A city of about 30,000 people on the Noto-hanto, in Ishikawa.

**Wajima-nuri**

A style of laquerware from the city of Wajima in Ishikawa.

**Wakamatsu-han**

**Wakasa Province**

A province in the area that is today Fukui Prefecture. Wakasa bordered on Echizen, Ōmi, Tamba, Tango, and Yamashiro Provinces.

**Domains**

Obama (92,000 koku): Kyōgoku Takatsugu received from Tokugawa Ieyasu in 1600.

**See Also**

Echizen Province (pg. X), Fukui Prefecture (pg. X), Kyōgoku Takatsugu (pg. X), Ōmi Province (pg. X), Tamba Province (pg. X), Tango Province (pg. X), Tokugawa Ieyasu (pg. X), Yamashiro Province (pg. X),

**Wakatsuki Reijirō**

Lived 1866 to 1949.

Prime Minister from 30 January 1926 to 20 April 1927 and 14 April 1931 to 14 December 1931.

Wakayama City

## **Wakayama City**

The capital city of Wakayama Prefecture.

## **Wakayama Prefecture**

Area: 4,724 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Wakayama

Population: 1,100,000 (1996)

## **Wang Ching-wei**

## **Wang Yang-ming**

## **War Crimes, Class A**

## **Warring States Period**

The period of more-or-less constant warfare that lasted from the Ōnin War until Hideyoshi managed to exert control over most of the country.

## **Waseda University**

aka Tōkyō College.

## **Washington Naval Conference**

Took place in Washington, DC from November 1921 to February 1922. , France, Great Britain, Italy, Japan, and the United States (as well as a couple of other countries!) participated. Naval arms limitations, rules for submarine warfare, and the status of various islands held by the powers in the Pacific were among the topics discussed.

The conference resulted in several treaties. The [Four-Powers Treaty](#) (France, Great Britain, Japan, and the United States) dealt with the various countries' various holdings in the Pacific. The [Five-Powers Treaty](#) (France, Great Britain, Italy, Japan, and the United States) dealt with naval arms limitations. The [Nine-Powers Treaty](#) (France, Great Britain, Italy, Japan, and the United States and ??) dealt with the “Open Door” policy in China.

The Americans at least were reading the Japanese delegation's telegrams and it is possible that the British were as well. The American snooping was made public a few years later by [Herbert O. Yardley](#), the chief of the [American Black Chamber](#) – the secret government agency that had cryptanalyzed (broken) the Japanese codes during the conference.

## **Sources and Suggested Reading**

*The American Black Chamber* by [Herbert O. Yardley](#), [yardley\_1931]

*The Codebreakers: The Story of Secret Writing* by [David Kahn](#), [kahn\_1996]



*The Reader of Gentlemen's Mail* by David Kahn, [kahn\_2004]

**See Also**

[American Black Chamber](#) (pg 22), *American Black Chamber, The* (pg 23), [Five-Powers Treaty](#) (pg 102), [Four-Powers Treaty](#) (pg 102), [Nine-Powers Treaty](#) (pg 250), [Yardley, Herbert O.](#) (pg 379)

**Watanabe Hanzō**

**Watanabe Jotaro**

Lived

**Witte, Sergei**

**(X: No entries)**

nothing here yet

**Yagyū Munenori – Yūryaku-tennō**

**Yagyū Munenori**

Lived

The head of the Yagyū Shinkage school of swordsmanship. Corresponded with the Zen monk [Takuan](#).

**Yamagata Aritomo**

Lived 1838 to 1922.

Prime Minister from 24 December 1889 to 6 May 1891 and 8 November 1898 to 19 October 1900.

**Yamagata City**

The capital city of Yamagata Prefecture (pg. X).

**Yamagata Masakage**

**Yamagata Prefecture**

Area: 9,323 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Yamagata

Population: 1,260,000 (1996)

Yamaguchi City

## **Yamaguchi City**

The capital city of Yamaguchi Prefecture (pg. X).

## **Yamaguchi Prefecture**

Area: 6,110 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Yamaguchi

Population: 1,550,000 (1996)

## **Yamakawa Hitoshi**

Lived 1880 to 1958.

## **Yamakawa Kikue**

Lived 1890 to 1980.

## **Yamamoto Gonnohyōe**

aka Yamamoto Gonbei.

Lived 1852 to 1933.

Prime Minister from 20 February 1913 to 16 April 1914 and 2 September 1923 to 7 January 1924.

## **Yamamoto Isoroku**

Lived 1884 to 1943.

Naval officer. He is generally credited with planning and managing the December 1941 attack on Pearl Harbor. Held the rank of admiral when he was shot down by American fighters in 1943.

## **Yamanashi Prefecture**

Area: 4,465 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Kōfu

Population: 880,000 (1996)

## **Yamashiro Province**

A province in the area that is today Kyōto Prefecture. Yamashiro bordered on Iga, Kawachi, Ōmi, Settsu, Tamba, Wakasa, and Yamato Provinces.

### **See Also**

Iga Province (pg. X), Kawachi Province (pg. X), Kyōto Prefecture (pg. X), Ōmi Province (pg. X), Settsu Province (pg. X), Tamba Province (pg. X), Wakasa Province (pg. X), Yamato Province (pg. X),

## Yamato Province

A province in the area that is today Nara Prefecture. Yamato bordered on Iga, Ise, Kawachi, Kii, and Yamashiro Provinces.

### See Also

Iga Province (pg. X), Ise Province (pg. X), Kawachi Province (pg. X), Kii Province (pg. X), Nara Prefecture (pg. X), Yamashiro Province (pg. X),

## Yamazaki, Battle of

1582

[Toyotomi Hideyoshi](#) crushed [Akechi Mitsuhide](#), the assassin of [Oda Nobunaga](#), at Yamazaki. Mitsuhide had hoped to take Nobunaga's place, but with his defeat, Nobunaga's authority went to Hideyoshi.

## Yanagida Kunio

Lived 1875 to 1962.

## Yanagida Town

A small town on the Noto Peninsula (pg. X) in Ishikawa Prefecture (pg. X).

## Yanagi Muneyoshi

Lived 1889 to 1961.

## Yanaibara Tadao

see [Yanaihara Tadao](#) on page 379.

## Yanaihara Tadao

aka Yanaibara Tadao.

Lived 1893 to 1961.

## Yardley, Herbert O.

Lived 13 April 1889 to 7 August 1958

The founder and head of the [American Black Chamber](#) (pg 22) and author of the book, *The American Black Chamber* (pg 23). Under Yardley, the cryptanalysts of the American Black Chamber broke Japanese diplomatic codes and were able to furnish American negotiators with significant information during the Washington Naval Conference of 1921-1922. He later helped the Nationalists in China break Japanese codes and worked briefly for the Canadian government, helping it set up a cryptological section.

Yardley was born and raised in Worthington, Indiana. His mother, Mary Emma Yardley, died when he was 13. His father, Robert Kirkbride Yardley, was a station

Yardley, Herbert O.

master and telegrapher for a railroad. From him, Herbert learned to use the telegraph. The “O” in his name stands for Osborn – his mothers' maiden name: Herbert added it to his name because he needed a third letter for his telegraph signature.

After graduating high school in 1907, Yardley worked as a telegrapher for a railroad. In 1912, after passing the civil service exam, he was hired as a government telegrapher. His work in the code room and started his career in cryptology by breaking the U.S. government codes that crossed his desk. At that time, American codes were very weak and Yardley solved them easily. He was shocked to learn that President Wilson was using a code that had been in use for over ten years. The weakness of American codes worried Yardley, especially considering the war in Europe, so he wrote up a hundred-page “Solution of American Diplomatic Codes” and gave it to his boss.

Breaking American codes got Yardley wondering about the codes of other countries. American participation in the war gave Yardley an opportunity to sell the government on his idea to set up a section to break other countries' codes. He convinced Major Ralph Van Deman of the need and in June-July of 1917 Herbert Yardley became a first lieutenant in the Signal Corps and head of the newly created eighth section of military intelligence – MI-8.

Yardley proved to be a very good administrator and during the war the people of MI-8 performed well even if they did not have any spectacular successes. After the war, the American Army and the State department decided to jointly fund MI-8 and Yardley continued as head of the “Cipher Bureau”. They set up shop in New York City for legal reasons.

Cracking Japanese codes was a priority. Kahn ([kahn\_2004], pg 62) states:

The most important target was Japan. Its belligerence toward China jeopardized America's Open Door policy. Its emigrants exacerbated American racism. Its naval growth menaced American power in the western Pacific. Its commercial expansion threatened American dominance of Far Eastern markets.

After close to a year, Yardley and his staff finally managed to break the Japanese codes and were still reading Japanese diplomatic traffic when Washington hosted the [Washington Naval Conference](#) in 1921. The information the the Cipher Bureau provided the American delegation was instrumental in getting the Japanese side to agree to a 10:6 ratio instead of the 10:7 ratio the Japanese wanted. This was the hight of Yardley's cryptanalytic career.

Unfortunately, Yardley spent much of his time in New York involved in unrelated activities. Also, the flow of diplomatic telegrams dried up as companies became less willing to break the law to help the government. In Washington, William Friedman was actively exploring cryptographic frontiers for the Army – the Cipher Bureau was becoming irrelevant. However, it was moral indignation that finally doomed the bureau. Henry L. Stimpson was Secretary of State under President Hoover. When he found out about Yardley and the Cipher Bureau, he was furious and withdrew funding, summing up his argument with “Gentlemen do not read each other's mail.”

The Cipher Bureau closed its doors for good on 31 October 1929 – just two days after the stock market crashed and the Great Depression began. Not a good time for someone with Herbert O. Yardley's rather esoteric skills to be out of a job. Unable to find anything promising and with a wife and young son to support, Yardley decided to try writing about his old job. The result was *The American Black Chamber* published by Bobbs-Merrill in 1931.

*The American Black Chamber* was entertaining and based on fact – mostly telling the story of Yardley's breaking of the Japanese codes and the effect of that at the Washington Naval Conference. It sold well and gave Yardley a taste of fame and infamy. The American government was highly unhappy. The Japanese government was embarrassed and highly unhappy.

None of Yardley's many later attempts at writing were as successful as *The American Black Chamber*. Still, he published several articles, a novel called *The Blonde Countess*, and worked on a few movies (including *Rendezvous*, based very loosely on *The Blonde Countess*) as a writer and technical advisor. It paid the bills.

[Add info on China and Canada]

Yardley died at 1:15 pm on 7 August 1958, a week or so after having a major stroke. He is buried at Arlington National Cemetery, Grave 429-1 of Section 30.

### Sources and Suggested Reading

*The American Black Chamber* by Herbert O. Yardley, [yardley\_1931]

*The Codebreakers* by David Kahn, [kahn\_1996]

*The Reader of Gentlemen's Mail* by David Kahn, [kahn\_2004]

### See Also

[American Black Chamber](#) (pg 22), [American Black Chamber, The](#) (pg 23), [Washington Naval Conference](#) (pg 376)

## Yoshikawa Eiji

Japanese: 吉川 英治

Lived 11 August 1892 to 7 September 1962

A Japanese author specializing in historical novels.

Yoshikawa Eiji was born Yoshikawa Hidetsugu (吉川英次) in Kanagawa prefecture, in what is now a part of Yokohama. Because of his father's failed business, he had to drop out of primary school to work when he was eleven years old. When he was 18, after a near-fatal accident working at the Yokohama docks, he moved to Tokyo and became an apprentice in a gold lacquer workshop. Around this time he became interested in comic haiku. He joined a poetry society and started writing comic haikus under the pseudonym "Kijiro".

In 1914, with *The Tale of Enoshima*, he won first prize in a novel-writing contest sponsored by the publisher Kodansha. He joined the newspaper *Maiyu Shim-*

Yoshikawa Eiji

bun in 1921, and in the following year he began publishing serializations, starting with *Life of Shinran*.

He married Yasu Akazawa in 1923, the year of the Great Kanto Earthquake. His experiences in the earthquake strengthened his resolve to make writing his career. In the following years he published stories in various periodicals published by Kodansha, which recognized him as their number one author. He used 19 different pen names before settling on Yoshikawa Eiji. He first used this pen-name with the serialization of *Sword Trouble, Woman Trouble*. His name became a household word after *Secret Record of Naruto* was serialized in the *Osaka Mainichi Shimbun*. From then on the public's appetite for his brand of adventure writing was insatiable.

In the early thirties his writing became introspective, reflecting growing troubles in his personal life. But in 1935, with the serialization of *Miyamoto Musashi* in the *Asahi Shimbun*, his writing settled firmly in the genre of historical adventure fiction.

Upon the outbreak of war with China in 1937 the *Asahi Shimbun* sent him into the field as a special correspondent. At this time he also divorced Yasu Akazawa and married Fumiko Ikedo. During the war he continued writing novels, and became more influenced by Chinese culture. Among the works of this period are *Taiko* and his re-telling of the *Romance of the Three Kingdoms*.

At the end of the war he stopped writing and settled down to a quiet retirement in Yoshino (present-day Oumeshi) on the outskirts of Tokyo, but he soon started writing again in 1947. His post-war works include *New Tale of the Heike*, published in the *Asahi Weekly* (1950), and *A Private Record of the Pacific War* (1958).

He was awarded the Cultural Order of Merit in 1960 and the Mainichi Art Award just before his death in 1962, of cancer.

### **English translations**

Four of his books have been translated into English. They are:

\* *Miyamoto Musashi* translated as *Musashi* by Charles S. Terry ISBN 4-7700-1957-2

\* *Taiko ki* translated as *Taiko: An Epic Novel of War and Glory in Feudal Japan* by William Scott Wilson ISBN 4-7700-2609-9

\* *Shin Heike monogatari* translated as *The Heike Story: A Modern Translation of the Classic Tale of Love and War* by Fuki Wooyenaka Uramatsu. Illustrated by Kenkichi Sugimoto. ISBN 0-8048-3318-4

\* *Wasurenokori no ki* translated as *Fragments of a Past: A Memoir* by Edwin McClellan ISBN 4-7700-2064-3

## Works in Print in Japanese

The Japanese publisher Kodansha currently publishes an 80-volume series: Yoshikawa Eiji Rekishi Jidai Bunko, or Eiji Yoshikawa's Historical Fiction in Paperback. Kodansha numbers the series from 1 to 80.

- \* 1 - 陰難女難 (Kennan Jonan) - Sword Trouble, Woman Trouble
- \* 2 - 4 (in three volumes) - 鳴門秘帖 (Naruto Hitcho) - Secret Record of Naruto
- \* 5 - 7 (in three volumes) - 江戸三國志 (Edo Sangoku-shi) - The Three Kingdoms of Edo
- \* 8 - かんかん虫は唄う (Kankan Mushi wa Utau) - "Kan-kan the insect sings" and other stories
- \* 9 - 牢獄の花嫁 (Rougoku no Hanayome) - The Jail Bride
- \* 10 - 松の露八 (Matsu no Rohachi) - Rohachi of the Pines
- \* 11 - 13 (in three volumes) - 親鸞 (Shinran)
- \* 14 - 21 (in eight volumes) - 宮本武蔵 (Miyamoto Musashi)
- \* 22 - 32 (in eleven volumes) - 新書太閤記 (Shinsho Taiko ki) - Paperback Life of the Taiko
- \* 33 - 40 (in eight volumes) - 三國志 (Sangoku shi) - Romance of the Three Kingdoms
- \* 41 - 42 (in two volumes) - 源頼朝 (Minamoto Yoritomo)
- \* 43 - 上杉謙信 (Uesugi Kenshin)
- \* 44 - 黒田如水 (Kuroda Yoshitaka)
- \* 45 - 大岡越前 (Ooka Echizen)
- \* 46 - 平の将門 (Taira no Masakado)
- \* 47 - 62 (in sixteen volumes) - 新家物語 (Shin Heike monogatari) - New Tale of the Heike
- \* 63 - 70 (in eight volumes) - 私本太平記 (Shihon Taihei ki) - Private Record of the Pacific War
- \* 71 - 74 (in four volumes) - 新水滸伝 (Shin Suikoden) - New Tales from the Water Margin
- \* 75 - 治朗吉格子 (Jirokichi Goshi) - "Jirokichi Goshi" and other stories
- \* 76 - 柳生月影沙 (Yagyū Tsukikage sho) - "The Papers of Yagyū Tsukikage" and other stories
- \* 77 - 忘れ残りの記 (Wasurenokori no ki) - Record of Things Left Unforgotten
- \* 78 - 80 (in three volumes) - 神州天馬俠 (Shinshū Tenma Kyo)

Yoshikawa Eiji

### **Sources/References**

<http://www.kodansha.co.jp/yoshikawa/jinbutsu.html> : The Yoshikawa Eiji House and Museum website, which is in Japanese

Encyclopedia Britannica "Yoshikawa Eiji." Encyclopædia Britannica. 2003. Encyclopædia Britannica Premium Service. 09 Aug, 2003  
<http://www.britannica.com/eb/article?eu=80139>.

### **See Also**

### **Suggested Reading**

Modified from the Wikipedia article available at:  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Yoshikawa\\_Eiji](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Yoshikawa_Eiji)

### **Yasuda Zenjirō**

Lived 1838 to 1921.

### **Yayoi**

### **Yokohama City**

The capital of Kanagawa Prefecture (pg 165).

### **Yokoi Shonan**

Lived 1809 to 1869.

### **Yokose Family**

### **Yokoyama Gennosuke**

Lived 1870 to 1915.

### **Yōmei-tennō**

The 31<sup>st</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Reigned 585-587.

### **Yonai Mitsumasa**

Lived 1880 to 1948.

Prime Minister from 16 January 1940 to 22 July 1940.



**Cabinet**

<i>Name</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Shimada Toshio	Agriculture & Forestry	Jan 16, 1940	July 22, 1940
Ishiwata Sōtarō	Chief of Cabinet Secretariat	Jan 16, 1940	July 22, 1940
Hirose Hisatada	Chief of Legislative Bureau	Jan 16, 1940	July 22, 1940
Koiso Kuniaki	Colonization	Jan 16, 1940	July 22, 1940
Fujihara Ginjirō	Commerce & Industry	Jan 16, 1940	July 22, 1940
Katsu Masanori	Communications	Jan 16, 1940	July 22, 1940
Matsu'ura Shinjirō	Education	Jan 16, 1940	July 22, 1940
Sakurauchi Yukio	Finance	Jan 16, 1940	July 22, 1940
Arita Hachirō	Foreign Affairs	Jan 16, 1940	July 22, 1940
Kodama Hideo	Home Affairs	Jan 16, 1940	July 22, 1940
Kimura Naotatsu	Justice	Jan 16, 1940	July 22, 1940
Yoshida Zengo	Navy	Jan 16, 1940	July 22, 1940
Yonai Mitsumasa	Prime Minister	Jan 16, 1940	July 22, 1940
Matsuno Tsuruhei	Railways	Jan 16, 1940	July 22, 1940
Hata Shunroku	War	Jan 16, 1940	July 22, 1940
Yoshida Shigeru	Welfare	Jan 16, 1940	July 22, 1940

Table 146 Yonai Mitsumasa's Cabinet

**Yonemura Kaichirō****Yōrō**

Nengō: 717--723.

**Yoshida Castle****Yoshida Shigeru**

Lived 1878 to 1967.

Prime Minister from:

22 May 1946 to 24 May 1947

15 October 1948 to 16 February 1949

16 February 1949 to 30 October 1952

30 October 1952 to 21 May 1953

21 May 1953 to 10 December 1954

Yoshida Shōin

## Yoshida Shōin

Lived 1830 to 1859.

## Yoshida Zengo

Lived

<i>Cabinet</i>	<i>Position</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
Abe	Navy	Aug 30, 1939	Jan 16, 1940
Yonai	Navy	Jan 16, 1940	July 22, 1940
	Navy	July 22, 1940	Sept 05, 1940

Table 147 Cabinet Positions Held by Yoshida Zengo

## Yoshino Sakuzo

Lived 1878 to 1933.

## Yōwa

Nengō: 1181--1181.

## Yōzei-tennō

The 57<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 876 to 884.

## Yukawa Hideki

Lived 1907 to 1981.

## Yura Family

## Yūryaku-tennō

The 20<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 456 to 479.

## Zaibatsu – Zeami

### Zaibatsu

### Zeami

aka Kanze Motokiyo.

Lived 1363 to 1443.





## **Chronological List of Emperors**

Here is a list of the Emperors of Japan. An (f) after an entry means female---ie an empress rather than an emperor. Reign dates are given. Birth and death dates are given (or will one day be given) in the individual entries.

Many of the emperors prior to about 500 A.D. are mythological. The entry in *Historical and Geographical Dictionary of Japan* [papinot\_1972] for the “Nihon-ki” (pg 448) has a good summary of how unreliable the info on early emperors is.

## Chronological List of Emperors

<i>Page</i>	<i>Emperor</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>	<i>Period</i>	<i>Notes</i>
155	Jimmu	660	585 B.C.	Traditional	
	Suizei	581	549 B.C.	Traditional	
	Annei	549	511 B.C.	Traditional	
	Itoku	510	477 B.C.	Traditional	
	Kōshō	475	393 B.C.	Traditional	
	Kōan	392	291 B.C.	Traditional	
	Kōrei	290	215 B.C.	Traditional	
	Kōgen	214	158 B.C.	Traditional	
	Kaika	158	98 B.C.	Traditional	
	Sujin	97	30 B.C.	Traditional	
	Suinin	29 B.C.	70 A.D.	Traditional	
	Keikō	71	130	Traditional	
	Seimu	131	190	Traditional	
	Chūai	192	200	Traditional	
	(Jingū Kōgō??)			Traditional	
	Ōjin	270	310	Traditional	
	Nintoku	313	399	Traditional	
	Richū	400	405	Traditional	
	Hanzei	406	410	Traditional	
	Ingyō	412	453	Traditional	
	Ankō	453	456	Traditional	
	Yūryaku	456	479	Traditional	
	Seinei	480	484	Traditional	
	Kenzō	485	487	Traditional	
	Ninken	488	498	Traditional	
	Buretsu	498	506	Traditional	
	Keitai	507	531	Traditional	
	Ankan	531	535	Traditional	
	Senka	535	539	Traditional	
	Kimmei	539	571	Yamato	
	Bitatsu	572	585	Yamato	
	Yōmei	585	587	Yamato	
	Sushun	587	592	Yamato	
	Suiko (f)	592	628	Yamato	
	Jomei	629	641	Yamato	
	Kōgyoku (f)	642	645	Yamato	

Chronological List of Emperors

<i>Page</i>	<i>Emperor</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>	<i>Period</i>	<i>Notes</i>
	Kōtoku	645	654	Yamato	
	Saimei (f)	655	661	Yamato	
	Tenji	662	671	Yamato	
	Kōbun	671	672	Yamato	
	Temmu	673	686	Yamato	
	Jitō (f)	690	697	Yamato	
	Mommu	697	707	Yamato	
	Gemmei	707	715	Yamato	
	Genshō	715	724	Nara	
	Shōmu	724	749	Nara	
	Kōken (f)	749	758	Nara	
	Junnin	758	764	Nara	
	Shōtoku (f)	764	770	Nara	
	Kōnin	770	781	Nara	
	Kammu	781	806	Heian	
	Heizei	806	809	Heian	
	Saga	809	823	Heian	
	Junna	823	833	Heian	
	Nimmyō	833	850	Heian	
	Montoku	850	858	Heian	
	Seiwa	858	876	Heian	
	Yōzei	876	884	Heian	
	Kōkō	884	887	Heian	
	Uda	887	897	Heian	
	Daigo	897	930	Heian	
	Suzaku	930	946	Heian	
	Murakami	946	967	Heian	
	Reizei	967	969	Heian	
	En'yū	969	984	Heian	
	Kazan	984	986	Heian	
	Ichijō	986	1011	Heian	
	Sanjō	1011	1016	Heian	
	Goichijō	1016	1036	Heian	
	Gosuzaku	1036	1045	Heian	
	Goreizei	1045	1068	Heian	
	Gosanjō	1068	1072	Heian	

## Chronological List of Emperors

<i>Page</i>	<i>Emperor</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>	<i>Period</i>	<i>Notes</i>
	Shirakawa	1072	1086	Heian	
	Horikawa	1086	1107	Heian	
	Toba	1107	1123	Heian	
	Sutoku	1123	1141	Heian	
	Konoe	1141	1155	Heian	
	Goshirakawa	1155	1158	Heian	
	Nijō	1158	1165	Heian	
	Rokujō	1165	1168	Heian	
	Takakura	1168	1180	Heian	
	Antoku	1180	1183	Heian	
	Gotoba	1183	1198	Heian	
	Tsuchimikado	1198	1210	Kamakura	
	Juntoku	1210	1221	Kamakura	
	Chūkyō	1221	1221	Kamakura	
	Gohorikawa	1221	1232	Kamakura	
	Shijō	1232	1242	Kamakura	
	Gosaga	1242	1246	Kamakura	
	Gofukakusa	1246	1259	Kamakura	
	Kameyama	1259	1274	Kamakura	
	Gouda	1274	1287	Kamakura	
	Fushimi	1288	1298	Kamakura	
	Gofushimi	1298	1301	Kamakura	
	Gonijō	1301	1308	Kamakura	
	Hanazono	1308	1318	Kamakura	
	Godaigo	1318	1339	Kamakura	
	Gomurakami	1339	1368	Muramachi	
	Chōkei	1368	1383	Muramachi	
	Gokameyama	1383	1392	Muramachi	
	Gokomatsu	1392	1412	Muramachi	
	Shōkō	1412	1428	Muramachi	
	Gohanazono	1429	1464	Muramachi	
	Gotsuchimikado	1465	1500	Muramachi	
	Gokashiwabara	1500	1526	Muramachi	
	Gonara	1526	1557	Muramachi	
	Ōgimachi	1557	1586	Muramachi	
	Goyōzei	1586	1611	Muramachi	



## Chronological List of Emperors

<i>Page</i>	<i>Emperor</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>	<i>Period</i>	<i>Notes</i>
	Gomizunō	1611	1629	Edo	
	Meishō (f)	1630	1643	Edo	
	Gokōmyō	1643	1654	Edo	
	Gosai	1656	1663	Edo	
	Reigen	1663	1687	Edo	
	Higashiyama	1687	1709	Edo	
	Nakamikado	1710	1735	Edo	
	Sakuramachi	1735	1747	Edo	
	Momozono	1747	1762	Edo	
	Gosakuramachi	1763	1770	Edo	
	Gomomozono	1771	1779	Edo	
	Kōkaku	1780	1817	Edo	
	Ninkō	1817	1846	Edo	
	Kōmei	1847	1866	Edo	
	Meiji	1866	1912	Modern	
	Taishō	1912	1926	Modern	
	Shōwa	1926	1989	Modern	
	Heisei	1989	present	Modern	

*Table 148*Chronological List of Emperors

## Northern Court

<i>Page</i>	<i>Emperor</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>	<i>Notes</i>
	Kōgon	1331	1333	lived 1313-1364
	Kōmyō	1336	1348	lived 1322-1380
	Sukō	1348	1351	lived 1334-1398
	Go-Kōgon	1352	1371	lived 1338-1374
	Go-En'yū	1371	1382	lived 1359-1393 not a ...

*Table 149*Emperors of the Northern Court

Sources: New Nelson's Kanji Dictionary, pg. 1253-1256, the Historical and Geographical Dictionary of Japan, pg. 815-817, and the entry “List of Emperors of Japan” at wikipedia.



## **Prime Ministers, 1885 to Present**

This list is compiled from Janet Hunter's excellent *Concise Dictionary of Japanese History* [hunter\_1984], Japanese government web sites, articles from the Japan Times, and miscellaneous web sites related to Japanese history.

Prime Ministers, 1885 to Present

<i>Page</i>	<i>Prime Minister</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>	<i>Notes</i>
	Itō Hirobumi	Dec 22, 1885	Apr 30, 1888	1st Itō
	Kuroda Kiyotaka	Apr 30, 1888	Dec 24, 1889	
	Yamagata Aritomo	Dec 24, 1889	May 6, 1891	1st Yamagata
	Matsukata Masayoshi	May 6, 1891	Aug 8, 1892	1st Matsukata
	Itō Hirobumi	Aug 8, 1892	Dec 30, 1899	2nd Itō
	Matsukata Masayoshi	Sep 18, 1896	Jan 12, 1898	2nd Matsukata
	Itō Hirobumi	Jan 12, 1898	Jun 30, 1898	3rd Itō
	Ōkuma Shigenobu	Jun 30, 1898	Nov 8, 1898	1st Ōkuma
	Yamagata Aritomo	Nov 8, 1898	Oct 19, 1900	2nd Yamagata
	Itō Hirobumi	Oct 19, 1900	Jun 2, 1901	4th Itō
	Katsura Tarō	Jun 2, 1901	Jan 7, 1906	1st Katsura
	Saionji Kinmochi	Jan 7, 1906	Jul 14, 1908	1st Saionji
	Katsura Tarō	Jul 14, 1908	Aug 30, 1911	2nd Katsura
	Saionji Kinmochi	Aug 30, 1911	Dec 21, 1912	2nd Saionji
	Katsura Tarō	Dec 21, 1912	Feb 20, 1913	3rd Katsura
	Yamamoto Gonnohyōe	Feb 20, 1913	Apr 16, 1914	1st Yamamoto
	Ōkuma Shigenobu	Apr 16, 1914	Oct 9, 1916	2nd Ōkuma
	Terauchi Masatake	Oct 9, 1916	Sep 29, 1918	
	Hara Kei	Sep 29, 1918	Nov 13, 1921	
	Takahashi Korekiyo	Nov 13, 1921	Jun 12, 1922	
	Katō Tomosaburō	Jun 12, 1922	Sep 2, 1923	Katō Tomosaburō
	Yamamoto Gonnohyōe	Sep 2, 1923	Jan 7, 1924	2nd Yamamoto
	Kiyoura Keigo	Jan 7, 1924	Jun 11, 1924	
	Katō Takaaki	Jun 11, 1924	Aug 2, 1925	1 <sup>st</sup> Katō Takaaki
	Katō Takaaki	Aug 2, 1925	Jan 30, 1926	2 <sup>nd</sup> Katō Takaaki
	Wakatsuki Reijirō	Jan 30, 1926	Apr 20, 1927	1st Wakatsuki
	Tanaka Giichi	Apr 20, 1927	Jul 2, 1929	Tanaka G.
	Hamaguchi Osachi	Jul 2, 1929	Apr 14, 1931	
	Wakatsuki Reijirō	Apr 14, 1931	Dec 13, 1931	2nd Wakatsuki
	Inukai Tsuyoshi	Dec 13, 1931	May 26, 1932	check dates
	Saitō Makoto	May 26, 1932	Jul 8, 1934	
	Okada Keisuke	Jul 8, 1934	Mar 9, 1936	
	Hirota Kōki	Mar 9, 1936	Feb 2, 1937	
	Hayashi Senjūrō	Feb 2, 1937	Jun 4, 1937	
	Konoe Fumimaro	Jun 4, 1937	Jan 5, 1939	1 <sup>st</sup> Konoe
	Hiranuma Kiichirō	Jan 5, 1939	Aug 30, 1939	

Prime Ministers, 1885 to Present

<i>Page</i>	<i>Prime Minister</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>	<i>Notes</i>
	Abe Nobuyuki	Aug 30, 1939	Jan 16, 1940	
	Yonai Mitsumasa	Jan 16, 1940	Jul 22, 1940	
	Konoe Fumimaro	Jul 22, 1940	Jul 18, 1941	2 <sup>nd</sup> Konoe
	Konoe Fumimaro	Jul 18, 1941	Oct 18, 1941	3 <sup>rd</sup> Konoe
	Tōjō Hideki	Oct 18, 1941	Jul 22, 1944	
	Koiso Kuniaki	Jul 22, 1944	Apr 7, 1945	
	Suzuki Kantarō	Apr 7, 1945	Aug 17, 1945	Suzuki K.
	Higashikuni Naruhiko	Aug 17, 1945	Oct 9, 1945	
	Shidehara Kijūrō	Oct 9, 1945	May 22, 1946	
	Yoshida Shigeru	May 22, 1946	May 24, 1947	1 <sup>st</sup> Yoshida
	Katayama Tetsu	May 24, 1947	Mar 10, 1948	
	Ashida Hitoshi	Mar 10, 1948	Oct 15, 1948	
	Yoshida Shigeru	Oct 15, 1948	Feb 16, 1949	2 <sup>nd</sup> Yoshida
	Yoshida Shigeru	Feb 16, 1949	Oct 30, 1952	3 <sup>rd</sup> Yoshida
	Yoshida Shigeru	Oct 30, 1952	May 21, 1953	4 <sup>th</sup> Yoshida
	Yoshida Shigeru	May 21, 1953	Dec 10, 1954	5 <sup>th</sup> Yoshida
	Hatoyama Ichirō	Dec 10, 1954	Mar 19, 1955	1 <sup>st</sup> Hatoyama
	Hatoyama Ichirō	Mar 19, 1955	Nov 22, 1955	2 <sup>nd</sup> Hatoyama
	Hatoyama Ichirō	Nov 22, 1955	Dec 23, 1956	3 <sup>rd</sup> Hatoyama
	Ishibashi Tanzan	Dec 23, 1956	Feb 25, 1957	
	Kishi Nobusuke	Feb 25, 1957	Jun 12, 1958	1 <sup>st</sup> Kishi
	Kishi Nobusuke	Jun 12, 1958	Jul 19, 1960	2 <sup>nd</sup> Kishi
	Ikeda Hayato	Jul 19, 1960	Dec 8, 1960	1 <sup>st</sup> Ikeda
	Ikeda Hayato	Dec 8, 1960	Dec 9, 1963	2 <sup>nd</sup> Ikeda
	Ikeda Hayato	Dec 9, 1963	Nov 9, 1964	3 <sup>rd</sup> Ikeda
	Satō Eisaku	Nov 9, 1964	Feb 17, 1967	1 <sup>st</sup> Satō
	Satō Eisaku	Feb 17, 1967	Jan 14, 1970	2 <sup>nd</sup> Satō
	Satō Eisaku	Jan 14, 1970	Jul 7, 1972	3 <sup>rd</sup> Satō
	Tanaka Kakuei	Jul 7, 1972	Dec 22, 1972	1 <sup>st</sup> Tanaka K.
	Tanaka Kakuei	Dec 22, 1972	Dec 9, 1974	2 <sup>nd</sup> Tanaka K.
	Miki Takeo	Dec 9, 1974	Dec 24, 1976	
	Fukuda Takeo	Dec 24, 1976	Dec 7, 1978	
	Ōhira Masayoshi	Dec 7, 1978	Nov 9, 1979	1 <sup>st</sup> Ōhira
	Ōhira Masayoshi	Nov 9, 1979	Jul 18, 1980	2 <sup>nd</sup> Ōhira
	Suzuki Zenkō	Jul 18, 1980	Nov 26, 1982	Suzuki Z.
	Nakasone Yasuhiro	Nov 26, 1982	Dec 27, 1983	1 <sup>st</sup> Nakasone

Prime Ministers, 1885 to Present

<i>Page</i>	<i>Prime Minister</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>	<i>Notes</i>
	Nakasone Yasuhiro	Dec 27, 1983	Jul 22, 1986	2 <sup>nd</sup> Nakasone
	Nakasone Yasuhiro	Jul 22, 1986	Nov 6, 1987	3 <sup>rd</sup> Nakasone
	Takeshita Noboru	Nov 6, 1987	Jun 2, 1989	
	Uno Sosuke	Jun 2, 1989	Aug 10, 1989	check dates!
	Kaifu Toshiki	Aug 10, 1989	Feb 28, 1990	1 <sup>st</sup> Kaifu
	Kaifu Toshiki	Feb 28, 1990	Nov 5, 1991	2 <sup>nd</sup> Kaifu
	Miyazawa Kiichi	Nov 5, 1991	Aug 9, 1993	
	Hosokawa Morihiro	Aug 9, 1993	Apr 28, 1994	
	Hata Tsutomu	Apr 28, 1994	Jun 30, 1994	
	Murayama Tomiichi	Jun 29, 1994	Jan 11, 1996	
	Hashimoto Ryūtarō	Jan 11, 1996	Nov 7, 1996	1 <sup>st</sup> Hashimoto
	Hashimoto Ryūtarō	Nov 7, 1996	Jul 30, 1998	2 <sup>nd</sup> Hashimoto
	Obuchi Keizō	Jul 30, 1998	Apr 5, 2000	
	Mori Yoshirō	Apr 5, 2000	Jul 4, 2000	1 <sup>st</sup> Mori
	Mori Yoshirō	Jul 4, 2000	Apr 26, 2001	2 <sup>nd</sup> Mori
	Koizumi Jun'ichirō	Apr 26, 2001		

Table 150 Prime Ministers, 1885 to Present

## **Alphabetical List of the Prefectures**

This table is based on data from Noritaka Yagasaki's *Japan: Geographical Perspectives on an Island Nation* [yagasaki\_1997], 3rd Edition, published by Teikoku-Shoin, 1997.

## Alphabetical List of the Prefectures

<i>Page</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Area (km<sup>2</sup>)</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Population</i>
	Aichi	5,150	Nagoya City	6,770,000
	Akita	11,612	Akita City	1,220,000
	Aomori	9,605	Aomori City	1,510,000
	Chiba	5,156	Chiba City	5,780,000
	Ehime	5,675	Matsuyama City	1,520,000
	Fukui	4,188	Fukui City	830,000
	Fukuoka	4,968	Fukuoka City	4,900,000
	Fukushima	13,782	Fukushima City	2,140,000
	Gifu	10,598	Gifu City	2,100,000
	Gunma	6,363	Maebashi City	2,000,000
	Hiroshima	8,475	Hiroshima City	2,870,000
	Hokkaidō	83,452	Sapporo City	5,690,000
	Hyōgo	8,387	Kōbe City	5,420,000
	Ibaraki	6,094	Mito City	2,970,000
	Ishikawa	4,185	Kanazawa City	1,170,000
	Iwate	15,278	Morioka City	1,430,000
	Kagawa	1,875	Takamatsu City	1,030,000
	Kagoshima	9,186	Kagoshima City	1,800,000
	Kanagawa	2,414	Yokohama City	8,170,000
	Kōchi	7,104	Kōchi City	830,000
	Kumamoto	7,403	Kumamoto City	1,870,000
	Kyōto	4,612	Kyōto City	2,550,000
	Mie	5,774	Tsu City	1,840,000
	Miyagi	7,285	Sendai City	2,310,000
	Miyazaki	7,734	Miyazaki City	1,190,000
	Nagano	13,585	Nagano City	2,190,000
	Nagasaki	4,091	Nagasaki City	1,550,000
	Nara	3,691	Nara City	1,440,000
	Niigata	12,582	Niigata City	2,490,000
	Ōita	6,337	Ōita City	1,240,000
	Okayama	7,111	Okayama City	1,950,000
	Okinawa	2,266	Naha City	1,290,000
	Ōsaka	1,892	Ōsaka City	8,590,000
	Saga	2,439	Saga City	890,000
	Saitama	3,797	Urawa City	6,720,000
	Shiga	4,017	Ōtsu City	1,280,000



## Alphabetical List of the Prefectures

<i>Page</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Area (km<sup>2</sup>)</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Population</i>
	Shimane	6,707	Matsue City	770,000
	Shizuoka	7,779	Shizuoka City	3,730,000
	Tochigi	6,408	Utsunomiya City	1,980,000
	Tokushima	4,144	Tokushima City	840,000
	Tōkyō	2,187	Tōkyō City	11,540,000
	Tottori	3,507	Tottori City	620,000
	Toyama	4,427	Toyama City	1,130,000
	Wakayama	4,724	Wakayama City	1,100,000
	Yamagata	9,323	Yamagata City	1,260,000
	Yamaguchi	6,110	Yamaguchi City	1,550,000
	Yamanashi	4,465	Kōfu City	880,000

*Table 151 Alphabetical List of the Prefectures*

## Provinces and Corresponding Prefectures

This table lists the old provinces but is ordered by prefecture more or less from north to south. This makes it easier to see which provinces make up the current prefectures. Also listed are the region to which each prefecture / province belongs. The first is the region as given in the *New Nelson's Kanji Dictionary*. Next to that is the region as given by the older and sometimes less reliable *Historical and Geographical Dictionary of Japan* [papinot\_1972].

Provinces and Corresponding Prefectures

<i>Page</i>	<i>Province</i>	<i>Prefecture</i>	<i>Region (Nelson's)</i>	<i>Region (HGDJ)</i>
	Mutsu	Aomori	Tōhoku	
	Ugo	Akita	Tōhoku	Tōsandō
	Rikuchū	Iwate	Tōhoku	Tōsandō
	Rikuzen	Miyagi	Tōhoku	Tōsandō
	Uzen	Yamagata	Tōhoku	Tōsandō
	Iwashiro	Fukushima	Tōhoku	Tōsandō
	Iwaki	Fukushima, Miyagi	Tōhoku	Tōsandō
	Hitachi	Ibaraki	Kantō	Tōkaidō
	Shimotsuke	Tochigi	Kantō	Tōsandō
	Kōzuke	Gunma	Kantō	Tōsandō
	Musashi	Saitama, Tōkyō	Kantō	Tōkaidō
	Sagami	Kanagawa	Kantō	Tōkaidō
	Shimōsa	Chiba	Kantō	Tōkaidō
	Kazusa	Chiba	Kantō	Tōkaidō
	Awa	Chiba	Kantō	Tōkaidō
	Echigo	Niigata	Chūbu	Hokurokudō
	Sado	Niigata	Chūbu	Hokurokudō
	Etchū	Toyama	Chūbu	Hokurokudō
	Kaga	Ishikawa	Chūbu	Hokurokudō
	Noto	Ishikawa	Chūbu	Hokurokudō
	Echizen	Fukui	Chūbu	Hokurokudō
	Wakasa	Fukui	Chūbu	Hokurokudō
	Suruga	Shizuoka	Chūbu	Tōkaidō
	Izu	Shizuoka	Chūbu	Tōkaidō
	Kai	Yamanashi	Chūbu	Tōkaidō
	Shinano	Nagano	Chūbu	Tōsandō
	Mikawa	Aichi	Chūbu	Tōkaidō
	Owari	Aichi	Chūbu	Tōkaidō
	Mino	Gifu	Chūbu	Tōsandō
	Hida	Gifu	Chūbu	Tōsandō
	Ōmi	Shiga	Kinki	Tōsandō
	Yamashiro	Kyōto	Kinki	Go-Kinai
	Tamba	Kyōto	Kinki	San'indō
	Tango	Kyōto	Kinki	San'indō
	Izumi	Ōsaka	Kinki	Go-Kinai
	Kawachi	Ōsaka	Kinki	Go-Kinai

## Provinces and Corresponding Prefectures

<i>Page</i>	<i>Province</i>	<i>Prefecture</i>	<i>Region (Nelson's)</i>	<i>Region (HGDJ)</i>
	Yamato	Nara	Kinki	Go-Kinai
	Kii	Wakayama	Kinki	Nankaidō
	Ise	Mie	Kinki	Tōkaidō
	Iga	Mie	Kinki	Tōkaidō
	Tajima	Hyōgo	Kinki	San'indō
	Settsu	Hyōgo	Kinki	Go-Kinai
	Harima	Hyōgo	Kinki	San'yōdō
	Awaji	Hyōgo	Kinki	Nankaidō
	Bizen	Okayama	Chūgoku	San'yōdō
	Bitchū	Okayama	Chūgoku	San'yōdō
	Mimasaka	Okayama	Chūgoku	San'yōdō
	Bingo	Hiroshima	Chūgoku	San'yōdō
	Aki	Hiroshima	Chūgoku	San'yōdō
	Nagato	Yamaguchi	Chūgoku	San'yōdō
	Suō	Yamaguchi	Chūgoku	San'yōdō
	Inaba	Tottori	Chūgoku	San'indō
	Hōki	Tottori	Chūgoku	San'indō
	Izumo	Shimane	Chūgoku	San'indō
	Iwami	Shimane	Chūgoku	San'indō
	Okii	Shimane	Chūgoku	San'indō
	Sanuki	Kagawa	Shikoku	Nankaidō
	Iyo	Ehime	Shikoku	Nankaidō
	Awa	Tokushima	Shikoku	Nankaidō
	Tosa	Kōchi	Shikoku	Nankaidō
	Chikuzen	Fukuoka	Kyūshū	Saikaidō
	Buzen	Fukuoka	Kyūshū	Saikaidō
	Bungo	Ōita	Kyūshū	Saikaidō
	Hyūga	Miyazaki	Kyūshū	Saikaidō
	Chikugo	Saga	Kyūshū	Saikaidō
	Hizen	Nagasaki	Kyūshū	Saikaidō
	Iki	Nagasaki	Kyūshū	Saikaidō
	Tsushima	Nagasaki	Kyūshū	Saikaidō
	Higo	Kumamoto	Kyūshū	Saikaidō
	Satsuma	Kagoshima	Kyūshū	Saikaidō
	Ōsumi	Kagoshima	Kyūshū	Saikaidō
	Ryūkyū	Okinawa	Ryūkyū	Saikaidō

## Provinces and Corresponding Prefectures

*Table 152 Provinces and Corresponding Prefectures*

## Chronological List of Nengō

Sources: *New Nelson's Kanji Dictionary*, the *Historical and Geographical Dictionary of Japan* [papinot\_1972], and “Japanese Era Names” (available from [http://en.wikipedia.org/w/wiki.phtml?title=Japanese\\_era\\_name](http://en.wikipedia.org/w/wiki.phtml?title=Japanese_era_name)).

The “aka xxx” in the notes column usually means that the listed nengo (“xxx”) is given in Papinot as an alternate reading for the kanji, but does not appear in the list given in New Nelson's.

Chronological List of Nengō

<i>Page</i>	<i>Nengo</i>	<i>Japanese</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>	<i>Notes</i>
	Taika	大化	645	649	
	Hakuchi	白雉	650	654	
	Hakuchō		673	685	
	Shuchō	朱鳥	686	689	
	Taihō	大宝	701	703	
	Keiun	慶雲	704	707	aka Kyōun
	Wadō	和銅	708	714	
	Reiki	靈龜	715	716	
	Yōrō	養老	717	723	
	Jinki	神龜	724	728	aka Shinki
	Tempyō	天平	729	748	
	Tempyō-kampō	天平感宝	749	749	
	Tempyō-shōhō	天平勝宝	749	756	
	Tempyō-hōji	天平宝字	757	764	
	Tempyō-jingo	天平神護	765	766	aka Tempyō-shingo
	Jingo-keiun	神護景雲	767	769	
	Hōki	宝龜	770	780	
	Ten'ō	天応	781	781	
	Enryaku	延暦	782	805	
	Daidō	大同	806	809	
	Kōnin	弘仁	810	823	
	Tenchō	天長	824	833	
	Shōwa	承和	834	847	aka Jōwa
	Kajō	嘉祥	848	850	aka Kashō
	Ninju	仁寿	851	853	
	Saikō	斉衡	854	856	aka Seiko??
	Tennan	天安	857	858	aka Ten'an?
	Jōgan	貞観	859	876	aka Jōkan
	Genkei	元慶	877	884	
	Ninna	仁和	885	888	aka Ninwa
	Kampyō	寛平	889	897	
	Shōtai	昌泰	898	900	
	Engi	延喜	901	922	
	Enchō	延長	923	930	
	Shōhei	承平	931	937	aka Jōhei, Shōhyō
	Tengyō	天慶	938	946	aka Tenkei

Chronological List of Nengō

<i>Page</i>	<i>Nengo</i>	<i>Japanese</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>	<i>Notes</i>
	Tenryaku	天曆	948	956	
	Tentoku	天徳	957	960	
	Ōwa	応和	961	963	
	Kōhō	康保	964	967	
	Anna	安和	968	969	aka Anwa
	Tenroku	天禄	970	972	
	Ten'en	天延	973	975	
	Jōgen	貞元	976	977	aka Teigen
	Tengen	天元	978	982	
	Eikan	永観	983	984	
	Kanna	寛和	985	986	aka Kanwa
	Eien	永延	987	988	
	Eiso	永祚	989	989	
	Shōryaku	正暦	990	994	
	Chōtoku	長徳	995	998	
	Chōhō	長保	999	1003	
	Kankō	寛弘	1004	1011	
	Chōwa	長和	1012	1016	
	Kannin	寛仁	1017	1020	
	Jian	治安	1021	1023	aka Chian
	Manju	万寿	1024	1027	
	Chōgen	長元	1028	1036	
	Chōryaku	長暦	1037	1039	aka Chōreki
	Chōkyū	長久	1040	1043	
	Kantoku	寛徳	1044	1045	
	Eishō	永承	1046	1052	aka Eijō
	Tengi	天喜	1053	1057	
	Kōhei	康平	1058	1064	
	Jireki	治暦	1065	1068	aka Chiryaku
	Eikyū	延久	1069	1073	
	Jōhō	承保	1074	1076	aka Shōhō
	Shōryaku	承暦	1077	1080	aka Jōreki
	Eihō	永保	1081	1083	
	Ōtoku	応徳	1084	1086	
	Kanji	寛治	1087	1093	
	Kahō	嘉保	1094	1095	



## Chronological List of Nengō

<i>Page</i>	<i>Nengo</i>	<i>Japanese</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>	<i>Notes</i>
	Eichō	永長	1096	1096	
	Jōtoku	承德	1097	1098	aka Shōtoku
	Kōwa	康和	1099	1103	
	Chōji	長治	1104	1105	
	Kajō	嘉承	1106	1107	aka Kashō
	Tennin	天仁	1108	1109	
	Ten'ei	天永	1110	1112	
	Eikyū	永久	1113	1117	
	Gen'ei	元永	1118	1119	aka Gan'ei
	Hōan	保安	1120	1123	
	Tenji	天治	1124	1125	aka Tenju
	Daiji	大治	1126	1130	aka Taiji
	Tenshō	天承	1131	1131	
	Chōshō	長承	1132	1134	aka Chōjō ??
	Hōen	保延	1135	1140	
	Eiji	永治	1141	1141	
	Kōji	康治	1142	1143	
	Ten'yō	天養	1144	1144	
	Kyūan	久安	1145	1150	
	Nimpei	仁平	1151	1153	aka Nimpyō
	Kyūju	久寿	1154	1155	
	Hōgen	保元	1156	1158	
	Heiji	平治	1159	1159	aka Byōji
	Enryaku	永曆	1160	1160	
	Ōhō	応保	1161	1162	
	Chōkan	長寛	1163	1164	
	Eiman	永万	1165	1165	
	Ninnan	仁安	1166	1168	aka Nin'an
	Kaō	嘉応	1169	1170	
	Shōan	承安	1171	1174	aka Jōan
	Angen	安元	1175	1176	
	Jishō	治承	1177	1180	aka Jijō
	Yōwa	養和	1181	1181	
	Juei	寿永	1182	1183	
	Genryaku	元曆	1184	1184	aka Ganryaku, Genreki
	Bunji	文治	1185	1189	

## Chronological List of Nengō

<i>Page</i>	<i>Nengo</i>	<i>Japanese</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>	<i>Notes</i>
	Kenkyū	建久	1190	1198	
	Shōji	正治	1199	1200	
	Kennin	建仁	1201	1203	
	Genkyū	元久	1204	1205	
	Ken'ei	建永	1206	1206	
	Jōgen	承元	1207	1210	aka Shōgen
	Kenryaku	建曆	1211	1212	
	Kempō	建保	1213	1218	
	Jōkyū	承久	1219	1221	aka Shōkyū
	Jōō	貞応	1222	1223	aka Teiō
	Gennin	元仁	1224	1224	
	Karoku	嘉祿	1225	1226	
	Antei	安貞	1227	1228	
	Kanki	寛喜	1229	1231	
	Jōei	貞永	1232	1232	aka Teiei
	Tempuku	天福	1233	1233	
	Bunryaku	文曆	1234	1234	
	Katei	嘉禎	1235	1237	
	Ryakunin	曆仁	1238	1238	
	En'ō	延応	1239	1239	
	Ninji	仁治	1240	1242	
	Kangen	寛元	1243	1246	
	Hōji	宝治	1247	1248	
	Kenchō	建長	1249	1255	
	Kōgen	康元	1256	1256	
	Shōka	正嘉	1257	1258	
	Shōgen	正元	1259	1259	
	Bun'ō	文応	1260	1260	
	Kōchō	弘長	1261	1263	
	Bun'ei	文永	1264	1274	
	Kenji	建治	1275	1277	
	Kōan	弘安	1278	1287	
	Shōō	正応	1288	1292	
	Einin	永仁	1293	1298	
	Shōan	正安	1299	1301	
	Kengen	乾元	1302	1302	

Chronological List of Nengō

<i>Page</i>	<i>Nengo</i>	<i>Japanese</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>	<i>Notes</i>
	Kagen	嘉元	1303	1305	
	Tokuji	徳治	1306	1307	
	Enkyō	延慶	1308	1310	aka Enkei
	Ōchō	応長	1311	1311	
	Shōwa	正和	1312	1316	
	Bumpō	文保	1317	1318	
	Gen'ō	元応	1319	1320	
	Genkō	元亨	1321	1323	aka Genkyō
	Shōchū	正中	1324	1325	
	Karyaku	嘉暦	1326	1328	aka Kareki
	Gentoku	元徳	1329	1330	
	Genkō	元弘	1331	1333	
	Kemmu	建武	1334	1335	see pg 270
	Engen	延元	1336	1339	
	Kōkoku	興国	1340	1345	
	Shōhei	正平	1346	1369	aka Shōhyō
	Kentoku	建徳	1370	1371	
	Bunchū	文中	1371	1375	
	Kōwa	弘和	1381	1383	
	Genchū	元中	1384	1392	
	Meitoku	明德	1393	1393	Southern & Northern Courts Reunited
	Ōei	応永	1394	1427	
	Shōchō	正長	1428	1428	
	Eikyō	永享	1429	1440	
	Kakitsu	嘉吉	1441	1443	
	Bunnan	文安	1444	1448	aka Bun'an
	Hōtoku	宝徳	1449	1451	
	Kyōtoku	享徳	1452	1454	aka Kōtoku
	Kōshō	康正	1455	1456	
	Chōroku	長禄	1457	1459	
	Kanshō	寛正	1460	1465	
	Bunshō	文正	1466	1466	
	Ōnin	応仁	1467	1468	
	Bummei	文明	1469	1486	
	Chōkyō	長享	1487	1488	aka Chōkō

## Chronological List of Nengō

<i>Page</i>	<i>Nengo</i>	<i>Japanese</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>	<i>Notes</i>
	Entoku	延徳	1489	1491	
	Meiō	明応	1492	1500	
	Bunki	文亀	1501	1503	
	Eishō	永正	1504	1520	
	Daiei	大永	1521	1527	aka Taiei
	Kyōroku	享禄	1528	1531	
	Temmon	天文	1532	1554	aka Tembun
	Kōji	弘治	1555	1557	
	Eiroku	永禄	1558	1569	
	Genki	元亀	1570	1572	
	Tenshō	天正	1573	1591	
	Bunroku	文禄	1592	1595	
	Keichō	慶長	1596	1614	
	Genna	元和	1615	1623	aka Genwa
	Kan'ei	寛永	1624	1643	
	Shōhō	正保	1644	1647	
	Keian	慶安	1648	1651	
	Jōō	承応	1652	1654	aka Shōō
	Meireki	明暦	1655	1657	
	Manji	万治	1658	1660	
	Kambun	寛文	1661	1672	
	Empō	延宝	1673	1680	
	Tenna	天和	1681	1683	aka Tenwa
	Jōkyō	貞享	1684	1687	aka Teikyō
	Genroku	元禄	1688	1703	
	Hōei	宝永	1704	1710	
	Shōtoku	正徳	1711	1715	
	Kyōhō	享保	1716	1735	
	Gembun	元文	1736	1740	
	Kampō	寛保	1741	1743	
	Enkyō	延享	1744	1747	
	Kan'en	寛延	1748	1750	
	Hōreki	宝暦	1751	1763	
	Meiwa	明和	1764	1771	
	An'ei	安永	1772	1780	
	Temmei	天明	1781	1788	

Chronological List of Nengō

<i>Page</i>	<i>Nengo</i>	<i>Japanese</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>	<i>Notes</i>
	Kansei	寛政	1789	1800	
	Kyōwa	享和	1801	1803	
	Bunka	文化	1804	1817	
	Bunsei	文政	1818	1829	
	Tempō	天保	1830	1843	
	Kōka	弘化	1844	1847	
	Kaei	嘉永	1848	1853	
	Ansei	安政	1854	1859	
	Man'en	万延	1860	1860	
	Bun'kyū	文久	1861	1863	
	Genji	元治	1864	1864	aka Ganji
	Keiō	慶応	1865	1867	
	Meiji	明治	1868	1912	
	Taishō	大正	1912	1925	
	Shōwa	昭和	1926	1988	
	Heisei	平成	1989		

Table 153 Chronological List of Nengō

Northern Court

**Northern Court**

<i>Page</i>	<i>Nengō</i>	<i>Japanese</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>	<i>Notes</i>
	Ryakuō		1338	1341	Northern
	Kōei		1342	1344	Northern
	Teiwa		1345	1349	Northern
	Kan'ō		1350	1351	Northern
	Bunwa		1352	1355	Northern
	Embun		1356	1360	Northern
	Kōan		1361	1362	Northern
	Jōji		1362	1367	Northern
	Ōan		1368	1374	Northern
	Eiwa		1375	1378	Northern
	Kōryaku		1379	1380	Northern
	Eitoku		1381	1383	Northern
	Shitoku		1384	1386	Northern
	Kei		1387	1388	Northern
	Kōō		1389	1389	Northern
	Meitoku		1390	1393	Northern

Table 154 List of Nengō of the Northern Court

## List of the Shōgun

### Kamakura Shōgunate

<i>Page</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Birth</i>	<i>Begin</i>	<i>End</i>	<i>Death</i>
	Minamoto Yoritomo	1147	1192	1199	1199
	Minamoto Yoriie	1182	1202	1203	1204
	Minamoto Sanetomo	1192	1203	1219	1219
	Fujiwara Yoritsune	1218	1226	1244	1256
	Fujiwara Yoritsugu	1239	1244	1252	1256
	Munetaka	1242	1252	1266	1274
	Koreyasu	1264	1266	1289	1326
	Hisaakira	1274	1289	1308	1328
	Morikuni	1301	1308	1333	1333
	Morinaga	1308	1333	1334	1335
	Narinaga	1325	1334	1338	1338

Table 155 List of the Kamakura Shōgun

### Ashikaga Shōgunate

<i>Page</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Birth</i>	<i>Begin</i>	<i>End</i>	<i>Death</i>
	Ashikaga Takauji	1308	1338	1358	1358
	Ashikaga Yoshiakira	1330	1358	1367	1368
	Ashikaga Yoshimitsu	1358	1367	1395	1408
	Ashikaga Yoshimochi	1386	1395	1423	1428
	Ashikaga Yoshikazu	1407	1423	1425	1425
	Ashikaga Yoshinori	1394	1428	1441	1441
	Ashikaga Yoshikatsu	1433	1441	1443	1443
	Ashikaga Yoshimasa	1435	1449	1474	1490
	Ashikaga Yoshihisa	1465	1474	1489	1489
	Ashikaga Yoshitane	1465	1490	1493	1522
	Ashikaga Yoshizumi	1478	1493	1508	1511
	Ashikaga Yoshitane	1465	1508	1521	1522
	Ashikaga Yoshiharu	1510	1521	1545	1550
	Ashikaga Yoshiteru	1535	1545	1565	1565
	Ashikaga Yoshihide	1564	1568	1568	1568
	Ashikaga Yoshiaki	1537	1568	1573	1597

Table 156 List of the Ashikaga Shōgun

Tokugawa Shōgunate

**Tokugawa Shōgunate**

<i>Page</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Birth</i>	<i>Begin</i>	<i>End</i>	<i>Death</i>
	Tokugawa Ieyasu	1542	1603	1605	1616
	Tokugawa Hidetada	1579	1605	1623	1632
	Tokugawa Iemitsu	1604	1623	1651	1651
	Tokugawa Ietsuna	1641	1651	1680	1680
	Tokugawa Tsunayoshi	1646	1680	1709	1709
	Tokugawa Ienobu	1662	1709	1712	1712
	Tokugawa Ietsugu	1709	1712	1716	1716
	Tokugawa Yoshimune	1684	1716	1745	1751
	Tokugawa Ieshige	1711	1745	1760	1761
	Tokugawa Ieharu	1737	1760	1786	1786
	Tokugawa Ienari	1773	1786	1837	1841
	Tokugawa Ieyoshi	1793	1837	1853	1853
	Tokugawa Iesada	1824	1853	1858	1858
	Tokugawa Iemochi	1846	1858	1866	1866
	Tokugawa Keiki	1837	1866	1868	

*Table 157*List of the Tokugawa Shōgun



# GNU Free Documentation License

Version 1.1, March 2000

Copyright (C) 2000 Free Software Foundation, Inc.

59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

## PREAMBLE

The purpose of this License is to make a manual, textbook, or other written document “free” in the sense of freedom: to assure everyone the effective freedom to copy and redistribute it, with or without modifying it, either commercially or non-commercially. Secondly, this License preserves for the author and publisher a way to get credit for their work, while not being considered responsible for modifications made by others.

This License is a kind of “copyleft”, which means that derivative works of the document must themselves be free in the same sense. It complements the GNU General Public License, which is a copyleft license designed for free software.

We have designed this License in order to use it for manuals for free software, because free software needs free documentation: a free program should come with manuals providing the same freedoms that the software does. But this License is not limited to software manuals; it can be used for any textual work, regardless of subject matter or whether it is published as a printed book. We recommend this License principally for works whose purpose is instruction or reference.

## 1. APPLICABILITY AND DEFINITIONS

This License applies to any manual or other work that contains a notice placed by the copyright holder saying it can be distributed under the terms of this License. The “Document”, below, refers to any such manual or work. Any member of the public is a licensee, and is addressed as “you”.

A “Modified Version” of the Document means any work containing the Document or a portion of it, either copied verbatim, or with modifications and/or translated into another language.

A “Secondary Section” is a named appendix or a front-matter section of the Document that deals exclusively with the relationship of the publishers or authors of the Document to the Document's overall subject (or to related matters) and contains nothing that could fall directly within that overall subject. (For example, if the Document is in part a textbook of mathematics, a Secondary Section may not explain any mathematics.) The relationship could be a matter of historical connection with the subject or with related matters, or of legal, commercial, philosophical, ethical or political position regarding them.

## 1. APPLICABILITY AND DEFINITIONS

The “Invariant Sections” are certain Secondary Sections whose titles are designated, as being those of Invariant Sections, in the notice that says that the Document is released under this License.

The “Cover Texts” are certain short passages of text that are listed, as Front-Cover Texts or Back-Cover Texts, in the notice that says that the Document is released under this License.

A “Transparent” copy of the Document means a machine-readable copy, represented in a format whose specification is available to the general public, whose contents can be viewed and edited directly and straightforwardly with generic text editors or (for images composed of pixels) generic paint programs or (for drawings) some widely available drawing editor, and that is suitable for input to text formatters or for automatic translation to a variety of formats suitable for input to text formatters. A copy made in an otherwise Transparent file format whose markup has been designed to thwart or discourage subsequent modification by readers is not Transparent. A copy that is not “Transparent” is called “Opaque”.

Examples of suitable formats for Transparent copies include plain ASCII without markup, Texinfo input format, LaTeX input format, SGML or XML using a publicly available DTD, and standard-conforming simple HTML designed for human modification. Opaque formats include PostScript, PDF, proprietary formats that can be read and edited only by proprietary word processors, SGML or XML for which the DTD and/or processing tools are not generally available, and the machine-generated HTML produced by some word processors for output purposes only.

The “Title Page” means, for a printed book, the title page itself, plus such following pages as are needed to hold, legibly, the material this License requires to appear in the title page. For works in formats which do not have any title page as such, “Title Page” means the text near the most prominent appearance of the work's title, preceding the beginning of the body of the text.

## 2. VERBATIM COPYING

You may copy and distribute the Document in any medium, either commercially or noncommercially, provided that this License, the copyright notices, and the license notice saying this License applies to the Document are reproduced in all copies, and that you add no other conditions whatsoever to those of this License. You may not use technical measures to obstruct or control the reading or further copying of the copies you make or distribute. However, you may accept compensation in exchange for copies. If you distribute a large enough number of copies you must also follow the conditions in section 3.

You may also lend copies, under the same conditions stated above, and you may publicly display copies.

## 3. COPYING IN QUANTITY

If you publish printed copies of the Document numbering more than 100, and the Document's license notice requires Cover Texts, you must enclose the copies in covers that carry, clearly and legibly, all these Cover Texts: Front-Cover Texts on

### 3. COPYING IN QUANTITY

the front cover, and Back-Cover Texts on the back cover. Both covers must also clearly and legibly identify you as the publisher of these copies. The front cover must present the full title with all words of the title equally prominent and visible. You may add other material on the covers in addition. Copying with changes limited to the covers, as long as they preserve the title of the Document and satisfy these conditions, can be treated as verbatim copying in other respects.

If the required texts for either cover are too voluminous to fit legibly, you should put the first ones listed (as many as fit reasonably) on the actual cover, and continue the rest onto adjacent pages.

If you publish or distribute Opaque copies of the Document numbering more than 100, you must either include a machine-readable Transparent copy along with each Opaque copy, or state in or with each Opaque copy a publicly-accessible computer-network location containing a complete Transparent copy of the Document, free of added material, which the general network-using public has access to download anonymously at no charge using public-standard network protocols. If you use the latter option, you must take reasonably prudent steps, when you begin distribution of Opaque copies in quantity, to ensure that this Transparent copy will remain thus accessible at the stated location until at least one year after the last time you distribute an Opaque copy (directly or through your agents or retailers) of that edition to the public.

It is requested, but not required, that you contact the authors of the Document well before redistributing any large number of copies, to give them a chance to provide you with an updated version of the Document.

### 4. MODIFICATIONS

You may copy and distribute a Modified Version of the Document under the conditions of sections 2 and 3 above, provided that you release the Modified Version under precisely this License, with the Modified Version filling the role of the Document, thus licensing distribution and modification of the Modified Version to whoever possesses a copy of it. In addition, you must do these things in the Modified Version:

- A. Use in the Title Page (and on the covers, if any) a title distinct from that of the Document, and from those of previous versions (which should, if there were any, be listed in the History section of the Document). You may use the same title as a previous version if the original publisher of that version gives permission.
- B. List on the Title Page, as authors, one or more persons or entities responsible for authorship of the modifications in the Modified Version, together with at least five of the principal authors of the Document (all of its principal authors, if it has less than five).
- C. State on the Title page the name of the publisher of the Modified Version, as the publisher.
- D. Preserve all the copyright notices of the Document.

#### 4. MODIFICATIONS

- E. Add an appropriate copyright notice for your modifications adjacent to the other copyright notices.
- F. Include, immediately after the copyright notices, a license notice giving the public permission to use the Modified Version under the terms of this License, in the form shown in the Addendum below.
- G. Preserve in that license notice the full lists of Invariant Sections and required Cover Texts given in the Document's license notice.
- H. Include an unaltered copy of this License.
- I. Preserve the section entitled "History", and its title, and add to it an item stating at least the title, year, new authors, and publisher of the Modified Version as given on the Title Page. If there is no section entitled "History" in the Document, create one stating the title, year, authors, and publisher of the Document as given on its Title Page, then add an item describing the Modified Version as stated in the previous sentence.
- J. Preserve the network location, if any, given in the Document for public access to a Transparent copy of the Document, and likewise the network locations given in the Document for previous versions it was based on. These may be placed in the "History" section. You may omit a network location for a work that was published at least four years before the Document itself, or if the original publisher of the version it refers to gives permission.
- K. In any section entitled "Acknowledgements" or "Dedications", preserve the section's title, and preserve in the section all the substance and tone of each of the contributor acknowledgements and/or dedications given therein.
- L. Preserve all the Invariant Sections of the Document, unaltered in their text and in their titles. Section numbers or the equivalent are not considered part of the section titles.
- M. Delete any section entitled "Endorsements". Such a section may not be included in the Modified Version.
- N. Do not retitle any existing section as "Endorsements" or to conflict in title with any Invariant Section.

If the Modified Version includes new front-matter sections or appendices that qualify as Secondary Sections and contain no material copied from the Document, you may at your option designate some or all of these sections as invariant. To do this, add their titles to the list of Invariant Sections in the Modified Version's license notice. These titles must be distinct from any other section titles.

You may add a section entitled "Endorsements", provided it contains nothing but endorsements of your Modified Version by various parties---for example, statements of peer review or that the text has been approved by an organization as the authoritative definition of a standard.

You may add a passage of up to five words as a Front-Cover Text, and a passage of up to 25 words as a Back-Cover Text, to the end of the list of Cover Texts in the Modified Version. Only one passage of Front-Cover Text and one of Back-

## 4. MODIFICATIONS

Cover Text may be added by (or through arrangements made by) any one entity. If the Document already includes a cover text for the same cover, previously added by you or by arrangement made by the same entity you are acting on behalf of, you may not add another; but you may replace the old one, on explicit permission from the previous publisher that added the old one.

The author(s) and publisher(s) of the Document do not by this License give permission to use their names for publicity for or to assert or imply endorsement of any Modified Version.

## 5. COMBINING DOCUMENTS

You may combine the Document with other documents released under this License, under the terms defined in section 4 above for modified versions, provided that you include in the combination all of the Invariant Sections of all of the original documents, unmodified, and list them all as Invariant Sections of your combined work in its license notice.

The combined work need only contain one copy of this License, and multiple identical Invariant Sections may be replaced with a single copy. If there are multiple Invariant Sections with the same name but different contents, make the title of each such section unique by adding at the end of it, in parentheses, the name of the original author or publisher of that section if known, or else a unique number. Make the same adjustment to the section titles in the list of Invariant Sections in the license notice of the combined work.

In the combination, you must combine any sections entitled “History” in the various original documents, forming one section entitled “History”; likewise combine any sections entitled “Acknowledgements”, and any sections entitled “Dedications”. You must delete all sections entitled “Endorsements.”

## 6. COLLECTIONS OF DOCUMENTS

You may make a collection consisting of the Document and other documents released under this License, and replace the individual copies of this License in the various documents with a single copy that is included in the collection, provided that you follow the rules of this License for verbatim copying of each of the documents in all other respects.

You may extract a single document from such a collection, and distribute it individually under this License, provided you insert a copy of this License into the extracted document, and follow this License in all other respects regarding verbatim copying of that document.

## 7. Aggregation with Independent Works

A compilation of the Document or its derivatives with other separate and independent documents or works, in or on a volume of a storage or distribution medium, does not as a whole count as a Modified Version of the Document, provided no compilation copyright is claimed for the compilation. Such a compilation is called an “aggregate”, and this License does not apply to the other self-contained

## 7. Aggregation with Independent Works

works thus compiled with the Document, on account of their being thus compiled, if they are not themselves derivative works of the Document.

If the Cover Text requirement of section 3 is applicable to these copies of the Document, then if the Document is less than one quarter of the entire aggregate, the Document's Cover Texts may be placed on covers that surround only the Document within the aggregate. Otherwise they must appear on covers around the whole aggregate.

## 8. Translation

Translation is considered a kind of modification, so you may distribute translations of the Document under the terms of section 4. Replacing Invariant Sections with translations requires special permission from their copyright holders, but you may include translations of some or all Invariant Sections in addition to the original versions of these Invariant Sections. You may include a translation of this License provided that you also include the original English version of this License. In case of a disagreement between the translation and the original English version of this License, the original English version will prevail.

## 9. Termination

You may not copy, modify, sublicense, or distribute the Document except as expressly provided for under this License. Any other attempt to copy, modify, sublicense or distribute the Document is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License. However, parties who have received copies, or rights, from you under this License will not have their licenses terminated so long as such parties remain in full compliance.

## 10. Future Revisions of this License

The Free Software Foundation may publish new, revised versions of the GNU Free Documentation License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns. See <http://www.gnu.org/copyleft/>.

Each version of the License is given a distinguishing version number. If the Document specifies that a particular numbered version of this License “or any later version” applies to it, you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that specified version or of any later version that has been published (not as a draft) by the Free Software Foundation. If the Document does not specify a version number of this License, you may choose any version ever published (not as a draft) by the Free Software Foundation.

## 11. How to use this License for your documents

To use this License in a document you have written, include a copy of the License in the document and put the following copyright and license notices just after the title page:

```
Copyright (c) YEAR YOUR NAME.
```

## 11. How to use this License for your documents

Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document under the terms of the GNU Free Documentation License, Version 1.1 or any later version published by the Free Software Foundation; with the Invariant Sections being LIST THEIR TITLES, with the Front-Cover Texts being LIST, and with the Back-Cover Texts being LIST. A copy of the license is included in the section entitled "GNU Free Documentation License".

If you have no Invariant Sections, write "with no Invariant Sections" instead of saying which ones are invariant. If you have no Front-Cover Texts, write "no Front-Cover Texts" instead of "Front-Cover Texts being LIST"; likewise for Back-Cover Texts.

If your document contains nontrivial examples of program code, we recommend releasing these examples in parallel under your choice of free software license, such as the GNU General Public License, to permit their use in free software.

## 11. How to use this License for your documents

### Bibliography

- [bryant\_1995] Bryant, Anthony J., *Sekigahara 1600: The Final Struggle for Power*, Osprey, 1995
- [hiyama\_1994] Hiyama Yoshiaki, *暗号を盗んだ男達*, Kanjinsha, 1994
- [hunter\_1984] Hunter, Janet E., *Concise Dictionary of Japanese History*, University of California Press, 1984
- [kahn\_1996] Kahn, David, *The Codebreakers: The Story of Secret Writing*, Schribner, 1996
- [kahn\_2004] Kahn, David, *The Reader of Gentlemen's Mail, Herbert O. Yardley and the Birth of American Codebreaking*, Yale University Press, 2004
- [kurosawa\_1983] Kurosawa, Akira, *Something Like an Autobiography*, Vintage Books, USA, 1983
- [papinot\_1972] Papinot, E., *Historical and Geographical Dictionary of Japan*, Charles E. Tuttle Co., Inc.,
- [sansom\_1961] Sansom, George B., *A History of Japan, 1334-1615*, Stanford University Press, 1961
- [takagawa\_2003] Takagawa, Toshio, *暗号解読入門*, PHP, 2003
- [turnbull\_1998] Turnbull, Stephan, *The Samurai Sourcebook*, Cassell & Co., 1998
- [yagasaki\_1997] Yagasaki, Noritaka, *Japan: Geographical Perspectives on an Island Nation*, Teikoku-Shoin, 1997
- [yardley\_1931] Yardley, Herbert O., *American Black Chamber, The*, Bobbs-Merrill, 1931